

INTRODUCTORY  
HEBREW METHOD and MANUAL

---

HARPER









N. MAC LEOD

OCT 8 1942





*Preparation* *Lessons for imperfect*

7 - 3ms  
 5.7 - 3fs  
 5.7 - 2ms  
 5.7 - 2fs  
 X 1cs.

7 3mp.  
 5.7 3fp.  
 5.7 2mp.  
 5.7 2fp.  
 ] 1cp.

"No better books, introductory to Hebrew, exist."—Prof.  
 T. K. CHEYNE, *Oxford University*.

# HEBREW AND SEMITIC TEXT-BOOKS.

By W. R. HARPER, Ph.D.,  
*Professor of Semitic Languages in Yale College; Principal of  
 Schools of the American Institute of Hebrew.*

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW.  
 Net \$2.00.

INTRODUCTORY  
 HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL.  
 Net \$2.00.

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW SYNTAX.  
 Net \$2.00.

HEBREW VOCABULARIES.  
 Net \$1.00.

INTRODUCTORY  
 NEW TESTAMENT GREEK METHOD.  
 By HARPER AND WEIDNER.  
 Net \$2.50.



אברהם יצחק

# INTRODUCTORY

*Sat. p. 74 p 78 Ex. + Grammar*

# HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL

---

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH. D.

PROFESSOR OF SEMITIC LANGUAGES IN YALE UNIVERSITY; PRINCIPAL OF  
THE SCHOOLS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

SEVENTH EDITION.

NEW YORK  
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

1890

COPYRIGHT 1886 BY  
THE AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW  
CHICAGO

TO THOSE  
WHO MAY DESIRE TO LEARN OR TO TEACH  
HEBREW  
BY AN INDUCTIVE METHOD  
THIS VOLUME  
IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED





## PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

---

The student of a language must acquire three things: (1) a working vocabulary of the language, (2) a knowledge of the grammatical principles of the language, (3) an ability to use this vocabulary and to apply these principles, so as to gain the best results, whether for a literary or an exegetical purpose.

While all agree as to the end desired, the method of attaining this end is a question in dispute. According to one view, the student is first to learn the principles as they are laid down in the grammars, and then apply them to selected words, or short sentences. And after a short preliminary training of this sort, he is plunged headlong into a text without notes of any kind, and expected to make progress, and to enjoy the study. His vocabulary is to be learned by looking up the words in the *Lexicon*, until they become familiar. Different phases of this method are in use among teachers of Hebrew; but all follow practically the same order, (1) study of grammar, (2) application of grammar.

It is the purpose of this volume to furnish a text-book, which shall assist in acquiring the Hebrew language by a different method. The method employed may be called an inductive one. The order of work which it advocates is, *first*, to gain an accurate and thorough knowledge of some of the "facts" of the language; *secondly*, to learn from these facts the principles which they illustrate, and by which they are regulated; *thirdly*, to apply these principles in the further progress of the work. A few words of explanation are needed at this point:—

(1) The method is *an* inductive, not *the* inductive method; and while, upon the whole, it is rigidly employed throughout the course, a slight departure is made at times, in order to make more complete the treatment of a subject, for some detail of which an example has not occurred.

(2) The term "facts," as used, includes data from whatever source gathered; not merely the grammatical forms found in the

passages studied, but also the paradigms which contain these and other forms systematically arranged.

(3) It is not to be supposed that a long time must elapse before the beginner is ready to take hold of principles. On the contrary, he is taught important principles, and that, too, inductively, during the first hour's work. The three processes are all the while going on together. He is increasing the store of "facts" at his command, and, at the same time, learning from the facts thus acquired new principles, and applying these principles to the new forms continually coming to his notice. Great care must be exercised, however, that the correct order be followed. Let him attempt to learn no principle of which he has not had several illustrations. Let him be required to apply no principle the application of which he has not already learned from familiar cases.

(4) The memorizing of the "facts" of a language, before a knowledge of the principles has been acquired is, indeed, a piece of drudgery; yet not so great as is the memorizing of grammar without a knowledge of the "facts." Nor will it long remain drudgery; for very soon, the student will begin to see analogies, to compare this word with that, and, in short, to make his own grammar. From this time, there will be developed such an interest in the work, that all thought of drudgery will pass away.

The question is frequently asked, How is the first lesson given? A brief statement must suffice:—

The first word of Genesis I. 1 is written on the board, and the English equivalent of each consonant and vowel-sound indicated to the student. The word, as a whole, is then pronounced, and its meaning given. The student is called upon to pronounce it, and to give its meaning. The second word is taken up and treated in the same manner. Then the two words are pronounced together, and their meaning given. After this, each remaining word is considered; and with each new word a review of all the preceding words is made. When he has learned thus to pronounce the entire verse, and to give a Hebrew word when its English equivalent is named, the student is shown the "Notes" on pages 13, 14 of the "METHOD," where, for his private study, he will find, for substance, the aid already given orally. His attention is also directed to the "Observations," with most of which he has been made familiar by the previous work. He is now informed that at the following recitation he will be expected (1) to pronounce the

verse without hesitation from the pointed Hebrew (*Manual*, p. 7); (2) to pronounce it, and write it on the board, from the English translation (*Manual*, p. 18); (3) to pronounce it, and write it on the board from the unpointed text (*Manual*, p. 29); (4) to write the transliteration of it, as given in the "Notes" or in the *Manual*, p. 39. The absolute mastery of the verse is, therefore, the first thing. There will remain to be taken up, (1) the "Notes," for all of which the student is held responsible; (2) the "Observations," which he is expected to recall, at the suggestion of the word on which the observation is based; (3) the "Word-Lesson," which, at first, includes few words not contained in the verse or verses of the Lesson, and which is to be learned in such a manner that when the English word is pronounced, the Hebrew equivalent will be given; (4) the "Exercises," which are to be written on paper beforehand, copied on the board in the class-room, criticised by instructor and class, and corrected by each student on his paper.

The "Topics for Study" are intended to furnish a resumé of the more important points touched upon in the Lesson. By their use, a rapid and helpful review of the hour's work is accomplished.

In subsequent "Lessons," a "Grammar-Lesson" is assigned. In every case, however, the instructor should read and explain each reference to the class before asking them to prepare it.

The "Lessons" cover chapters I-VIII. of Genesis, and include a formal study of almost every important portion of the grammar, except the Accents, the Euphony of Vowels, the Euphony of Consonants, the Verb with Suffixes, the Irregular Nouns, and the Inflection of Feminine Nouns, to all of which, however, numerous allusions and references are made in the "Notes."

All the help possible is given the student in the first fifteen "Lessons." But from this point he is led gradually to rely more and more upon himself. The "Lessons" will be found to contain more, perhaps, than some classes can prepare for a single recitation, although this will depend largely upon the character of the class and the number of recitations during a week. It was deemed best, however, to make them thus, since it is an easy matter for the instructor to indicate that a certain portion of the exercises may be omitted. The author himself will feel inclined to require everything in the "Lessons."

Special attention is invited to the "Review-Lessons," in the study of each of which two or more recitations may profitably be spent.

The "METHOD" is understood to include also the "MANUAL," although the latter, for a sufficient reason, is paged separately, and given a title-page and preface of its own.

For the material contained in these Lessons, and for its arrangement, the author is indebted to no one. The book, as it now appears, presents the results of five years' experience, during which it has been his privilege to teach not less than five hundred men their first lesson in Hebrew.

Many valuable hints have been received from Mr. Frederic J. Gurney, by whom great assistance has been received in the work of the Correspondence School of Hebrew. He has also kindly helped in the preparation of manuscript for the printer, and in revising the proof-sheets. For similar service the author is indebted to Mr. C. E. Crandall, and to Rev. John W. Payne. To the latter credit is also due for his painstaking care in the typographical work of the book.

With a faith in the Inductive Method, which grows stronger every year, and with the hope that the time may soon come when many others shall have an equally strong faith in it, the author commits the "METHOD" to its friends.

W. R. H.

MORGAN PARK, September 1, 1885.

---

## NOTE TO FOURTH EDITION.

Several corrections have been made, but no changes of any consequence. The author cannot but feel gratified that the "METHOD" has so well stood the practical test of the classroom. For suggestions and criticisms, to be used in the preparation of future editions, he will be under obligations.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., July 1st, 1887.



# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

	Page
Lesson I.....Genesis I. 1.....	13- 15
Lesson II.....Genesis I. 2a.....	16- 19
Lesson III.....Genesis I. 2b, 3.....	19- 22
Lesson IV.....Genesis I. 4.....	22- 25
Lesson V.....Genesis I. 5.....	26- 29
Lesson VI.....Genesis I. 6.....	29- 32
Lesson VII.....Genesis I. 7, 8.....	32- 35
Lesson VIII.....Genesis I. 9, 10.....	35- 39
Lesson IX.....Genesis I. 11-13.....	39- 42
Lesson X.....Genesis I. 14, 15.....	43- 45
Lesson XI.....Genesis I. 16-19.....	46- 49
Lesson XII.....Genesis I. 20, 21.....	49- 53
Lesson XIII.....Genesis I. 22-25.....	53- 57
Lesson XIV.....Genesis I. 26-28.....	57- 61
Lesson XV.....Genesis I. 29-31.....	61- 64
Lesson XVI.....Review.....	64- 67
Lesson XVII.....Genesis II. 1-3.....	67- 71
Lesson XVIII.....Genesis II. 4-6.....	71- 75
Lesson XIX.....Genesis II. 7-9.....	76- 79
Lesson XX.....Genesis II. 10-14.....	80- 84
Lesson XXI.....Genesis II. 15-18.....	84- 88
Lesson XXII.....Genesis II. 19-21.....	88- 92
Lesson XXIII.....Genesis II. 22, 23.....	92- 95
Lesson XXIV.....Genesis II. 24, 25.....	96- 99
Lesson XXV.....Review.....	99-102
Lesson XXVI.....Genesis III. 1-3.....	102-105
Lesson XXVII.....Genesis III. 4-6.....	106-109
Lesson XXVIII.....Genesis III. 7-10.....	110-113
Lesson XXIX.....Genesis III. 11-14.....	113-117
Lesson XXX.....Genesis III. 15-17.....	117-121
Lesson XXXI.....Genesis III. 18-21.....	121-124

Lesson XXXII.....	Genesis III. 22-24.....	124-127
Lesson XXXIII.....	Genesis IV. 1-4.....	128-130
Lesson XXXIV.....	Genesis IV. 5-8.....	130-132
Lesson XXXV.....	Genesis IV. 9-12.....	132-134
Lesson XXXVI.....	Genesis IV. 13-17.....	134-137
Lesson XXXVII.....	Genesis IV. 18- <del>22</del> .....	137-139
Lesson XXXVIII.....	Genesis IV. 23-26.....	140-142
Lesson XXXIX.....	Review.....	142-144
Lesson XL.....	Genesis V. 1-16.....	144-147
Lesson XLI.....	Genesis V. 17-32.....	147-150
Lesson XLII.....	Genesis VI. 1-8.....	150-153
Lesson XLIII.....	Genesis VI. 9-15.....	153-155
Lesson XLIV.....	Genesis VI. 16- <del>22</del> .....	155-158
Lesson XLV.....	Genesis VII. 1-8.....	158-160
Lesson XLVI.....	Genesis VII. 9-16.....	160-162
Lesson XLVII.....	Genesis VII. 17- <del>24</del> .....	162-164
Lesson XLVIII.....	Genesis VIII. 1-7.....	165-167
Lesson XLIX.....	Genesis VIII. 8-14.....	167, 168
Lesson L.....	Genesis VIII. 15- <del>22</del> .....	169, 170

## LESSON I.—GENESIS I. 1.<sup>1</sup>

[To the student:—Let it be understood from the outset that nothing short of complete mastery, and that, of everything in the Lesson, will accomplish the end in view. Not a needless word or statement has been inserted. Let it be a matter of principle to do just what is assigned,—no more, no less.]

### 1. NOTES.

1. בְּרֵאשִׁית—b'rē'-šîth (two syllables)—*In-beginning*:

a. *Six letters*:—ב (b); ר (r); א, called 'ālēph,<sup>2</sup> not pronounced, but represented by ' ; שׁ (š, = sh); י (y), here silent after א; ת (th, as in *thin*).

b. *Three vowel-sounds*:—א (°) under ב, pron. like *e* in *below*, see § 5. 6. *a*;<sup>3</sup> אֵ (ē), like *ey* in *they*; יִ (î), like *i* in *machine*.

2. בָּרָא—bā-rā' (two syllables)—(he) *created*:

a. *Three letters*:—ב (b); ר (r); א (') called 'ālēph,<sup>2</sup> see above.

b. *Two vowel-sounds*:—Both אֵ (ā), like *a* in *father*.

3. אֱלֹהִים—'ēlô-hîm (two syllables)—*God* (literally *Gods*):

a. *Five letters*:—א ('); ל (l); ה (h); י (y), silent after א; מ (m).

b. *Three vowel-sounds*:—אֵ (°), like *e* in *met*, quickly uttered, § 5.

6. *e*; אֹ (ô), like *o* in *note*; יִ (î), see 1. b.<sup>4</sup>

c. The accent אֲ, with אֵ, marks this word as the middle of the verse.

4. אֶת—ēth—not translated, but represented in translation by ).

5. הַשָּׁמַיִם—hăš-šā-mā-yîm (four syllables)—*the-heavens*:

a. *Five letters*:—ה (h); שׁ (š, = sh), but שׂ (with a dot in its bosom) is š doubled; מ (m) (written so at beginning or in middle of a word); י (y), not silent as before but like *y* in *year*; מ (m), written so at end of a word, § 3. 2.

b. *Four vowel-sounds*:—אֵ (ā), like *a* in *hat*, § 5. 1; אֵ, see 2. b; אֹ (ă); אִ (î), like *i* in *pin*, § 5. 2.

<sup>1</sup> The text of Gen. 1:1 will be found on page 7 of the "Hebrew Manual," 2d ed.; the transliteration, on page 39; the translation, on page 18.

<sup>2</sup> This word is pronounced as if spelled Ah-lef, the *ah* having the sound of *a* in *father*.

<sup>3</sup> References preceded by § are to the "Elements of Hebrew," 6th ed.

<sup>4</sup> References without § are to preceding Notes in these Lessons.

c. The sign  $\neg$  under  $\beth$  is used arbitrarily in these Lessons to indicate the syllable which is to receive the accent when, as in this word, it is the penult.

6.  $\text{אֶת}$ —w<sup>e</sup>'ēth (one syllable)—*and*—(, see 4 :

a. *Three letters*:— $\aleph$  (w), like *w* in *water*;  $\aleph'$  (');  $\text{ת}$  (th).

b. *Two vowel-sounds*:— $\neg$  (e), see 1. b;  $\neg$  (ē), see 1. b.

7.  $\text{אֶרֶץ}$ —hā-'ā-rēç (three syllables)—*the-earth* :

a. *Four letters*:— $\text{ה}$  (h);  $\aleph'$  (');  $\text{ר}$  (r);  $\text{ץ}$  (ç), like *ts* in *gets*, § 2. 7.

b. *Three vowel-sounds*:— $\neg$  (ā);  $\neg$  (ā);  $\neg$  (ě), like *e* in *met*.

c. The accent  $\neg$ , under  $\aleph$ , marks this word as the end of the verse; the  $\text{;}$  is equivalent to a period.

## 2. OBSERVATIONS.

1. The letters in this verse are:—(1)  $\aleph$ , (2)  $\beth$ , (3)  $\text{ה}$ , (4)  $\aleph$ , (5)  $\text{י}$ , (6)  $\text{ל}$ , (7)  $\beth$ , (8)  $\aleph$ , (9)  $\text{ץ}$ , (10)  $\text{ר}$ , (11)  $\text{ש}$ , (12)  $\text{ש}$ , (13)  $\text{ת}$ .

2. The vowel-sounds:—(1)  $\neg$ , (2)  $\neg$ , (3)  $\neg$ , (4)  $\neg$ , (5)  $\neg$ , (6)  $\neg$ , (7)  $\neg$ , (8)  $\neg$ , (9)  $\neg$ .

3. To be carefully distinguished in pronunciation are:—

(1)  $\neg$  (e),  $\neg$  (e),  $\neg$  (ě),  $\neg$  (ē); (2)  $\neg$  (ă),  $\neg$  (ā); (3)  $\neg$  (ÿ),  $\neg$  (î).

4. *Above* the line, a dot is ô (as in *note*); *below* the line, it is ÿ

5. The Hebrew is written from right to left. [(as in *pin*).

6. The plural ending of masc. nouns is  $\text{ים}$  (îm), as in  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  (lit., *Gods*); cf. the English *cherub-im*, and *seraph-im*.

7.  $\text{אֶת}$  ('ēth), not translatable, is a sign placed before the object of a verb, when that object is both direct and *definite*.

8. The preposition *in* ( $\text{ב}$ ) and the conjunction *and* ( $\text{ו}$ ) are never written separately, being always *prefixed* to the following word.

9. When it is desired to pronounce a letter *twice in succession*, the letter is written but *once*, and a dot inserted (see  $\text{צִי}$ ) in its bosom.

10. The letter of the Definite Article (*the*) is  $\text{ה}$  (h).

11. Most words are accented on the ultima; those which are accented on the penult, have, in this book, the sign  $\neg$ .

12. Every syllable begins with a consonant.



## 3. WORD-LESSON.

- |                              |   |  |
|------------------------------|---|--|
| (1) אֱלֹהִים <i>God</i>      | (5) בּ <i>in</i>                          | (9) מִשַּׁל <sup>1</sup> <i>he-ruled</i> |
| (2) אָמַר <i>he-said</i>     | (6) בָּרָא <sup>1</sup> <i>he-created</i> | (10) רֵאשִׁית <i>beginning</i>           |
| (3) הָאָרֶץ <i>the-earth</i> | (7) הֵּ, הֶ <i>the</i>                    | (11) שָׁמַיִם <i>heavens</i>             |
| (4) אֶת )                    | (8) וְ <i>and</i>                         | (12) שָׁמַר <sup>1</sup> <i>he-kept</i>  |

## 4. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-beginning*; (2) *And-heavens*; (3) *He-created* )( *the-earth and-*)( *the-heavens*; (4) *God kept* (Hebrew order: *kept God*) )( *the-heavens*; (5) *God (is)<sup>2</sup> in-heaven(s)*; (6) *God ruled* (Hebrew order: *ruled God*); (7) *In-beginning God said*; (8) *The (הֶ)-beginning*; (9) *the (הֶ)-God*; (10) *And-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וְהַשָּׁמַיִם; (2) שָׁמַר וְהָרֵאשִׁית; (3) אֱלֹהִים אֶת הָאָרֶץ; (4) מִשַּׁל אֱלֹהִים בְּשָׁמַיִם; (5) אָמַר הָאֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁמַר, (2) אָמַר, (3) אֱלֹהִים, (4) מִשַּׁל, (5) בּ, (6) הֵשָׁמַיִם, (7) בָּרָא, (8) וְאֵת, (9) אֶת, (10) הָאָרֶץ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lā, (2) lăš, (3) hîl, (4) bē, (5) rā, (6) yîm, (7) îm, (8) l°, (9) l°, (10) lē.

## 5. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The sounds represented by the letter *e* as variously printed.
- (2) The plural ending; the preposition *in*; the conjunction *and*.
- (3) The sign אֶת; the method employed to indicate the doubling of a letter.
- (4) The article; the usual place of the accent; the difference between מ and ׀.

<sup>1</sup> A verb in the past tense 3d person singular masculine.

<sup>2</sup> Parentheses ( ) enclose words which are not to be rendered into Hebrew.

## LESSON II.—GENESIS I. 2a.

## 1. NOTES.

8. וְהָאָרֶץ—w'hā-'ā-rēç—and-the-earth: see 7. preceding Lesson.

9. הָיְתָה—hā-y'thā (two syllables)—(she) was:

a. 1st syllable, הָ (hā), ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.

b. 2d syllable, יְתָה (y'thā); the final ה is silent, as always at the end of a word; the י is a vowel-sound, but not a vowel, and goes with what follows.

c. The sign ׀ with י indicates a secondary accent, § 18.

10. תְּהוֹ—thō-hû (two syllables)—(a)-desolation:

a. 1st syl., ת (th), ׀ (ō, not ô), ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.

b. 2d syl., ה (h), ׀ (û), like oo in *tool*, ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.

11. וַבְּהוֹ—wā-bhō-hû (three syllables)—and-(a)-waste:

a. ב is not *b* (ב), but *bh*, pronounced like *v* in *vote*.

b. Each syllable ends in a vowel-sound (ā, ō, û), § 26. 1.

12. וַחֹשֶׁךְ—w'hō-šekh (two syllables)—and-darkness:

a. ׀ (w); ׀ (h), a harsh *h*-sound, § 2. 3; שׁ (š, =sh); ׀ (kh), like *k* in *book*.

b. ׀ ('); the ׀ over שׁ serves also for the vowel ō; ׀ (ë).

c. w'hō, ending in a vowel-sound, is an *open* syllable; šekh, ending in a consonant, is a *closed* syllable, § 26. 1, 2.

d. The ׀ in ׀ must be written, but has no sound.

13. עַל־פְּנֵי—'āl+p'nê (two syllables)—upon+faces-of:

a. ע ('), not pronounced, called 'ā-yîn, § 2. 2; ל (l); פ (p); נ (n).

b. The ' after ׀ (ê) is silent, as was that after ׀ (î), see 1. b.

c. The sign - is the Hebrew hyphen, represented by +.

d. These two words, *upon* and *faces-of*, are pronounced as if one.

14. תְּהוֹם—th'hôm (one syllable)—abyss:

a. A syllable beginning with two consonants, but between them is the short *e*-sound described in § 5. 6. a.

b. The syllable ends in a consonant,—it is *closed*, § 26. 2.

c. As ' is silent after ׀ or ׀, so ׀ is silent under ׀ (ô).

d. ׀, see 3. c, preceding Lesson.

## 2. LETTERS AND VOWELS PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

י	ה	ב	ח	־	ֿ	ֿ
ח	ך	ס	נ	ֿ	ֿ	יֿ
נ	נ	א	י	ֿ	יֿ	ֿ
ע	ר	ץ	פ	ֿ	ֿ	ֿ
שׂ	ת	ו	ב	ֿ	וֿ	ֿ
ל	פ	מ	ה	וֿ	ֿ	ֿ

**Suggestion.**—Study this table until every sign has been mastered. It contains sixteen out of the twenty-two letters, and eleven out of the fifteen vowel-signs in Hebrew.

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

13. New letters: (1) ב, (2) ח, (3) ך, (4) ע, (5) פ, (6) נ.

14. New vowels: (1) ו, (2) ֿ, (3) יֿ; but ֿ and יֿ (ê and ô) are pronounced just like ־ and ֿ (ē and ō), the former having what is termed a *fuller* writing.

15. ֿ, called Šwâ, is a vowel-sound, but is only a *half-vowel*.

16. While the conjunction *and* (ו) is usually written with Šwâ (thus: ו), it is once written in this lesson ו (wâ).

17. Syllables ending in a vowel-sound are called *open*; ending in a consonant, they are called *closed*.

18. Observe the difference between ב (b) and ב (bh); ח (h) and ח (h); א (') and ע ('); ו (w) and ו (û).

19. Observe that י is silent after ־ or ֿ; ו, under ֿ or with a dot in it (וֿ); ה, at the end of a word.

20. The Hebrew verbal inflection distinguishes *gender*.

21. While most Hebrew words are accented on the ultima, see Obs. 11, *four* words in this Lesson, out of *seven*, have the accent on the penult, as shown by the position of the sign ֿ.

22. The Hebrew says: *faces-of abyss*, not *faces of-abyss*; that is, the *first* of two words in the genitive relation suffers change, not, as in Latin or Greek, the *second*.

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

- |                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| 1. § 2. 1—3, 6, 8,        | The pronunciation of א, ה, ע, ח, ש, ו.              |
| 2. § 3. 1,                | Order of writing; extended letters.                 |
| 3. § 9. 1, and § 5. 6. a, | Š'wâ, its representation and pronunciation.         |
| 4. § 26. 1, 2,            | Open and Closed Syllables.                          |
| 5. § 49. 1,               | The ordinary writing of the conjunction<br>and (ו). |

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

- |                      |                       |                    |
|----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| (13) בָּהוּ waste    | (16) חֹשֶׁךְ darkness | (19) פָּנִים faces |
| (14) הָיָה he-was    | (17) עַל upon         | (20) תְּהוֹ תהו    |
| (15) הָיְתָה she-was | (18) פְּנֵי faces-of  | (21) תְּהוֹם abyss |

**Note.**—The word for *waste*, when it stands by itself, is בָּהוּ (bō-hû), not בְּהוּ (bhō-hû); so we say תְּהוֹ (tō-hû) *desolation*, not תְּהוּ (thō-hû), and תְּהוֹם not תְּהוּם.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-beginning was (f.) the-earth*; (2) *Darkness was upon+the-earth*; (3) *Desolation (תְּהוֹ, not תְּהוּ) was (m.) upon+faces-of the-heavens*; (4) *Faces*; (5) *Faces-of abyss*; (6) *God ruled in-(= over)-darkness*; (7) *God-of (אֱלֹהֵי) the-heavens*; (8) *God was in-beginning*; (9) *He-created )( the-earth and- )( the-heavens*; (10) *The-earth was (f.)*.

2. To be translated into English:—

(1) חֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ וְעַל-פְּנֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם:

(2) הָיְתָה הָאָרֶץ בְּחֹשֶׁךְ וְחֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי תְּהוֹם:

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) פָּנִים, (2) הָיָה, (3) אֱלֹהֵי, (4) הָיְתָה, (5) תְּהוֹם, (6) תְּהוֹם, (7) תְּהוֹ, (8) תְּהוֹ, (9) בָּהוּ, (10) בָּהוּ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā, (2) hû, (3) hă, (4) hō, (5) hî, (6) hō, (7) hā, (8) nîm, (9) 'ăl, (10) šekh, (11) pā, (12) šā.

### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Two ways of writing *and*. (2) The circumstances under which ' and ך are silent. (3) New letters and vowel-sounds. (4) Open and closed syllables. (5) The sign ׀; its representation and pronunciation. (6) Extended letters. (7) Words in the genitive relation.

## LESSON III.—GENESIS I. 2b, 3.

### 1. NOTES.

15. רוּחַ—w'rû(ă)h (one syllable)—*and-spirit-of*:

- Three consonants:—ר (w), ר (r), ח (h) the harsh *h*-sound.
- The conjunction *and* (ו) written with Š'wâ, § 49. 1; ו = û, as *oo* in *fool*; the ׀ (ă) to be pronounced *before* the ח, and not after it.
- This word is treated as having but one syllable, the ' and ă not counting as full vowels.

16. מְרַחֶפֶת—m'ră-hé-phěth (three syllables)—*brooding*:

- פ is *ph*, (= *f*), while פ is *p*; cf. ב *bh* (= *v*) and ב *b*, § 12. 1. N.
- מְ open syllable, ח open, ת closed, § 26. 2.
- מְ indicates that the form is a participle; ת, that it is feminine.

17. הַמַּיִם—hă-mā-yîm (three syllables)—*the-waters*:

- מ = *m*, מ = *mm*: a point in a letter preceded by a full vowel indicates doubling, and is called Dāghēš-forte, § 13. 1, cf. שׁ (5. a).
- The ' here precedes ׀ and begins the syllable, and so is sounded (as *y* in *year*).
- The article *the* is ה, with ׀ under it and Dāghēš-forte in the following consonant; cf. הַמַּיִם (5), § 45. 1.
- The accent ׀ indicates the end of the verse; ; always follows this accent.

18. וַיֹּאמֶר—wă-yô'-mër—(three syllables)—*and-(he)-said*, §§ 26. 1, 2, 3; 13. 1:

- a. The root of this form is אָמַר ('ā-mär) *he-said*, § 55. 1, 2.
- b. The prefixed ' indicates the future, וַיֹּאמֶר = *he-will-say*.
- c. The conjunction (וַ) connects this sentence with the preceding, and also makes the *future (he-will-say)* = a *past (and-he-said)*. This seeming anomaly will be explained later; it is sufficient here to learn that אָמַר = *he-said*; וַיֹּאמֶר = *he-will-say*; וַיֹּאמֶר = *and-he-said*.

19. יִהְיֶה—y'hî+—*shall-be* (or *let-be*), §§ 10. 1; 26. 1; 17. 1:

- a. The first ' indicates the future as in וַיֹּאמֶר. [§ 27. 1.
- b. The ף being only a *half-vowel*, this word has but one syllable,
- c. The root of this form is הָיָה *he-was*; cf. הָיְתָה (9) *she-was*.

20. אֹר—'ôr—*light*, §§ 5. 5; 26. 2:

- a. א has no sound, but is represented by ' , § 2. 1.
- b. ן, with a point over it, unites with the point, as in תְּהוֹם (14).

21. וַיְהִי—wă-y'hî+—*and-(there)-was*, § 17. 1:

- a. The conjunction here, as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), not merely *connects*, but *converts* the future (*shall be*) into a past (*was*).
- b. The conjunction in וַיֹּאמֶר was וַ, but here it is ך, the Dāghēṣ-forfe having been rejected.
- c. The sign (ֿ) with = indicates a secondary accent, cf. 9. c, § 18. 1.

## 2. WORDS ARRANGED PROMISCUOUSLY FOR EXAMINATION.<sup>1</sup>

הָיָה	וְהָיָה	תְּהוֹם	בָּהוּ	אֱלֹהִים	כִּים
וַיֹּאמֶר	בָּרָא	אֹר	רוּחַ	הַשָּׁמַיִם	הַמַּיִם
וַיֹּאמֶר	עַל	תְּהוֹ	פָּנָי	מִרְחֶפֶת	
יְהִי	אֵת	חֵשֶׁךְ	וְהָאָרֶץ	בְּרָאשִׁית	

<sup>1</sup> Examine, pronounce aloud, translate, and master these words.



## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

23. The sign of the feminine gender is the letter ת.

24. פ = *p*, but פּ = *ph* (= *f'*); ב = *b*, but בּ = *bh* (= *v*).

25. A syllable closing with Dāghēš-forte is called *sharpened*.

All *sharpened* syllables are, of course, *closed* syllables.

26. The prefix ׳ marks the *future* (3 masc. sing.).

27. ך connects, but ךּ, a stronger form, connects and *converts*.

28. Roots have *three* letters (see אָמַר *he said*, בָּרָא *he created*), all other letters are prefixes or suffixes.

29. The gutturals א, ה, ח, ע, ר, causing many seeming irregularities in the forms of words, deserve special attention. [vowel.

30. Dāghēš-forte<sup>1</sup> is in every case immediately preceded by a

31. The vowel of *open* syllables is long, of *closed*, short; of accented syllables it may be either long or short.

32. The letter of the article is ה; its vowel is regularly  $\text{—}$ ; it usually has D. f.<sup>2</sup> in the first letter of the word to which it is prefixed. But note הַ, in הָאָרֶץ.

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

1. Under § 4. 1, The gutturals א, ה, ח, ע, and ר, cf. Obs. 29.
2. § 13. 1, Dāghēš-forte, cf. Obs. 30.
3. § 28. 1, 2, Quantity of vowels in syllables, cf. Obs. 31.
4. § 47. 1, The writing of the preposition בּ (*in*).

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

- |                   |                              |                          |
|-------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| (22) אֹר light    | (25) וַיֹּאמֶר and-he-said   | (28) מִרְחֻקַּת brooding |
| (23) אִישׁ man    | (26) וַיְהִי and-(there)-was | (29) רָאָה he-saw        |
| (24) מַיִם waters | (27) יְהִי let-(there)-be    | (30) רוּחַ spirit        |

<sup>1</sup> The *a* in this word is pronounced as *a* in *father*; the *e* like *ey* in *they*. The main accent is on the syllable *ghes*.

<sup>2</sup> D. f. = Daghes-forte.

Notes.—(1) אֹר means *light* or *light-of*; אִישׁ, *man* or *man-of*; רוּחַ, *spirit* or *spirit-of*; (2) The word for *waters* is מַיִם, but at the end of the verse, where the voice rests upon the word, it is written מַיִם.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Darkness* (was)<sup>1</sup> upon+the-waters, and-upon+(the)-faces-of the-earth; (2) *In-beginning* (the) spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+the-waters; (3) *God saw* (the)-heavens, and-(the)-waters; (4) (The)-man-of God, (the)-light-of the-heavens; (5) *And-he-said, he-said, he-will-say; he-was, she-was, let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *he-saw, he-created, he-was*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַפְּנִים; (2) בְּאוֹר; (3) הָאָרֶץ; (4) הָאִישׁ; (5) הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) וְאִישׁ; (7) וְרוּחַ; (8) מַיִם; (9) הַמַּיִם; (10) הָאוֹר; (11) וְהָאוֹר.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) רָאָה, (2) אִישׁ, (3) יְהִי, (4) מַיִם, (5) פֶּת, (6) וְרוּחַ, (7) אוֹר, (8) וְיְהִי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) šîth, (2) rû, (3) nê, (4) yîm, (5) îš, (6) m'ra, (7) m'ra, (8) šâl, (9) mâr, (10) hãm.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Prep. ב. (2) Gutturals. (3) Quantity of vowels in syllables. (4) Dāghēš-for-te. (5) Sign of the feminine. (6) Sign of the participle. (7) Writing of the article. (8) Sign of the future. (9) Root. (10) וְ and -וְ. (11) Sharpened syllable.

## LESSON IV.—GENESIS I. 4.

### 1. NOTES.

22. וַיֵּרָא—wāy-yār' (two syllables)—*and-(he)-saw*, cf. 18. c, 21. a:  
a. The conjunction •וְ, forming, with י', a sharpened syllable, § 26. 3.  
b. The letter י' indicates the future, יֵרָא = *he-will-see*, cf. 18. b.

<sup>1</sup> Words in parentheses are not to be rendered in Hebrew.

c. Š'wâ under ך silent, § 11.; ך here without force, § 43. 1. R. 1.

23. אֶת־הָאֹר—'êth+hâ-'ôr (three syllables)—(+*the-light*:

a. In v. 1 אֶת is an *accented* closed syl.; here *un*-accented, because joined by Măqqēph to following word, § 17. 1; hence ׀ (ē) becomes ׀ (ě), § 36. 1. a.

b. Article here is ה, as in הָאֹר; but cf. ה in הַשָּׁמַיִם.

c. 1st syl., unaccented closed; 2d, unac. open; 3d, accented closed, § 28. 1, 2.

d. The o is ô, not ô, same sound, but different value, § 7. 4.

24. כִּי־טוֹב—kî+ṭôbh (two syllables)—*that+good* :

a. Three consonants: כ (k), cf. כ (kh); ט (t), cf. ת; ב (bh).

b. Two unchangeable vowels: י (î), י (ô), § 30. 7. Notes 1, 2.

c. On the use of letters to indicate vowel-sounds, § 6. 2, 3.

25. וַיְבַדֵּל—wăy-yăbh-dêl—*and-(he)-caused-to-divide*, § 28. 1, 2:

a. ך (d) a new letter; without the dot (ך), it is *dh* (= *th* in *the*).

b. 1st and 2d syl's unaccented closed (*short* vowel); 3d, accented closed (*long* vowel).

c. Š'wâ under ב is silent, and is called a syllable-divider, § 11. 1.

26. בֵּין—bên—*between*, §§ 3. 2; 5. 3; 6. 3; 12. 1:

a. The letter *n* at the *end* of a word is written ן, not נ.

b. Both ê (י) and ē (י) are pronounced as *ey* in *they*.

c. The vowel here is unchangeable (ê), not changeable (ē).

d. There is a dot in ב, as there was in ב of בְּרֵאשִׁית.

27. וּבֵין—û-bhên—*and-between*, §§ 12. 1; 49. 2:

a. Before the labial ב, the word for *and* is written ן.

b. Note that *between* is bên, but *and-between* is û-bhên.

28. הַחֹשֶׁךְ—hă-hô-šêkh—*the-darkness*; (cf. 12. a, b, c) :

a. The article in this case is ה; not ה, nor ה.

b. Three syllables, first and second ending in a vowel, third, in a consonant.

c. Note that ה appears to be an unaccented open syllable with a short vowel.

## 2. THE OCCURRENCE OF ASPIRATES IN GENESIS I. 1—4.

בְּרֵאשִׁית	ב ( <i>b</i> , not <i>bh</i> ) follows nothing; ת ( <i>th</i> ) follows י.
בְּרָא	ב ( <i>b</i> , not <i>bh</i> ) follows ת of the preceding word.
אֶת	ת ( <i>th</i> , not <i>t</i> ) follows the vowel-sound ē.
הִתְהַ	ת ( <i>th</i> , not <i>t</i> ) follows the vowel-sound ̄.
תְּהוּ וְבָהּ	ת ( <i>th</i> ) follows ā of preceding word; ב ( <i>bh</i> ) follows ā.
עַל-פָּנָיו	פ ( <i>p</i> ) follows the consonant ל.
תְּהוֹם	ת ( <i>th</i> ) follows the vowel-sound ê of preceding word.
מִרְחַף	פ ( <i>ph</i> (= <i>f</i> ) not <i>p</i> ) follows ě; ת ( <i>th</i> ) follows ě.
כִּי-טוֹב	כ ( <i>k</i> , not <i>kh</i> ) follows ר; ב ( <i>bh</i> ) follows ô.
וַיִּבְרָא	ב ( <i>bh</i> ) follows ä; ד ( <i>d</i> , not <i>dh</i> ) follows the consonant ב.
בֵּין	ב ( <i>b</i> ) follows the preceding consonant ם.
וּבֵין חֹשֶׁךְ	ב ( <i>bh</i> (= <i>v</i> )) follows the vowel-sound ו; ך ( <i>kh</i> ) fol. ě.

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

33. Six letters, called *aspirates*, have two sounds: ב *b*, ב *bh* (= *v*); ג *g*, ג *gh*; ד *d*, ד *dh*; כ *k*, כ *kh*; פ *p*, פ *ph*; ת *t*, ת *th*.

34. Their *original* sound was the hard one, *b*, *g*, *d*, *k*, *p*, *t*; it was indicated by a point called *Dāghēš-lene*.

35. These letters receive this point **whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel-sound**, i. e., a vowel or vocal š'wâ.

36. This lesson has two new letters: ט (ṭ), pronounced like ת; and ד (*d*).

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew," the following sections:

1. § 12. 1, and Note, Aspirates and Dāghēš-lene.
2. § 17. 1, 2, Māqqēph; long vowel shortened.
3. § 45. 1, The usual form of the Article.
4. Under § 4. 1, The labials: ב, ו, מ, פ.

<sup>1</sup> This letter is introduced here, in order to complete the list.

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

- (31) בֵּין *between* (34) וַיֵּרָא *and-he-saw* (37) לָקַח *he-took*  
 (32) וְ *and* (35) כִּי *that* (38) נָתַן *he-gave*  
 (33) וַיַּבְדֵּל *and-he-caused-to-divide* (36) טוֹב *good* (39) שֵׁם *name*

Note.—The root of וַיַּבְדֵּל is בָּרַל *divide*; the root of וַיֵּרָא is רָאָה *see*; שֵׁם = either *name*, or *name-of*.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-saw God* (the-heavens and-)( the-earth and-)( the-waters; (2) *The-light the-good* (= the good light); (3) *Good light* (in Heb., *light good*) *was upon the-earth*; (4) *In-beginning* (was) *darkness*; *God created light*; *and-he-caused-to-divide between light and-between darkness*; (5) *God gave* (+the-light; (6) *He-gave the-light the-good* (= the good light); (7) *Name, the-name, (the) name-of God*; (8) *Between the-heavens and-between the-earth*; (9) *He-took* (a) *good name* (Heb. order, *name good*).

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַשֵּׁם הַטוֹב; (2) הַשֵּׁם הַטוֹב; (3) הַחֲשֵׁךְ וְהָאוֹר; (4) הָאֱלֹהִים הַטוֹב; (5) בְּשֵׁם הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַמִּים; (7) וַיֵּרָא אֶת-הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) לָקַח, (2) שֵׁם, (3) נָתַן, (4) וְ, (5) בְּשֵׁם, (6) וַיַּבְדֵּל, (7) בֵּין, (8) וּבֵין.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) bēn, (2) dēl, (3) bēn, (4) dēl, (5) tōbh, (6) hō, (7) thōhū, (8) 'ôr, (9) bōhū, (10) bhēn, (11) dhēl, (12) khî.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Three ways of writing *and*. (2) Three ways of writing *the*. (3) Māqqēph. (4) Gutturals. (5) Labials. (6) Dāghēš-lene. (7) Aspirates. (8) Sign of feminine, of participle. (9) Open, closed, and sharpened syllables. (10) Difference between ō and ô, ē and ê. (11) ם, (12) Plural ending.

## LESSON V.—GENESIS I. 5.

## 1. NOTES.

29. וַיִּקְרָא—wǎy-yîq-rā'—*And-(he)-called*, § 26. 1, 2, 3:

a. On וַיִּ, see 18. c; on י see 18. b; wǎy, a sharpened syl.

b. ק (q), a new consonant pronounced like כ (k), not qu; § 2. 4.

c. The ׀ under ק is silent,— a syllable-divider, § 11. 1.

d. יִקְרָא *he-will-call*; קָרָא *he-called*, cf. בָּרָא *he-created*.

30. לָאוֹר—lā'ôr—to-the-light, § 28. 1, 2:

a. ל the preposition *to*, with ׀, the vowel of article, § 47. 4.

b. ן is ô, not ô; it is from *a+w*, אֹר = אֹרֶךְ, § 30. 7.

c. *Light* = אֹר; *the-light* = הָאֹר; *to-the-light* = (not לְהָאֹר)

לָאוֹר, ה of the article being dropped out, § 45. R. 3.

31. יוֹם—yôm—*day*; ô (= *a+w*), not ô; for יוֹם § 30. 7; the combination of *a+w* always gives ô.

32. וְלַחֹשֶׁךְ—w'lä-hō-šëkh—and-to-the-darkness:

a. Four words: (1) וְ *and*, (2) לַ *to*, (3) הָ *the*, (4) חֹשֶׁךְ *darkness*.

b. הָ of article elided and its vowel (ä) given to לַ, § 45. R. 3.

c. First syl. (w'lä) is unaccented open, but with a *short* vowel, contrary to § 28. 1. The fact is D. f. is understood in ח, which, being a *guttural*, cannot receive it, § 14. 3. N. 1.

33. קָרָא—qā-rā'—*he-called*, § 55. 1. 2:

a. This is the simple stem or root of the verb.

b. א, as always at the end of a word, is quiescent, § 43. 1. a.

c. This word would regularly be accented on the ultima. It is קָרָא here because of the acc. syl. לַ immediately following.

34. לַיְלָה—lā-y'lä—*night*, § 24. 2, and N. 1:

a. ה is not a cons., but used merely to represent the prec. ׀, § 6. 1.

b. י and its Š'wâ belong to the second syl.; the ׀ is *initial*, § 10. 1.

c. Both ׀'s are *tone-long* (ā), not naturally long (â).

35. וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב—wǎ-y'hî+'é-rëbh—and-(there)-was+evening:

a. The first syl. (wǎ) is unac. and ends with a vowel, but it is not a *long* vowel; hence it is not an *open*, but a *half-open* syl.; there



should be a D.f. in ם, but it has been lost, § 26. 4 and N.; § 28. 4; § 14. 2.

b. The vertical line with = is called Méthěgh; it is a secondary accent written upon the second syl. before the principal accent, § 18. 1.

c. The ם under ץ is tone-long é,<sup>1</sup> not short ě, § 31. 2. b.

d. The unaccented closed syl. rěbh has a short vowel.

36. וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר—wă-y'ĥî+bhō-qěr—and-(there)-was+morning:

a. On the half-open syl. and on Méthěgh see 35. a, b.

b. On the connective Măqqēph represented by +, § 17. 1.

c. The ם is ō (tone-long), not ô (naturally long), § 31. 4. b.

37. אֶחָד—'é-ĥădh—one:

a. The ם is tone-long é, (cf. 35. c), not short ě, § 33. 6.

b. The ך is dh, like th in the, not d, which would be ד.

## 2. TABLE OF WORDS CONTAINING LONG VOWELS.

1. Words with tone-long ā: בֹּרָא, לֵילָה, קֹרָא, יִקְרָא, etc.

2. Words with tone-long ē: אֶת, יִבְדֵּל.

3. Words with naturally long ê: פִּנִּי, בֵּין.

4. Words with tone-long ō: תִּהְיוּ, חִישׁךְ, בֹּקֶר, בָּהוּ.

5. Words with naturally long ô: יוֹם, טוֹב, אוֹר.

6. Words with tone-long é: עֶרֶב ('é-rěbh), אֶחָד ('é-ĥădh).

R. The o of וַיֹּאמֶר and of אֱלֹהִים is ô, not ō, although not written ם.

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

37. Tone-long vowels are vowels which are long because of their proximity to the tone; i. e., being originally short, they have become long through the influence of the accent.

<sup>1</sup> This vowel is a difficult one to understand; keep this instance in mind; a fuller explanation will be given later. It is pronounced like e in men, i. e., a trifle longer than e in met.

38. Naturally long vowels are vowels which are long, generally, because of the contraction of two distinct elements, e. g.,  $a+w$  or  $a+u = \hat{o}$ ,  $a+i$  or  $a+y = \hat{e}$ .

39. Tone-long vowels are, generally, indicated only by the vowel-sign.

40. Naturally long vowels are generally, but not always, indicated by a vowel-sign and also by a vowel-letter, e. g.,  $\bar{o}$  is  $\bar{o}$ , but  $\hat{o}$  is  $\hat{o}$ ;  $\bar{e}$  is  $\bar{e}$ , but  $\hat{e}$  is  $\hat{e}$ .

41. Tone-long vowels, if the tone changes, are liable to change; but naturally long vowels are unchangeable.

42. The tone-long  $\acute{e}$ , which always comes from  $\check{a}$ , is especially worthy of note.

#### 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. § 8,   | The names of the vowels.  |
| 2. §§ 45. R. 3; 47. 4,  | The article after a preposition.  |
| 3. § 55. 1, 2,  | The root of a verb.   |
| 4. § 58. 1, 2. <i>a</i> and N. 1,                                 | The simple verb-stem; its name.   |
| 5. § 30. (opening words), also<br>Notes 1 and 2 under § 30.<br>7, | The naturally long vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their writing, (3) their character.              |
| 6. § 31. (opening words), also<br>Note 1 under 4,                 |   |
|   | The tone-long vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their number, (3) their writing, (4) their character. |

#### 5. WORD-LESSON.

- |                            |                                      |                             |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (40) אַחֵר <i>one</i>      | (43) וַיִּקְרָא <i>and-he-called</i> | (46) עֶרֶב <i>evening</i>   |
| (41) בֹּקֶר <i>morning</i> | (44) יָשַׁב <i>he-sat, dwelt</i>     | (47) קוֹל <i>voice</i>      |
| (42) יוֹם <i>day</i>       | (45) לַיְלָה <i>night</i>            | (48) קָרָא <i>he-called</i> |

**Note.**—The word for *night* is לַיְלָה, but in the middle of the verse it is written and pronounced לַיְלָה.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-(the)-beginning-of the-day God called morning; to-(the)-beginning-of the-night God called evening*; (2) *In-day one God created )( the-light*; (3) *God created )( the-light and-he-called to-the-light day*; (4) *The good day* (Heb., *the-day the-good*); (5) *(The)-name-of the-light (is) day, and-(the)-name-of the-darkness (is) night*; (6) *Heavens, the-heavens, to-the-heavens, in-the-heavens*; (7) *Earth, the-earth, in-the-earth, to-the-earth, and-to-the-earth*; (8) *(The)-voice-of God*; (9) *Day and-night*; (10) *The-waters, in-the-waters*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּקוֹל; (2) לְאוֹר; (3) לְאִישׁ; (4) בְּאֶרֶץ; (5) לְשָׁמַיִם; (6) בַּיּוֹם; (7) וּלְאוֹר; (8) בֵּין הַיּוֹם; (9) וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה; (10) יָשַׁב אֱלֹהִים בְּשָׁמַיִם.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) קוֹל, (2) יֵשֵׁב, (3) יוֹם, (4) אֶחָד, (5) עֶרֶב, (6) אוֹר, (7) בֵּין, (8) קָרָא.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lām, (2) lām, (3) lēm, (4) lôm, (5) lôm, (6) lēm, (7) lēm, (8) yîq, (9) bēn, (10) rēbh, (11) y'ālā.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Root. (2) Simple verb-stem. (3) Names of vowel-signs. (4) Article after a preposition. (5) Naturally long vowels. (6) Tone-long vowels. (7) The vowel é. (8) Gutturals and labials. (9) Dāghēš-lene. (10) Half-open syllable.

## LESSON VI.—GENESIS I. 6.

## 1. NOTES.

38. וַיֹּאמֶר—wăy-yô'-mēr—and-(he)-said (see N. 18):

a. Syllables: (1) sharpened, (2) open, (3) closed.

b. Vowels: (1) Pāthăḥ, (2) Hôlēm, (3) Š'ghôl.

c. א, though a letter, has here no consonantal force; hence it has no Š'wâ under it; it is quiescent, § 11. 2. R.

39. אֱלֹהִים—'êlô-hîm—God (see N. 3):

- a. Only two syllables: (1) open, (2) closed.  
 b. Vowels: (1) Hôlēm, (2) Hîrēq; Hāṭēph-S'ghôl (⌒), though a vowel-sound, is only a half-vowel.  
 c. While ⌒ is simple Š'wâ, ⌒ is a compound Š'wâ, § 9. 1, 2.  
 d. A word has only as many syllables as it has full vowels, § 27. 1.

40. רָקִיעַ—rā-qî(ă)'—*expanse*; cf. רוּחַ *spirit* (15):

- a. Syl's: (1) open, (2) closed; vowels: (1) Qāmēç, (2) Hîrēq.  
 b. The ⌒ under ר is not treated as a vowel; it is called Pāthāḥ-furtive, because in pronunciation it steals in before its consonant, cf. רוּחַ = rû(ă)ḥ, not rû-ḥă. Though pronounced, it is merely a transition-sound, inserted for euphony, §§ 27. 1; 42. 2. d.

41. בְּתוֹךְ—b'thōkh—*in-midst-of*, §§ 12. 1; 11. 2. a:

- a. ב has Dāghēš-lene, but ת has none.  
 b. The only full vowel is ם (= ô), which is unchangeable.  
 c. This word means *in-midst-of*, not *in-midst*.

42. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā-yīm—*the-waters*, §§ 13. 1; 26. 3; 45. 1:

- a. The ⌒ in last syl. (unac. closed) must be ĩ, not î, § 28. 2.  
 b. Here ⌒ (1) indicates that the second syl. is accented, and also (2) marks the end of the clause, § 24. 2.

43. וַיְהִי—wî-hî—and-let-(there)-be:

- a. Let-(there)-be = וַיְהִי; and = ו; but וַיְהִי becomes וַיְהִי, since (1) when two Š'wâs stand together at the beginning of a word, ⌒ is inserted; and (2) ⌒ (ĩ) under ו fol. by ם (iy) = î, § 49. N. 1; cf. the very different וַיְהִי = and-(there)-was (21).  
 b. On the insertion of ⌒ see § 37. 1.

44. מַבְדִּיל—mābh-dîl—(a)-*causing-to-divide*, or *dividing*:

- a. A participle (shown by מ) from same root as וּבְדִל (25).  
 b. Vowels: (1) Pāthāḥ, (2) Hîrēq; but ⌒ is a syllable-divider.  
 c. ב (preceded by ⌒) without, ד (preced. by ב) with Dāghēš-lene.

45. מַיִם לַמַּיִם—mā-yīm lā-mā-yīm—*waters to-waters*:

- a. Vowel under מ in first word, ă; in second, ā; because the second word is the last in the verse, and so the voice rests upon

it and lengthens the vowel. Such a word is said to be *in pause*, § 38. 2.

- b. The prepositions sometimes take a tone-long ā, instead of אֵ, when they are directly before the accented syllable, § 47. 5.
- c. לְמַיִם = *to-waters*; not *to-the-waters*, which would be לַמַּיִם; the stroke over מַ marks the absence of Dāghēš-forte, § 16. 2.

## 2. WORDS WITHOUT POINTS OR VOWEL-SIGNS. GEN. I. 1—6.

אור	ב	ה	יאמר	כי, ל	פני, קרא
אחר	בהו	היתה	יברל	לילה	ראשית
אלהים	בין	ו	יהי, יום	מבריל	רקיע
ארץ	בקר	חשך	יקרא	מים	שמים
את	ברא	טוב	ירא	על, ערב	תהו

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

43. This verse has *twenty-two* syllables,<sup>1</sup> of which twelve are closed, ten open; of the closed, two are *sharpened*.

44. This verse has *twenty-six* vowel-sounds: twenty-two full vowels, three Š'wâs (two simple, one compound), one Pāthāh-furtive.

45. This verse has *forty-four* letters, of which *nine* are silent; of these nine, seven are י, one ך and one ם.

46. This verse has two silent Š'wâs—syllable-dividers.

47. The accent אֲ ('Athnāḥ) is written only in the *middle* of a verse.

48. The accent אִ (Sillûq) is written only at the *end* of a verse.

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1—4, The Vowel-letters.

2. § 14. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Omission of D. f. from gutturals.

3. § 9. 1, 2, Simple and Compound Š'wâ.

4. § 11. 1, 2. a, and Remark, The Syllable-divider.

<sup>1</sup> Let the student count the syllables and thus verify this statement.

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

(49) מְבַדִּיל *dividing*(50) מַיִם *waters*(51) רָקִיעַ *expanse*

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between the-waters and-between the-waters*; (2) *Between the-waters to-the-waters*; (3) *Between waters to-waters*; (4) *Waters, waters* (in pause), *to-the-waters* (in pause), *to-waters* (in pause); (5) *Let-(there)-be, and-let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *Expanse and-spirit*; (7) *Expanse, the-expanse, to-the-expanse*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אֹר בַּיּוֹם; (2) חֹשֶׁךְ יְהִי אֹר וְיְהִי; (3) הַמַּיִם עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; (4) טוֹב הָאֹר; (5) לְמַיִם, לְמַיִם, בְּרָקִיעַ; (6) רָקִיעַ וְיְהִי מְבַדִּיל.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) חֹשֶׁךְ, (2) עֶרֶב, (3) יְבַדֵּל, (4) בְּתוֹךְ, (5) מְבַדִּיל, (6) רָקִיעַ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) 'āl, (2) mā-yīm, (3) wî-hî, (4) dāl, (5) dēl, (6) dēl, (7) hādh, (8) dîl.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Vowel-sounds rep. by י. (2) Vowel-sounds rep. by ו. (3) D. f. rejected from gutturals. (4) D. f. implied. (5) Compound Š'wâ. (6) Syllable-divider. (7) Simple verb-stem. (8) Gutturals and labials. (9) Dāghčš-lene. (10) Half-open and sharpened syllables. (12) Naturally long and tone-long vowels. (13) Mäqqēph. (14) Quantity of vowels in syllables.

## LESSON VII.—GENESIS I. 7, 8.

## 1. NOTES.

46. וַיַּעַשׂ—wäy-yä-'äs—and-(he)-made:

a. עַשׂ (s) is to be distinguished from עָשׂ (š), § 2. 6.

b. The וַיַּעַשׂ is the same as in וַיֵּאמֶר (18), וַיִּקְרָא (21), וַיֵּרָא (22).

c. The root is עָשָׂה *he-made*; the future is יַעֲשֶׂה, of which a shortened form is used with וַיַּעַשׂ.

47. הַרְקִיעַ—hā-rā-qî(ă)'—*the-expanse*:

- a. The  $\text{־}$  is Pāthāḥ-furtive, cf. רוּחַ (rû(ă)ḥ); see 40. b.
- b. The article is  $\text{הַ}$ , hence *the-expanse* should be הַרְקִיעַ; but ר rejects D. f., and the prec. (short)  $\text{־}$  now standing in an open syllable becomes (long)  $\text{ֿ}$ , §§ 14. 3; 36. 2. b; 28. 1.
- c. The secondary accent is written on the second syllable before the tone, § 18. 1.
- d. The accent  $\text{ֿ}$  above ק and ע marks the end of a section; it is used only when the verse has *three* sections, § 24. 3.

48. אֲשֶׁר—'šēr (one syllable)—*which*, §§ 9. 2; 27. 1:

- a. The  $\text{ֿ}$  is the compound Š'wâ of the A-class (cf.  $\text{ֿ}$ , of the I-class); it is pronounced like *a* in *hat*, but much more hurriedly. It is only a *half-vowel*, and does not form a syllable.
- b. The Relative pron. does not vary for gender or number, § 53. 1.

49. מִתַּחַת—mīt-tă-ḥăth—*from-under* (for מִן תַּחַת), § 48. 1:

- a. The final letter (*n*) of מִן is assimilated, § 39. 1.
- b. A letter thus assimilated is represented by D. f., § 39. N.
- c. The point in ת is D. f., because it follows a vowel, § 13. 1.
- d. In this case the point is *also* Dāghēš-lene, since the sound doubled is *t*, not *th*, § 13. 2. N. 1.

50. לָרָקִיעַ—lā-rā-qî(ă)'—*to-the-expanse*, § 45. R. 3:

- a. רָקִיעַ *expanse*; הַרְקִיעַ *the-expanse*; לָרָקִיעַ *to-the-expanse*; וּלְרָקִיעַ *and-to-the-expanse*.

51. מֵעַל—mē-'āl—*from-upon*:

- a. מִן (*from*) assimilates its final consonant, see 49. a; but
- b. ע refuses D. f., and  $\text{־}$  is heightened to  $\text{ֿ}$ , § 48. 2.

52. וַיְהִי־בֵן—wă-y'ḥî+khēn—*and-(it)-was+so*:

- a.  $\text{־}$  with  $\text{ֿ}$  is Méthēgh, second syl. before tone, § 18. 1.
- b.  $\text{־}$  with  $\text{ֿ}$  is Šillûq, marking end of verse, § 24. 1. N.

53. שָׁמַיִם—šā-mā-yīm—*heavens*, cf. שָׁמַיִם of v. 1:

- a. There is  $\text{ֿ}$  under מ, instead of  $\text{־}$ , because *in pause*, § 38. 2; the 'Athnāḥ ( $\text{ֿ}$ ) is, next to Šillûq ( $\text{־}$ ), the strongest accent.



54. שְׁנִי—šē-nî—*second*: ¯ tone-long, ē, not ê.

## 2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

---



---

רוּחַ (2) <sup>1</sup>	לְאוּר (5)	מִן (7)	אוּר (3)	הִרְקִיעַ (7)
רְקִיעַ (6)	לְחֶשֶׁךְ (5)	מִתַּחַת (7)	טוֹב (4)	לְרְקִיעַ (7)
לְרְקִיעַ (8)	לְרְקִיעַ (8)	מֵעַל (7)	יוֹם (5)	וַיְהִי-כֵן (7)

---

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

49. Pāthāh-*furtive*, a mere transition-sound, does not form a syl.

50. The ה of the article is elided after the preposition ל (also ב).

51. The prep. *from* is *min*, but the *n* is often assimilated and represented by D. f.; if the following letter refuses D. f., the י is heightened to ē.

52. The naturally long ô, generally י in Hebrew, does not change.

53. Where a verse has two sections, the end of the *first* is marked by ¯; the end of the *second* by ¯. If the verse has *three* sections, the end of the *third* is marked by Š'ghōltā (שׁ־גֹּלְתָא). In the use of the accents, we commence at the *end* of the verse, not at the beginning.

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| 1. § 45. 2, 3,             | The article before strong and weak gutt'ls. |
| 2. § 122. 1, 2, c, 3—5,    | Affixes for gender and number.              |
| 3. § 123. (opening), 1, 2, | The absolute and construct states.          |
| 4. § 24. 1—3,              | The three most important accents.           |

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

(52) אִשֶּׁר <i>who, which</i>	(55) כֵּן <i>so</i>	(58) שִׁלַּח <i>he-sent</i>
(53) וַיַּעַשׂ <i>and-he-made</i>	(56) מִן <i>from</i>	(59) שְׁנִי <i>second</i>
(54) יָם <i>sea</i>	(57) עָשָׂה <i>he-made</i>	(60) תַּחַת <i>under</i>

<sup>1</sup> These numerals refer to the verse containing the word cited.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-waters which God made*; (2) *God (is) in-the-heavens and-upon the-earth*; (3) *The-waters (are) in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth (is) beneath (in Heb., from-under to) the-sea*; (5) *(A) second day*; <sup>1</sup>(6) *The-day the-second* (= the second day); (7) *God sent (the light and-) (the-darkness*; (8) *From+the-heavens to-the-earth*; (9) *Between the-sea and-between the-earth*; (10) *And-(it)-was+so*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) מַעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) הָרֵאשִׁית; (3) מִן-הָאָרֶץ; (4) וּבָיִם; (5) הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר בָּיִם; (6) הָאֹר הַשֵּׁנִי; (7) לְשָׁמַיִם; (8) בִּבְקָר וּבְעֶרֶב; (9) שָׁלַח אֶת-הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ; (10) עָשָׂה אֶת-הָרָקִיעַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁלַח, (2) בֵּן, (3) בֵּן, (4) יָם, (5) עָשָׂה, (6) בֵּין, (7) פָּנִי, (8) שֵׁנִי, (9) מַעַל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kēn, (2) bēn, (3) 'ôr, (4) bō-hû, (5) măḥ, (6) 'āl, (7) 'āl, (8) 'ās, (9) mē, (10) bēn.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The three important accents. (2) The article before gutturals. (3) The prepositions (ל and ב) before the article. (4) The preposition *from*. (5) Assimilation. (6) The position of the attributive adjective. (7) The vowels ē and ê. (8) The vowels ō and ô. (9) Secondary accent. (10) Pāthāḥ-furtive. (11) Labials. (12) D. f. in an aspirate. (13) Gutturals and D. f. (14) Šillûq and Méthēgh. (15) Mäqqēph.

## LESSON VIII.—GENESIS I. 9, 10.

## 1. NOTES.

55. יִקָּוּ—yîq-qā-wû—*Let-(or, shall)-be-collected*:

a. The ' indicates the *future*; ך is the *plural*-ending of verbs.

<sup>1</sup> The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun; and, if the noun is definite, the adjective receives the article.

- b. The D. f. in ק is for an assimilated ן, which is the characteristic of a *passive* verb-stem; the ā under ק is euphonic.

56. הַמַּיִם—hām-mă-yīm—*the-waters*, see 17:

- a. מ has ׀, not ׀ as in v. 2, since it is not *in pause*.

- b. The article, written regularly with ā and D. f., § 45. 1.

57. -אֶל—'ēl+—*unto*, with which compare ל *to*.

58. מָקוֹם—mā-qôm—*place*:

- a. Tone-long ā, but naturally long ô, the former changeable, the latter unchangeable.

- b. The root is קוּם; מ is a prefix often used in noun-formation.

59. וְתִרְאֶה—w'thē-rā-'é—*and-(she)-shall-be-seen*:

- a. *Five* letters, of which the root can have but *three*, § 55. 1; ן = *and*; ת (= *she*) is a prefix of the *future*, like י, which = *he*.

- b. תִּרְאֶה should be תִּרְאֶה (with the same D. f. and ā which are in יִקְוּ (55) above), for it is *passive*; but ר, a guttural, refuses D. f., and י under ת is heightened to ē, as in מַעַל (51), § 48. 2.

- c. Cf. closely the following forms:—

3 masc. sg.	יִקְוֶה	יִרְאֶה	<i>he-will-be etc.</i>
3 fem. sg.	תִּקְוֶה	תִּרְאֶה	<i>she-will-be etc.</i>
3 masc. pl.	יִקְוּ	יִרְאוּ	<i>they-will-be etc.</i>

- d. This is the fourth case of ׀ = é (not ě), cf. מִרְחַפֶּת (16), עֵרֶב (35), אַחֲרָ (37); keep these in mind.

60. הַיְבֹשָׁה—hăy-yăb-bā-šā—*the-dry (land)*:

- a. Four syllables,—two sharpened, two open, § 26. 1. 3.

- b. Point in ב is D. f., yet also Dāghēš-lene, § 13. 2, and N. 1.

- c. The final ה stands for the prec. ā, just as י stands for î, or ן for ô; cf. אֱלֹהִים and יוֹם.

61. לַיְבֹשָׁה—lăy-yăb-bā-šā—*to-the-dry (land)*, § 45. R. 3.

62. אֶרֶץ—'é-rēc—*earth*,—with article, הָאֶרֶץ, § 45. R. 2.

- a. another case of ׀ = é (59. d), like עֵרֶב (35).

63. וּלְמִקְוֶה—û-l'mîq-wê—*and-to-collection-of*:

- a. And is here written יָ, § 49. 2; to is written, as usually, לָ.  
 b. The root is קָוָה, whence the passive future 3rd plural יִקְווּ (55).  
 c. The מ is the pref. used in noun-formation, cf. מְקוֹם (58. 6).  
 d. This noun (= collection-of) is in the construct state, § 123. 2.

#### 64. יָמִים—yām-mîm—seas:

- a. The sing. is יָם, from which the plural differs in that a D. f. appears in מ, and the changeable ā is shortened to ä.  
 b. יָמִים (= yām-mîm) would be an impossible form, § 28. 2, 3; just as, on the other hand, מְקוֹם (= mǎ-qôm) would be impossible, § 28. 1.

### 2. HEBREW-ENGLISH WORD-REVIEW.\*†

רֹאשִׁית <sup>42</sup>	מִבְדִּיל <sup>32</sup>	הִי <sup>21</sup>	בָּקָר <sup>11</sup>	יָאוֹר <sup>1</sup>
רוּחַ <sup>43</sup>	יָמִים <sup>33</sup>	יוֹם <sup>22</sup>	בָּרָא <sup>12</sup>	אַחֵר <sup>2</sup>
רִקְעַ <sup>44</sup>	מִן מ. מ. <sup>34</sup>	יָמִים <sup>23</sup>	ה. ה. <sup>13</sup>	אֵל <sup>3</sup>
שָׁמַיִם <sup>45</sup>	מְקוֹה <sup>35</sup>	עֵשׂ <sup>24</sup>	הִיתָה <sup>14</sup>	אֱלֹהִים <sup>4</sup>
שְׁנֵי <sup>46</sup>	מְקוֹם <sup>36</sup>	יָקוּוּ <sup>25</sup>	ו. ו. <sup>15</sup>	אֶרֶץ <sup>5</sup>
תְּהוֹ <sup>47</sup>	מִרְחַפֶּת <sup>37</sup>	קָרָא <sup>26</sup>	חֹשֶׁךְ <sup>16</sup>	אִשֶּׁר <sup>6</sup>
תְּהוֹם <sup>48</sup>	עַל <sup>38</sup>	רָא <sup>27</sup>	טוֹב <sup>17</sup>	אֵת אֶת- <sup>7</sup>
תוֹךְ <sup>49</sup>	עָרַב <sup>39</sup>	כִּי <sup>28</sup>	אָמַר <sup>18</sup>	בִּ <sup>8</sup>
תַּחַת <sup>50</sup>	פָּנֵי <sup>40</sup>	בֶּן <sup>30</sup>	בָּדַל <sup>19</sup>	בְּהוֹ <sup>9</sup>
תִּרְאָה <sup>51</sup>	קָרָא <sup>41</sup>	לֵילָה <sup>31</sup>	בִּשְׁאֵה <sup>20</sup>	בֵּין <sup>10</sup>

### 3. ENGLISH-HEBREW WORD-REVIEW.

<sup>48</sup> abyss	<sup>12</sup> created, he	<sup>40</sup> faces-of	<sup>31</sup> night	<sup>13</sup> the
<sup>15</sup> and	<sup>16</sup> darkness	<sup>34</sup> from	<sup>2</sup> one	<sup>29</sup> to
<sup>21</sup> be, let	<sup>22</sup> day	<sup>4</sup> God	<sup>36</sup> place	<sup>50</sup> under

\* Every word is accented on the ultima, unless the sign ׀ indicates that it is accented on the penult.

† Omitting the prepositions and the relative pronoun (in all eleven words), those that remain in this list, together with their related grammatical forms, occur in the Bible about 27000 times. This would make about one hundred and thirty pages, or about one tenth of the entire Old Testament.

---

<sup>42</sup> beginning	<sup>47</sup> desolation	<sup>17</sup> good	<sup>18</sup> say, he will <sup>3</sup> unto
<sup>10</sup> between	<sup>19</sup> divide, he will <sup>45</sup> heavens	<sup>23</sup> seas	<sup>38</sup> upon
<sup>37</sup> brooding	<sup>32</sup> dividing	<sup>8</sup> in	<sup>46</sup> second <sup>6</sup> which
<sup>26</sup> call, he will	<sup>20</sup> dry (land)	<sup>1</sup> light	<sup>27</sup> see, he will <sup>14</sup> was, she
<sup>41</sup> called, he	<sup>5</sup> earth	<sup>49</sup> midst-of	<sup>51</sup> seen, let be <sup>9</sup> waste
<sup>25</sup> collected, let	<sup>39</sup> evening	<sup>11</sup> morning	<sup>30</sup> so <sup>33</sup> waters
be	<sup>44</sup> expanse	<sup>24</sup> make, he	<sup>43</sup> spirit-of <sup>7</sup> (sign of ob-
<sup>35</sup> collection-of		will	<sup>28</sup> that <sup>j</sup> ject)

---

#### 4. WORD-LESSON.

- |                                     |                                 |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| (61) אֶל- unto                      | (65) מְקוֹה collection          |
| (62) יְבֵשָׁה dry (land)            | (66) מְקוֹה collection-of       |
| (63) יָמִים seas                    | (67) מְקוֹם place               |
| (64) יִקְוּ they-shall-be-collected | (68) תִּרְאֶה she-shall-be-scen |

#### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 18. 1, Méthëgh, on second syllable before tone.

2. § 27. 1, 2, 3, Syllabication.

Review.—§§ 5; 6; 9; 11. 2. *a* and Rem.; 12. 1; 13. 1; 14. 3 and N. 1, 2; 17. 1, 2; 24. 1—3; 26. 1—3; 28. 1, 2; 30. (opening words), 7, N. 1, 2; 31. (opening words), 4, N. 1; 45. 1 and Rem. 3, 2, 3; 47. 1, 4, 5; 49. 1, 2; 55. 1. 2; 58. 1, 2. *a* and N. 1; 122. 1, 2. *c*, 3—5; 123. 1, 2.

Note.—The stem seen in בָּרָא, קָרָא, מִשַּׁל, etc., is the simple active verb-stem, called Qāl, § 58. N. 1; the stem seen in יִקְוּ and תִּרְאֶה is the ordinary passive-stem, called Nīph'al (cf. § 61. 1 with § 75. R. 2).

#### 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-place which* (is) *between heaven(s) and-between earth*; (2) *God will-be-seen upon+the-earth*; (3) *The-waters will-be-seen in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth* (f.)

*will-be-seen beneath (= from-under to) the-heavens; (5) The-waters shall-be-collected unto+place one; (6) In-the-waters and-in-the-seas; (7) The-collection; (8) (The) collection-of the-waters; (9) God created )( the-dry (land) and-)( the-seas.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) יָקוּוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ; (2) וּמָקוֹם; (3) וּלְאֹר; (4) וּלְיָמִים; (5) וּבְמָקוֹם; (6) וּמָעַל, מֵעַל, עַל; (7) וְיִרְאֶה הָאִישׁ; (8) יִרְאוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם; (9) וְיִבְרַל.

3. To be corrected:—(1) אֱלֹהִים, (2) וּבֵין, (3) אֲשֶׁר, (4) וְיִבְרַל, (5) מִתַּחַת, (6) יָמִים, (7) שָׁמַיִם.

4. To be written in English letters:—(1) אֶרֶץ, (2) אֶרֶץ, (3) יְקוּוּהָ, (4) אַחֲרָה, (5) וּבְמָקוֹם, (6) יְקוּוּהָ.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The sign of masc. sing. future, of fem. sing. future, of masc. pl. fut. (2) The characteristic of the *passive-stem*. (3) A use of Méthëgh. (4) Final ה. (5) Use of מ in formation of nouns. (6) Various forms of ו conjunctive. (7) Words with the vowel é. (8) The words for *sea* and *seas*. (9) The position of the adjective when attributive. (10) The plural affixes of nouns. (11) The feminine affixes.

## LESSON IX.—GENESIS I. 11–13.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (2) אֱלֹהִים (3); (3) הָאָרֶץ (7); (4) אֲשֶׁר (48); (5) וַיְהִי-בֶקֶר (36); (6) וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב (35); (7) וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר (36); (8) יוֹם (31).

### 2. NOTES.

65. תִּדְשָׁא—tādh-šē'—(she)-shall-cause-to-spring-forth:

a. ת, as in תִּרְאֶה (59), = *she*, being the feminine prefix.

b. The ך under ד is a syllable-divider and silent, § 11. 1.

c. ד, ש, and א are the three root-letters; דָּשָׂא, cf. בָּרָא, קָרָא.

d. This stem is neither the simple nor the passive verb-stem, but a *causative* stem. It always has  $\text{--}$  under the preformative, i. e., under the letter which is prefixed to the root to designate person or gender; cf. **יְבַדֵּל** (25), which has  $\text{--}$  under  $\text{י}$ , and means *he-shall cause-to-divide*.

66. **דִּשְׂא**—*dé-šə'*—*grass*, cf. the preceding root **דִּשָּׂא** (65. c):

a. **ד** (preceded by **י**) = *d*; but **ד** (preceded by  $\text{--}$ ) = *dḥ*.

b. This word, like **אֶרֶב**, **עֶרֶב**, and others, has *é*.

67. **עֶשֶׂב**—*'ē-sēbh*—*herb*: **ב** = *bh* = *v*; **ש** = *s*, not *š* (*sh*).

68. **מִזְרִיעַ**—*māz-rî(ă)'*—*causing-to-seed*, root **זָרַע**:

a. A new letter  $\text{ז}$ ; *Pāthāḥ*-furtive under **ע**.

b. A participle, as shown by **מ**, cf. **מְבַדֵּל** (44), **מְרַחֶפֶת** (16).

c. A causative form, as shown by  $\text{--}$  under the preformative.

69. **זָרַע**—*zé-ră'*—*seed*,—from the root **זָרַע**:

a. This word, like **אֶרֶב**, **עֶרֶב**, **דִּשְׂא**, has *é*.

70. **עֵץ**—*'ēṣ*—*tree-of*; **פֵּרִי**—*p'rî*—*fruit*.

71. **עֹשֶׂה פֵּרִי**—*'ô-sép p'rî*—*making fruit*:

a. The *ô*, here written over the right arm of **ש** (*s*), is naturally long.

b. The **ה**, like that in **תִּרְאֶה** is *é*, not *ē*.

c. The point in **פ** is D. f., because preceded by a full vowel (*é*); it therefore joins the two words together, § 15. 3.

d. **עֹשֶׂה** accented on penult because closely followed by a monosyllable, § 21. 1.

e. **עֹשֶׂה** is a participle (although without **מ**) from **עָשָׂה** *he-made*.

72. **לְמִינוּ**—*l'mî-nô*—*to-kind-his*:

a. The prep. **ל**, the noun **מִין**, and the suffix **ו** (= *his*).

73. **זָרַעוּ-בּוֹ**—*zăr-'ô+bhô*—*seed-his+in-him*:

a. **זָרַע** *seed*, but **זָרַעוּ** *his-seed*, the  $\text{--}$  being silent.

b. **ו** is a pronominal suffix meaning *his* or *him*.

c. **בּוֹ** is made up of **ב** the prep. *in*, and **ו** the suffix *him*.

d. It is **בּוֹ** (*bhô*) not **בוֹ**, because of the prec. vowel-sound **ו**.



e. אֲשֶׁר...בו = *which...in-him*; this is the idiom for *in which*.

74. הוֹצֵא—wāt-tô-ḡē'—*and-(she)-caused-to-go-forth*:

a. Wāw Conversive ו, and the feminine prefix ת (= *she*).

b. The ה is a contraction of הו (aw); hence הוֹצֵא is for הוֹצִיא, which, like תַּרְשֵׁא, has ׀ under the pref. and is *causative*.

c. The root is יָצָא, which is for וָצָא, *he-went-forth*.

75. לְמִינֵהוּ—l'mî-nē-hû—*to-kind-his*:

a. An uncontracted form, with same meaning as לְמִינוּ.

b. הוּ is the full form of suffix meaning *his* or *him*; ׀ may, for convenience, be called a connecting vowel.

76. שְׁלִישִׁי—š'li-šî—*third*: cf. שֵׁנִי *second*.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

תַּרְשֵׁא, in wh.	ת = <i>she</i>	and ׀ under ת	indic. a <i>causative</i> idea.
מִכְדִּיל, “	מ indic. a part.	and ׀ under מ	“ “ “
יִכְדֵּל, “	י = <i>he</i>	and ׀ under י	“ “ “
הוֹצֵא, “	ת = <i>she</i>	and ה (= הו)	“ “ “
מִזְרִיעַ, “	מ indic. a part.	and ׀ under מ	“ “ “

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

54. There is in Hebrew (1) a simple verb-stem, (2) a *passive* verb-stem, and also (3) a *causative* verb-stem.

55. The characteristic of the passive stem is the letter נ, or a D. f. in the first radical representing נ assimilated.

56. The causative stem may be known by the ׀ which always occurs under its preformative (י, ת or מ).

57. The name of the simple stem is Qāl, of the passive stem, Niph'al, of the causative stem, Hiph'il.

58. The letter י prefixed to verbal forms means *he*, the letter ת means *she*, while מ so prefixed indicates a participle. [is ה.]

59. The full form of the pron. suf. 3 m. sg. is הוּ, the short form

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 1, The names of the Hebrew letters.  
 2. § 13. 2. and N. 1, Dāghēš-forse in aspirates.  
 3. § 57. 1—3, Inflection.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

- (69) דָּשָׁא *grass* (73) מִין *kind, species* (77) פֵּרִי *fruit*  
 (70) זֶרַע *seed* (74) עֵץ *tree* (78) שְׁלִישִׁי *third*  
 (71) יָצָא *he-went-forth* (75) עֵשֶׂב *herb* (79) תְּרִשָּׂא (see N.65)  
 (72) מִזְרִיעַ *seedling* (76) עֹשֶׂה *making* (80) תּוֹצֵא (see N.73)

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-the-tree making fruit* (there is) *seed according-to-its-kind*; (2) *The-seed which+in-it* (= in which) (is) *fruit*; (3) *The-day which+in-it* (is) *light*; (4) *The-earth shall-cause-to-go-forth* ) ( *the-grass and-* ) ( *the-seed and-* ) ( *the-herb and-* ) ( *the-tree*; (5) *The-day the-third* (= the third day); (6) *The-fruit* (is) *in-the-seed, and-the-seed* (is) *in-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַיּוֹם אֲחֵר מִיּוֹם בּוֹ; (2) בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי; (3) הַלַּיְלָה אֲשֶׁר חֲשָׁךְ בּוֹ; (4) וַיְהִי־דָשָׁא; (5) זֶרַעוֹ בְּאֶרֶץ; (6) עֵץ הַפֶּרִי.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) תְּרִשָּׂא, (2) דָּשָׁא, (3) עֹשֶׂה, (4) בֵּין, (5) עֵץ, (6) פֵּרִי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) zé-ră', (2) dé-šě', (3) rū(ă)h, (4) khēn, (5) 'ô-sé, (6) tô-ġē', (7) bhô, (8) wă-y'hî.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The characteristic of the Nîph'al stem. (2) The characteristic of the Hîph'il stem. (3) The origin and character of tone-long and naturally long vowels. (4) The sign of the participle. (5) The 3 sg. masc. pron. suffix. (6) The origin of ך in תּוֹצֵא. (7) The character of ׀ in עֹשֶׂה. (8) The D. f. Conjunctive. (9) What inflection includes. (10) The names of the Hebrew letters.

## LESSON X.—GENESIS I. 14, 15.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְהִי (19); (2) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (3) בֵּין (26); (4) יוֹם (31); (5) לַיְלָה (34); (6) וַיְהִי־בֵן (52).

## 2. NOTES.

77. מֵאֲרֹת—m'ô-rôth—*luminaries*:

a. Sing., מֵאֹר (like מְקוֹם *place*); but when the plur. ending ôth is added the tone moves one syllable, and the changeable ā becomes ־, § 125. 1. a.

b. Both ô's are naturally long, tho' written defectively, § 6. 4. N. 2.

c. אֹר = *light*, but מֵאֹר = *luminary*; on this use of מ, see 63. c.

78. בְּרָקִיעַ—bĭ-r'qî(ă)'—*in-expanse-of*:

a. Abs. בְּרָקִיעַ (40); const. רָקִיעַ, ־ becoming ־, § 125. 3. a.

b. Before ר the prep. ב takes ־ instead of ־, § 47. 2.

c. The syl. ב (bĭ) is not a closed syl.; nor yet an open one, since it has a short vowel. It may be called *half-open*, § 26. 4.

d. The Š'wâ under ר is called *medial*, §§ 10. 2; 26. 4. N.

79. לְהַבְדִּיל—l'hăbh-dîl—*to-cause-to-divide*:

a. An infinitive; the prefix ה shows it to be *causative* (Hĭph'îl).

b. D. l. in ד because it does not immediately follow a vowel-sound.

80. וְהָיוּ—w'hā-yû—*and-they-shall-be*:

a. הָיָה = *he-was*; הָיְתָה = *she-was*; הָיוּ = *they-were*.

b. But ו connects this with what precedes, and likewise converts the *past* tense into a *future*; cf. with this the form of the conjunction (וְ) which converted a *future* into a *past*, see 18.

81. לְאֹתָת—l'ô-thôth—*for-signs*:

a. Sing. אֹת or אוֹת; plur. אֹתוֹת, by the addition of ôth, § 122. 3.

b. Both vowels are naturally long (ô), written defectively.

82. וּלְמוֹעֲדִים—û-l'mô-'dhîm—*and-for-seasons*:

a. The conjunction, before a consonant with Š'wâ, is written וְ, § 49. 2.

- b. The ך is ô, not ô; Méthëgh is written before comp. Š'wâ, § 18. 3.  
 c. ף, being a guttural, takes a *compound* Š'wâ, § 42. 3.  
 d. The noun is in the plur. masc., as shown by îm.

83. וְיָמִים—û-l'yā-mîm—*and-for-days*:

- a. Another case of ך, instead of ך, before a consonant with Š'wâ, see 82. a.  
 b. This is an *irregular* plural form from יוֹם *day*.

84. וְשָׁנִים—w'sā-nîm—*and-years*:

- a. A masc. plur. ending with a noun (שָׁנָה) which has feminine sg. ending, § 122. 4. N.

85. לְמֵאֲוֹרֹת—lî-m'ô-rôth—*for-luminaries*:

- a. All that was said in 78. b, c, concerning bî, applies to lî.  
 b. Here the first ô is written *fully*, the second *defectively*, § 6. 4. N.2.

86. לְהַאֲרִי—l'hā-'îr—*to-cause-to-shine*; cf. אֹר *light*:

- a. Another *causative* infinitive (cf. הַבְדִּיל), with ף under ה instead of ף, because it is in an *open* syllable, § 28. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֶרֶב	מֵאֲרֹת	יְהִי	וְשָׁנִים
אֶרֶץ	אֵתָה	מֵאֲרֹת	וּבֵין
דִּשָּׂא	יָמִים	בְּרָקִיעַ	וּלְמוֹעֲרִים
זָרַע	שָׁנִים	לְמֵאֲוֹרֹת	וּלְיָמִים

4. OBSERVATIONS.

60. There is a large class of nouns nearly all of which have ף (ê) under the first letter and ף (ë) or ף under the second. These nouns are always accented upon the penult.

61. The *fem.* plur. ending is ôth, the *masc.*, îm.

62. The distinction between initial and medial Š'wâ is important, see § 10. 1, 2.

63. *And* is usually written ך, but before labials and before consonants with Š'wâ it is written ך.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 47. 1, 2, 4, 5, The Inseparable Prepositions.
2. § 49. 1, 2, The Wāw Conjunctive.
3. § 10. 1, 2, Initial and Medial Š'wâ.
4. § 7. 1—4, Classification of Vowel-sounds.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

- |                        |                            |                         |
|------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| (81) אֹת <i>sign</i>   | (83) מָאֹר <i>luminary</i> | (85) שֶׁמֶשׁ <i>sun</i> |
| (82) יָרַח <i>moon</i> | (84) מוֹעֵד <i>season</i>  | (86) שָׁנָה <i>year</i> |

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-sign, the-moon, the-sun, the-year, the-season*; (2) *The-sun will-be-seen in-the-heavens*; (3) *Signs and-luminaries and-seasons and-years*; (4) *The-sun shall-be in-expanse-of the-heavens*; (5) *For-seasons and-for-luminaries*; (6) *To-divide between the-day and-between the-night*; (7) *Seas and-waters*; (8) *Days and-seas*; (9) *The-luminary, the-luminaries*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַמֶּאֱרוֹת מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) וַיִּבְדֵּל בֵּין הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבֵין הָאָרֶץ; (3) הַמָּאֹר הַשֵּׁנִי; (4) בִּרְקִיעַ בִּרְקִיעַ, בִּרְקִיעַ בִּרְקִיעַ; (5) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַשָּׁמַיִם; (6) הָרְקִיעַ אֲשֶׁר הַשָּׁמֶשׁ בּוֹ; (7) לַמֶּאֱרוֹת, לַמֶּאֱרוֹת.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יָרַח, (2) מוֹעֵד, (3) שֶׁמֶשׁ, (4) שָׁנָה, (5) מוֹעֲדִים, (6) יִבְדֵּל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā-îr, (2) 'ô-thôth, (3) yôm, (4) yā-mîm, (5) bÿ-r'qî(ă)ʿ.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Change of ך to ך. (2) Prepositions ב and ל with י. (3) Wāw Conversive with the past tense. (4) Various forms of the verb הָיָה *he-was*. (5) ו and ך. (6) ים and ות. (7) Difference between הַבְּדִיל and הָאֵיר. (8) Nouns with é. (9) Initial and Medial Š'wâ. (10) Classification of vowel-sounds according to formation, quantity, nature, value.

## LESSON XI.—GENESIS I. 16–19.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מֵאֶרֶץ (77); (2) הַמַּיִם (56); (3) מְקוֹם (58); (4) בְּרָקִיעַ (78);  
 (5) לְהָאֵיר (86); (6) הַחֹשֶׁךְ (28); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22); (8) וַיִּקְרָא (29).

## 2. NOTES.

87. וַיַּעַשׂ—wăy-yă-'ās—and-(he)-made, see 46 :

- a. Like יְהִי, a shortened form of the *future*, root עִשָּׂה.  
 b. Second syllable, being *accented* open, has a short vowel.

88. שְׁנֵי—š'nê—two-of; cf. פְּנֵי *faces-of*:

- a. The construct state of the numeral שְׁנֵי, of which יָם is the *dual* ending, § 122. 5; 123. 5.  
 b. The word has but one syllable, ם being only a half-vowel.

89. הַגְּדֹלִים—hăg-g'dhô-lîm—the-*great* (ones):

- a. The article written regularly with ם and D. f., § 45. 1.  
 b. An adjective in the plur. (note the ending יָם) from גְּדוֹל.  
 c. The ם is ô, though in the plural form written defectively.  
 d. The ם, under ג in the sing., becomes in the plural ם, because it is no longer *before* the tone-syllable, יָם having been added; cf. sg. m. גְּדוֹל, but sg. f. גְּדוֹלָה, pl. m. גְּדוֹלִים, pl. f. גְּדוֹלוֹת, in which, by the addition of an affix, the tone is changed. This change of a full vowel to š'wâ is called volatilization, § 36. 3. b.

90. הַמָּאֹר הַגָּדֹל—hăm-mā-'ôr hăg-gā-dhôl—the-luminary the-*great* (one):

- a. Both words have a tone-long ā, and a naturally long ô, altho' in the adjective the ô is written defectively.  
 b. Both words have the article in its usual form.

91. לְמַמְשָׁלָתָּ—l'mēm-šé-lêth—for-dominion-of:

- a. Two unaccented closed syllables, one accented open.  
 b. לְ is the prep.; מַ, the formative prefix, cf. 58. b; תָּ, the fem. ending; the root being מִשַּׁל.

92. הַקָּטָן—hăq-qā-tōn—*the-small*; with tone-long ō.

93. הַכּוֹכָבִים—hăk-kô-khā-bhîm—*the-stars*:

a. The ך under כ is Méthëgh, § 18. 1; under כ it is Šillûq.

b. Cf. כּוֹכַב *star*, כּוֹכָבִים *stars*, הַכּוֹכָבִים *the-stars*.

94. וַיֵּתֵן—wăy-yît-tên—*and-(he)-gave*:

a. יֵתֵן *he-will-give* is the Qāl Imperfect (future) from יָתַן *he-gave*. With Wāw Conversive (cf. 18) it has the force of a Perfect (past).

b. The D. f. in ת is for the first radical נ, which has been assimilated; cf. מִן תַּחַת for מִתַּחַת, see 49, § 39. 1.

95. אֹתָם—'ô-thām—(*them*: the pronominal suffix ם with אַת, another form of אַת and אֶת, sign of def. obj., § 51. 2.

96. וְלִמְשָׁל—w'lim-šôl—*and-to-rule*:

a. Conjunction ו; prep. ל with ך, § 47. 2; the ך under מ silent.

b. An infinitive from the root מִשַׁל, cf. 91; tone-long ō.

97. בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה—băy-yôm û-bhăl-lă-y'lā—*in-the-day and-in-the-night*, §§ 45. 4 R. 3; 47. 4; 49. 2.

98. וְלִהְבִּדִּיל—û-l'hăbh-dîl—*and-to-cause-to-divide*:

a. ו, § 49. 2; ל, § 32. 3. d; הַבְּדִיל, see 79.

b. The root is בְּדַל (pronounced bā-dhăl).

99. רְבִיעִי—r'bhî-'î—*fourth*; cf. שְׁלִישִׁי *third*.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַמְּאֹרֹת הַגְּדֹלִים—*the-luminaries the-great* = the great luminaries.

הַמְּאֹר הַגְּדֹל—*the-luminary the-great* = the great luminary.

הַמְּאֹר הַקָּטָן—*the-luminary the-small* = the small luminary.

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

64. In the words cited above, the noun stands first, the *adjective*, second.

65. The noun is masculine,<sup>1</sup> the *adjective* is masculine.

<sup>1</sup> The noun מְאֹר is masculine, although in the plural it has a feminine form.



66. When the noun is sing., the adjective is sing.; when the noun is plur., the adjective is plur.

67. The noun has the article, and so has the adjective.

68. The following is, therefore, the rule governing the position and agreement of an attributive adjective: *The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and agrees with it in gender, number and definiteness.*

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1. § 57. Notes 1, 2,              | Tenses and Moods.                        |
| 2. § 58. 1, 2. a, and Notes 1, 4, | The Simple Verb-stem, Qāl.               |
| 3. § 14. 1—3,                     | Omission of Dāghēš-forfe.                |
| 4. § 11. 2. a, b,                 | Š <sup>w</sup> â under final consonants. |

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

- |                           |                              |                             |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (87) אֹר <i>to shine</i>  | (89) כּוֹכַב <i>star</i>     | (92) רְבִיעִי <i>fourth</i> |
| (88) גָּדוֹל <i>great</i> | (90) מְשַׁלָּה <i>ruling</i> | (93) שְׁנַיִם <i>two</i>    |
|                           | (91) קָטָן <i>small</i>      |                             |

### 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The great day*; (2) *In the great day*; (3) *And in the great day*; (4) *The great stars*; (5) *The small star*; (6) *The good God*; (7) *He-gave, he-ruled*; (8) *God gave* ) *the-luminaries for-(the)-ruling-of the-day and-for-(the)-ruling-of the-night*; (9) *The great luminary (is) the-sun; the small luminary, the-moon*; (10) *The-sun and-the-moon (are) in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens*; (11) *God will-give* ) *the-day*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) עָשָׂה אֶת-הַמָּאוֹר הַגָּדוֹל; (2) הַכּוֹכָב הַטּוֹב; (3) מוֹעֵד אַחֵר; (4) הַיְּשָׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁית; (5) יְהִי; (6) הַמָּאוֹר הַטָּיִף; (7) הַמָּאוֹר הַטָּיִף; (8) הַמָּאוֹר הַקָּטָן הַטָּיִף; (9) וַיַּבְדֵּל בֵּין מְאֹרֹת לְמְאֹרֹת; (10) עֵץ הַפִּי; (11) יוֹרֵעַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יָתֵן, (2) יַעֲשֶׂה, (3) מְמַשֵּׁלָה, (4) כּוֹכֵב, (5) אַתֶּם, (6) בְּרָקִיעַ, (7) לְמִשְׁלַל, (8) מְאֹרֶת, (9) הַיּוֹם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) yôm, (2) yôm, (3) šekh, (4) lēkh, (5) 'att, (6) talt, (7) yēšt, (8) wā-y'hî, (9) hā-ôr.

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Affixes of the feminine. (2) Affixes of the masculine plural and dual, in absolute and construct. (3) Change of  $\text{־}$  to  $\text{־}$ . (4) The construction of the attributive adjective. (5) Méthēgh and Šillûq. (6) Assimilation of  $\text{נ}$ . (7) The infinitive of the root מִשַּׁל. (8) The conjunction ו before a labial. (9) The ordinals meaning *second, third, fourth*. (10) Tenses and moods in Hebrew. (11) The form of the simple verb-stem (Qāl). (12) Omission of Dāghēš-forte. (13) Š'wâ under final consonants.

## LESSON XII.—GENESIS I. 20, 21.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַמַּיִם (17); (2) הָאָרֶץ (7); (3) רָקִיעַ (40); (4) הַנִּגְדִּים (89); (5) אֲשֶׁר (48); (6) לְמִינֵהוּ (75); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22).

### 2. NOTES.

100. יִשְׂרְצוּ—yš-r'çû—(they) *shall-swarm*:

a. Qāl Imperfect (or future<sup>1</sup>) 3 pers. plur. masc. from יִשְׂרַץ *he-swarmed*; יִשְׂרָץ *he-will-swarm*; יִשְׂרְצוּ *they-will-swarm*.

b. Two Š'wâs—first, a syllable-divider and silent, second, a half-vowel and vocal, § 11. N. 1, 2.

c. The Imperfect tense represents an action as unfinished, incomplete, whether in past, present or future time.

<sup>1</sup> The term *Imperfect* will hereafter be used instead of *future*, since it more nearly describes the tense in question.

101. שָׂרֵץ—šé-rěç—*swarm*, or, collectively, *swarms*:

- a. Like עָרַב, אָרַץ, רָשָׁא, זָרַע; these nouns have but one essential vowel, viz., the first, since the second is inserted merely for euphony. They are called *Segholates*.  
b. The essential vowel in all these cases was originally —, which has been heightened under the tone to é, § 106. 1 and N. 2.

102. נֶפֶשׁ—né-phěš—*soul-of*: Another Segholate, of which the primary form was נָפֶשׁ; cf. the primary form of זָרַע, viz., זֶרַע, which appears before the suffix in זָרַעוּ, see 73.

103. חַיָּה—hăy-yā—*life*: Feminine, as shown by הָ.

104. וְעוֹף—w'ôph—*and-fowl*:

- a. The Wāw Conjunctive pointed regularly with Š'wâ.  
b. A case of naturally long ô; the *final* form of פָּ (Pê).

105. יַעֲוֹף—y'ô-phēph—(he) *shall-fly*:

- a. An Imperfect (or future) from the root עוֹף *to-fly*.  
b. Unchangeable ô; both פ's aspirated.

106. וַיִּבְרָא—wăy-yĭbh-rā'—*and-(he)-created*:

- a. יִבְרָא *he-will-create*, but with ו the force of the tense is changed.  
b. Compare (1) קָרָא and וַיִּקְרָא with (2) בָּרָא and וַיִּבְרָא.

107. הַתַּנִּינִים—hăt-tăn-nî-nîm—*the-sea-monsters*:

- a. Points in תַּ and נִ are D. f., because preceded by vowels.  
b. The — under נִ is î written defectively, § 6. 3. N. and 4. N. 2.  
c. (1) Article •הַ, (2) noun תַּנִּין, (3) plural ending יִם.

108. כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ—kôl+né-phěš—*every+soul-of*:

- a. כָּל- is an unaccented closed syllable, for the word before Măq-qēph *always* loses its accent, § 17. 1, 2.  
b. An *unaccented* closed syllable must have a short vowel, § 28. 2; but is כָּ a short vowel? *It is*. In this word we have for the first time ô, or Qāměç-hătûph, which is represented by the same sign (כָּ) as long ā, § 5. 5.

109. חַיָּה—hă-hăy-yā—*the-life*: The article with its D. f. implied, § 45. 2; Méthěgh, second syllable before tone, § 18. 1.

110. הרמשׁת—hā-rô-mé-sēth—the-(one)-creeping:

- a. The article with D. f. rejected and = heightened to  $\text{־}$ , § 45. 3.  
 b. A participle (although without  $\text{נ}$ ) fem. (ת) sg. from רמשׁ.  
 c. Observe that the  $\text{־}$  is ô, not ô, although defectively written.

111. שרצו—šā-r'çû—(they) swarmed:

- a. He-swarmed שרץ, they-swarmed שרצו; cf. ישרץ he-will-swarm, ישרצו they-will-swarm; and so ברא he-created, בראו they-created; קרא he-called, קראו they-called; נתן he-gave, נתנו they-gave.  
 b. Qāl Perf. 3 m. pl., as shown by the ending ך.

112. למינהם—l'mî-nê-hēm—to-kinds-their:

- a. הם is pron. suf. 3 m. pl., as used with plur. nouns, § 51. 1. b and d.  
 b.  $\text{־}$  (= ê) is a defective writing for '־, the plur. const. ending.

113. כנף—kā-nāph—wing:

- a. The first  $\text{־}$  is ā, because before the tone: the second is ā because under the tone, § 31. 1. a. (1), c.  
 b. Const. sing. would be כנף; dual would be כנפיים.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

קרא—יִקְרָא	מִרְחַפֶּת	הַמִּים
יִבְרָא—בִּרְא	מִמְשֶׁלֶת	הַחַיָּה
יִשְׂרָצוּ—שִׂרְצוּ	רִמְשֶׁת	הַרְמִשֶׁת

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

69. The Imperfect Qāl has as a preformative in the 3d masc. the letter 'י, written with י.

70. In forming the plural of the Qāl perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes  $\text{־}$ .

71. Upon the addition of ך in the Impf., as well as in the Perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes  $\text{־}$  (half-vowel).

72. The feminine ending ת is often preceded by an unaccented ׀, inserted for euphony.

73. The article is ה; while ח (also ה) takes the D. f. by implication, ר (also ע and א) entirely rejects it.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 50. 1, The regular forms of the Personal Pronoun.
2. § 50. 2, 3, Pausal forms and Remarks (*to be read only*).
3. § 122. 2. b, The fem. ending ת attached to a stem by means of ׀.
4. § 122. 2. c, The fem. ending ת changed to ת׀.

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

(94) חיה <i>life</i>	(97) נפש <i>soul</i>	(100) רמש <i>he-crept</i>
(95) כל- <i>all, every</i>	(98) עוף <i>to-fly</i>	(101) שרץ <i>swarm</i>
(96) כנף <i>wing</i>	(99) עוף <i>fowl</i>	(102) תנין <i>sea-monster</i>

### 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-waters swarmed*; (2) *The-waters shall-swarm*; (3) *God created* )( *the-earth, and-he-created* )( *the-heavens*; (4) *And-saw God* )( *all+which he-had-created, and-(it)-was+good*; (5) *I (am) God who created* )( *the-light*; (6) *Thou (art) in-the-heavens and-I (am) upon+the-earth*; (7) *We (are) great*; (8) *Thou (m.) (art) small*; (9) *Thou (f.) (art) good*; (10) *Ye (are) (the) light-of the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אֶתְּ אֲנִי וְהוּא; (2) אֶתְּ יִקְרְאוּ לַמַּיִם; (3) גְּדֻלַּת הַשָּׁמַיִם; (4) קִרְאוּ לְאֹר יוֹם; (5) יִקְרְאוּ לַמַּיִם; (6) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַנֶּפֶשׁ; (7) לְעוֹף בְּנֵפִים; (8) כָּנָף הָעוֹף; (9) הֵם שָׂרְצוּ בָּמִים.

3. To be written in English Letters:—(1) שָׂרֵץ, (2) כָּל-, (3) עוֹף, (4) נֶפֶשׁ, (5) נֶפֶשׁוֹ, (6) תִּנִּין.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl+, (3) k'nā-phā-yīm, (4) 'ā-nô-khî, (5) 'ātt, (6) 'āt-tēm, (7) nāḥ-nû.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Force of the Imperfect. (2) Segholates. (3) The vowel é, as derived from  $\text{—}$ . (4) The vowel ö. (5) The various ways of writing the article. (6) The plural (masc.) of verbal forms. (7) The dual-ending. (8) The fem. ending ת. (9) The forms of the Personal Pronoun. (10) The simple verb-stem. (11) The Passive. (12) The Causative.

## LESSON XIII.—GENESIS I. 22–25.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (74); (2) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (3) וַתְּוֹצֵא (42); (4) כָּל- (108); (5) וַיַּעֲשֶׂה (46); (6) וַיִּבְרָךְ (102, 103).

## 2. NOTES.

114. וַיִּבְרָךְ—wä-y'bhā-rěkh—and-(he)-blessed:

- Root is בִּרַךְ, י being sign of Impf., and ׀ the conjunction.
- D. f. of -׀ omitted from י, which has only a Š'wâ, § 14. 2.
- The final ׀ has, as always, a Š'wâ, § 11. 2. a.
- The syllable ׀ is half-open, not open, § 26. 4.
- This stem is not at all like either (1) the simple verb-stem, as seen in יִקְרָא, or (2) the passive-stem, as seen in יִקּוּן, or (3) the causative-stem, as seen in יִבְרִיל, יִבְרִל. It is a *new* stem, viz., the *intensive*. The form would regularly be יִבְרַךְ, but ר rejects the D. f., and the preceding  $\text{—}$  becomes  $\text{—}$ , while, by a change of tone,  $\text{—}$  is shortened to  $\text{—}$ ; cf. אֵת, but אֶת־ (23).
- The characteristic of the intensive-stem is Dāghēš-forse in the second radical, not, as in יִקּוּן (55), in the first.

115. לֵאמֹר—lê-mōr—to-say, generally translated *saying*:

- Inf. const. of אָמַר say is אֵמַר; cf. מִשַּׁל (96) from מִשַּׁל.
- Before 'א, the prep. ל takes ׀, giving לֵאמֹר, § 47. 3.
- א being weak, ׀ and ׀ are allowed to contract, and give ê.



116. פָּרוּ—p'rû—*be-ye-fruitful*: A Qāl Imperative plural.

117. וּרְבוּ—û-r'bhû—*and-multiply-ye*: Qāl Imperative plur. with Wāw Conjunctive, here ו before a consonant with Š'wâ, § 49. 2.

118. וּמָלֵא—û-mî-l'û—*and-fill-ye*:

a. Wāw Conjunctive before a labial is written ו, § 49. 2.

b. Š'wâ is *medial*, the syllable מ half-open, §§ 10. 2; 26. 4. N.

c. Qāl Imperative plural of מָלֵא, ו indicating the plural.

119. בַּיָּמִים—băy-yām-mîm—*in-the-seas*:

a. ים *sea*, יָמִים *seas*, הַיָּמִים *the-seas*, בַּיָּמִים *in-the-seas*.

b. Cf. יוֹם *day*, יָמִים *days*, הַיָּמִים *the-days*, בַּיָּמִים *in-the-days*.

120. וְהָעוֹף—w'hā-'ôph—*and-the-fowl*, §§ 49. 1; 45. 3.

121. יִרְבֵּה—yġ-rěbh—*let-(him)-multiply*:

a. Qāl Impf., shortened form, from same root as רָבוּ (117).

b. י is the pref. of the Impf.; ר and ב, radicals; third radical lost.

122. חֲמִישִׁי—h'mî-šî—*fifth*, § 9. 2.

123. תּוֹצֵא—tô-çê'—*Let-(her)-cause-to-go-forth*:

a. ו (ô) is contracted from וּ ; תּוֹצֵא is like תִּרְשָׁא (65).

b. Hġph'il Impf. 3 fem. sg. from the root יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

124. לְמִינָהּ—l'mî-nâh—*to-kind-her*:

a. לְ *to*, מִין *kind*, הָ *her*; cf. לְמִינֵהוּ.

b. The point in הָ is neither D. f. nor D. l.; it is inserted to show that הָ has a consonantal force and is *not* silent, for הָ at the end of a word is always silent unless it has this point, called Măppîq, § 16. 1.

125. בַּהֶמָּה—b'hē-mā—*cattle*:

a. הָ, having no Măppîq, is silent; the noun is fem., § 122. 2. c.

126. וּרְמֵשׁ—wā-ré-měš—*and-creeper*:

a. Wāw Conj. before the tone-syl. receives ׀, § 49. 4; cf. וְכָהוּ (11).

b. רֵמֶשׁ is a Segholate noun from the same root as רִמְשָׁת (110).

127. וְחֵית-אֶרֶץ—w'hă-y'thō+'é-rěç—*and-beast-of+(the)-earth*:

a. חֵית (absolute) = *life or beast*; חֵית is construct, § 123. 2, 4.



- b. ך is really an old nominative case-ending, now obsolete, § 121. 1. *a*.  
 c. חִיתוֹ is for חִיתָּו, but ם under ך has become ף and D. f. in ך is dropped.

128. חִית—hăy-yăth—*beast-of*: with the same meaning as the preceding *archaic* form חִיתָּו; here D. f. remains.

129. הָאֲדָמָה—hā-ʾdhā-mā—*the-ground*:

- a*. The article before a weak guttural has ף, § 45. 3.  
*b*. The vowel before a compound Šʿwâ always has Méthěgh, § 18. 3.  
*c*. א, a guttural, takes compound rather than simple Šʿwâ, § 9. 2.  
*d*. ה, having no Măppîq (§ 16. 1), is silent; the word is feminine, § 122. 2. *c*.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

לְאִמֹּר for לְאִמֹּר	חִיָּה	פָּרוּ	וְכָהוּ
תּוֹצֵא for תּוֹצֵא	חִית	רְבוּ	וּרְמִשׁ
לְמִינָה for לְמִינָה	חִיתוֹ	מְלֹאוּ	לְמִיִּם

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

74. Contractions are common; thus ף fol. by ף becomes ê; ף (ăw) becomes ô; ף (ā-hā) becomes חִיָּה (âh). The result is always a naturally long vowel.

75. The original fem. ending, including the ending of the noun-stem, was תָּ, which is retained in the construct, but in the absolute the ת is lost and the preceding ף heightened to ף.

76. There are remnants of ancient case-endings; the nominative had as its sign ף, cf. ô in חִיתוֹ.

77. The Imperative has only a second person.

78. Before a tone-syllable Wāw Conjunctive and the inseparable prepositions may take a tone-long ף.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 51. 1. *a—d*, Pronominal Suffixes,—separate forms.
2. § 51. 2, Pronominal Suffixes with **את**.
3. § 42. 1—3<sup>1</sup> The Peculiarities of Gutturals.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| (103) <b>אֲדָמָה</b> <i>ground</i>     | (107) <b>פָּרָה</b> <i>he-was-fruitful</i> |
| (104) <b>בְּהֵמָה</b> <i>cattle</i>    | (108) <b>רָבָה</b> <i>he-multiplied</i>    |
| (105) <b>בָּרַךְ</b> <i>he-blessed</i> | (109) <b>רִמָּשׁ</b> <i>creeper</i>        |
| (106) <b>מָלֵא</b> <i>he-filled</i>    |  |

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created* )(-*them*; (2) *He-said to-the-sea-monsters, Fill-ye* )( +*the-seas*; (3) *The-fowl multiplied upon+the-earth*; (4) *The-day the-fifth*; (5) *(The) beast-of the-earth was upon+the-ground*; (6) *To-kind-his, and-to-kind-her, and-to-kinds-their*; (7) *His-day, my-day, her-day*; (8) *God made* )( +*the-creeper upon+the-ground*; (9) *The-cattle the-good* (f.); (10) *The good beast*; (11) *And-saw God all+that he-had-created, and-(it)-was+good*; (12) *The-waters* (are) *in-the-seas and-upon+the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) **וְהָעוֹף יְעוֹפֵף**; (2) **וַתּוֹצֵא וַתַּעֲשֶׂה אֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה וְאֶת-הָאָרֶץ**; (3) **וַיְבָרֶךְ אֶת-כָּל-רִמָּשׁ הָאָרֶץ**; (4) **וַיִּמְלֵא אֶת-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ**.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) **מָלֵא**, (2) **רָבָה**, (3) **וַתּוֹצֵא**, (4) **בְּהֵמָה**, (5) **לְמִינָהּ**, (6) **לְאֹמֶר**, (7) **וַיְבָרֶךְ**.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) *kōl*, (2) *kōl+*, (3) *bên*, (4) *bên*, (5) *bên+*, (6) *ré-mēs*, (7) *hă-y'thō*, (8) *băy-yām-mîm*, (9) *'asēr*, (10) *rēkh*, (11) *bhā-rēkh*.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The Intensive-stem. (2) Omission of D. f. (3) Inf. const.

<sup>1</sup> Learn only the general statement, not the sub-sections marked *a*, *b*, *c*, etc.

of אִמֶּר with prep. ל. (4) Difference between the words for *sea*, *seas* and *day*, *days*. (5) The ordinals 2d to 5th. (6) Pron. suf. of 3d pers. fem. (7) Nominative case-ending. (8) Măppîq. (9) Relation between the fem. affixes הַ and תַּ. (10) Pronominal suffixes,—separate forms. (11) Pronominal suffixes with אֵת. (12) Peculiarities of gutturals.

## LESSON XIV.—GENESIS I. 26–28.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וְעוֹף (104); (2) בְּהֵמָה (125); (3) וְרֶמֶשׂ (126); (4) וַיִּבְרָא (106); (5) אַתֶּם (95); (6) וַיִּבְרָךְ (114); (7) פָּרוּ (116); (8) וַיְרֻבּוּ (117); (9) וּמְלֵאוּ (118); (10) חַיָּה (103); (11) הָרִמְשֵׁת (110).

### 2. NOTES.

130. נַעֲשֶׂה—nă-'sé—*We-will-make*, or, *let-us-make*:

- Of these four letters only *three* can be radicals; the root is עֲשֶׂה.
- The נ, from pronoun אֲנִי *we*, indicates 1 p. pl., *we*, just as י indicates 3 m. sg., *he*, and ת, 3 fem. sg., *she*.
- The guttural ע takes compound Š'wâ, § 9. 2.
- Méthëgh, as always, before a compound Š'wâ, § 18. 3.
- The vowel הַ is é; cf. same vowel in וְתִרְאֶה (59).

131. אָדָם—'ā-dhām—*man*: both vowels changeable.

132. בְּצִלְמֵנוּ—b'çäl-mē-nû—*in-image-our*:

- Prep. ב; noun צִלְמֵ; connecting-vowel ׀; suffix נֵנוּ.
- The accent ׀ is disjunctive, separating the word from what follows.

133. כְּדִמּוּתָנוּ—kî-dh'mû-thē-nû—*according-to-likeness-our*:

- כ has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.
- The syllable כ is half-open, and the Š'wâ is *medial*, § 26. 4. N.
- The noun is דִּמּוּת, the suf. and connecting-vowel being נֵנוּ.
- The vowel ׀ under כ is according to § 47. 2.

134. וַיְרֻדּוּ—w'yîr-dû—*and-they-shall-have-dominion*:

a. ך = *and*; ך indicates Impf. (future); ך, plural; radicals, ך and ך.

**135. בִּרְנַת**—bhī-dh'ghāth—*in-fish-of*:

a. Four aspirates, each preceded by a vowel-sound, all aspirated.

b. The stroke over ב is Rāphé, § 16. 2.

c. Prep., before a consonant with Š'wâ, takes ׀, § 47. 2.

d. The syl. bhī is half-open, and the ׀ medial, cf. 133. b.

e. Noun in abs., בִּרְנָה; in const., בִּרְנַת, § 122. 2. a. (3).

**136. הַרְמִישׁ הַרְמִישׁ**—hā-ré-mēs hā-rô-mēs—*the-creeper, the-creeper*: the noun and the participle, both with article.

**137. בְּצִלְמוֹ**—b'çäl-mô—*in-image-his*:

a. ב *in*; צִלְמֹ, see 132. a; ך *his*, as in לְמִינוֹ (72), זִרְעוֹ (73).

b. The accent over מ is disjunctive, cf. ׀ (132. b).

**138. בְּצִלָּם**—b'çé-lēm—*in-image-of*:

a. ב has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.

b. This is the usual form of the noun, but צִלְמֹ (137. a) is the *primary* form, to which suffixes are attached. Cf. זִרְעֹ, but זִרְעוֹ (73); and so אֶרֶץ, but אֶרְצוֹ, עֶרֶב, but עֶרְבוֹ, נֶפֶשׁ, but נֶפְשׁוֹ, etc., § 125. 4. a, b.

**139. אָתּוּ**—'ô-thô—(*him*, § 51. 2.

**140. זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה**—zā-khār û-n'qē-bhā—*male and-female*:

a. זָכָר is a noun like אָדָם, with two tone-long vowels which were originally short, § 107. 1. a.

b. Wāw Conj., before a consonant with Š'wâ, is ך, § 49. 2.

c. The ending ה־ is the feminine affix, § 122. 2. c.

**141. לָהֶם**—lā-hēm—*to-them*, §§ 47. 5; 51. 3. b and N.

**142. וּכְבִּשָּׁה**—w'khī-bh'šû-hā—*and-subdue-ye-her*:

a. ך *and*; כְּבִשׁ for כְּבִשׁוּ [cf. מְלָאוּ (118)] *subdue-ye*; ה־ *her*; the root being כָּבַשׁ.

b. ׀ is usually ū, but here a defective writing for ך (û), the sign of the plural; ū is sounded as *u* in *put*, but û as *oo* in *tool*.

**143. וְרָדוּ**—û-r'dhû—*and-have-ye-dominion*:

a. On ך see § 49. 2; the accent ˘ over ך is disjunctive.

144. בְּדִגַּת—bī-dh'ghāth—in-fish-of; cf. בְּדִגַּת (135):

a. ב has D. l., because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3:

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

בְּדִמּוֹתֵנוּ	בְּצִלְמֵנוּ	אֵתוּ	נַעֲשֶׂה	בְּדִמּוֹתֵנוּ
בְּדִגַּת	בְּצִלְמוֹ	אִתָּם	בְּצִלְמֵנוּ	בְּדִגַּת
וְדִרוֹ	בְּדִגַּת	לָהֶם	כְּבִשָּׁה	כְּבִשָּׁה

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

79. When a disjunctive accent stands between an aspirate and the preceding vowel, the aspirate does not *immediately* follow the vowel, and hence takes Dāghēš-lene.

80. Segholates before suffixes take what is called their primary form, i. e., the original form of the noun, which had but one vowel, that vowel standing under the first radical.

81. The suffix meaning *him* is ך, *them* ךִּם or ם.

82. The personal *pre*-fix 1 p. pl. meaning *we* is the letter נ; the pronominal *suf*-fix *our* is נֵינוּ; *her* is הָ.

83. The half-open syllable *always* has a short vowel, and in many cases is followed by a medial Š'wâ.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 52. 1. *a, c, d*, and 2. The Demonstrative Pronouns.
2. § 53. 1. *a, b*, The Relative Pronoun.
3. § 54. 1, 2. *a—d*, The Interrogative Pronouns.

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

- |                               |                                  |                                |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| (110) אָדָם <i>man</i>        | (113) זָכָר <i>male</i>          | (116) צִלְם <i>image</i>       |
| (111) דִּגָּה <i>fish</i>     | (114) כְּבִישׁ <i>he-subdued</i> | (117) רִדָּה <i>he-subdued</i> |
| (112) דְּמוּת <i>likeness</i> | (115) נִקְבָּה <i>female</i>     | (had-dominion)                 |

## 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

הַמָּאֹר הַגָּדֹל = *the-luminary the-great* = the great luminary.

הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן = *the-luminary the-small* = the small luminary.

Principle 1.—The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and, if the noun is definite, receives the article.

הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה = *the-day the-this* = this day.

הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת = *the-earth the-this* (f.) = this earth.

הַשָּׁמַיִם הָאֵלֶּה = *the-heavens the-these* = these heavens.

Principle 2.—The demonstrative pronoun, when attributive, follows its noun, *both noun and demonstrative receiving the article*.

## 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:<sup>1</sup>—(1) *The great place*; (2) *The great heavens*; (3) *The good seed*; (4) *The good luminaries*; (5) *This male and this female*; (6) *These luminaries which (are) in the heavens*; (7) *This good place*;<sup>2</sup> (8) *These great luminaries*; (9) *This spirit* (f.), (10) *Who created man in his image?* (11) *Who made this light?* (12) *To whom (are) these heavens and this earth?* (13) *What did God create in beginning?*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת; (2) הַשָּׁמַיִם הָאֵלֶּה; (3) הַפֶּרִי הַטוֹב הַזֶּה; (4) הַיּוֹם הַגָּדֹל; (5) מֶה-נָּתַן אֱלֹהִים לָהֶם; (6) מֶה-קָּרָא לִיבִשָּׁה; (7) לְמִי הַשָּׁמַיִם; (8) אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר הָאָרֶץ לוֹ; (9) וְהַיָּרֵחַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) זֶה, (2) זֹאת, (3) אֵלֶּה, (4) אֲשֶׁר, (5) מִי, (6) מֶה, (7) זָכָר, (8) נִקְבָּה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) d'mûth, (2) ghâth, (3) dâ-ghâ, (4) lā-hēm, (5) 'ô-thô.

<sup>1</sup> In this and in following exercises, words making in Hebrew one word will not be joined together by hyphens.

<sup>2</sup> The order will be: (1) noun, (2) adjective, (3) demonstrative, the article being written with each word.

## 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Gutturals with compound Š'wâ. (2) The vowel הָ. (3) The accents ֿ, ֿ, ֿ. (4) Half-open syllables. (5) Medial Š'wâ. (6) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (7) Rāphé. (8) Primary form of Segholates. (9) אַתְּ, אַתָּה, אַתָּה. (10) The vowel ֿ. (11) Demonstratives. (12) Relative. (13) Interrogatives. (14) Rule for attributive adjectives. (15) Rule for attributive demonstrative.

## LESSON XV.—GENESIS I. 29–31.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) עֵשֶׂב (67); (2) זֶרַע (69); (3) אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ (73. *e*); (4) חֵית (128); (5) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (6) וַיֵּרָא (22); (7) וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר (36).

## 2. NOTES.

145. הִנֵּה—hîn-nē—*behold!* an interjectional adverb.

146. נָתַתִּי—nā-thāt-tî—*I have given*:

*a.* D. f. in ת is for נ assimilated, נָתַתִּי = נָתַתִּי; root נָתַן.

*b.* The ending תִּי = *I*, being for כִּי, which is a fragment of אָנֹכִי; cf. אָמַר *he-said*, אָמַרְתִּי *I-said*; יָדַע *he-knew*, יָדַעְתִּי *I-knew*; כִּי־שָׁלַט *he-ruled*, כִּי־שָׁלַטְתִּי *I-ruled*.

147. לָכֶם—lā-khēm—*to-you* (m.):

*a.* Prep. has ֿ, cf. לָכֵם (45), לָהֶם (141).

*b.* ֿ is for הֶם of אֲתֶם *ye*, by a euphonic change, the opposite of that in 146. *b.*, § 51. 1. *a.*

148. זֶרַע זֶרַע—zô-rē(ă)' zā-ră'—*sceding seed*:

*a.* זֶרַע is the active participle of the Qāl stem—note the ô.

*b.* On ֿ under ע read § 42. 2. *d.*

*c.* זֶרַע is for זֶרַע (69), on account of the accent (ֿ), § 38. 2.

149. יְהִיָּה—yîh-yé—*he-(i. e., it)-shall-be*:

*a.* Observe the Méthëgh with ֿ and that the Š'wâ is silent, § 18. 5.



b. Root, הָיָה; י indicates Impf.; cf. shortened form יְהִי (19).

150. לֶאֱכֹלָה—l'ôkh-lā—*for-food*:

a. The ך under א, in an unaccented closed syl., is ô, not ā.

b. The root is plainly אָכַל *he-ate*; הָ indicates fem.

151. רוֹמֵשׁ—rô-mēs—*creeper* (literally, *creeping*):

a. Naturally long ô, tone-long ē; Qāl act. part., cf. זֹרֵעַ (148).

b. This ô (in Qāl act. part.) is seldom written fully, as here.

152. אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק—'êth+kôl+yé-rêq—(+every+greenness-of):

a. On the short vowels ם and ף see § 17. 2.

b. יֶרֶק, like אֶרֶץ and many others, is an *a*-class Segholate.

153. עָשָׂה—'ā-sā—*he-made*:

a. Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg.,—the *root-form* from which came וַיַּעַשׂ (46), and עָשָׂה (71).

154. מְאֹד—m'ôdh—*exceedingly*: an adverb.

155. הַשִּׁשִּׁי—hăš-šîš-šî—*the-sixth*.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׁב	וּלְכָל-חַיִּית	נָתַתִּי (I)
אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק	וּלְכָל-עוֹף	לָכֶם (you)
אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר	וּלְכָל רוֹמֵשׁ	בּוֹ (him)

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

84. Note, in cases cited above, how ם and ף have become ם and ף (ô), when, as the word is joined by Măqqêph to the following word, the tone has passed away from them.

85. The conjunction ו is written ו before a consonant with Š'wâ.

86. וְתִי for כִּי = *I*; וְכֶם for אַתָּם = *you*; וְהִי for הִיא = *him*.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 2. 4, 5, 7,

Pronunciation of ק, ט, ז.

2. § 3. 2, 3,

Letters with double forms, and with similar forms.

3. § 4. 2, Weak, Medium and Strong Letters.  
 4. § 12. 2, 3, Aspirates with Š'wâ preceding, with dis-  
 junctive accent preceding.  
 5. § 15. 1, 3, Dāghēš-forte compensative and conjunctive.  
 6. § 16. 1, 2, Măppîq and Rāphé.  
 7. §§ 26. 3, 4; 28. 3, 4, Sharpened and Half-open syllables.

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

- (118) אֲכָלָה *food* (120) נָתַן *he-gave* (122) מְאֹד *exceedingly*  
 (119) הִנֵּה *behold* (121) יֶרֶק *greenness* (123) שִׁשִּׁי *sixth*

### 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

עַל־פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם = *upon+faces-of the-waters* = upon the face[s] of  
 the waters.

רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים = *spirit-of God* = the spirit of God.

לְמִקְוֵה הַמַּיִם = *to-collection-of the-waters* = to the collection of  
 waters.

כָּל־נֶפֶשׁ הַחַיָּה = *all+soul(s)-of the life* = all the souls of life.

בְּרֵגַת הַיָּם = *in-fish-of the-sea* = in the fish of the sea.

**Principle 3.**—The article cannot be prefixed to a noun in the construct state; if the article is needed, it is given to the noun following.

**Principle 4.**—If the second of two nouns in the construct relation is definite, because it is a proper noun, or because it has the article, the first noun is also to be regarded as *definite*.

### 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I knew that thou (m.) (art) good*; (2) *I gave to the cattle and to the beast(s) of the earth grass and herb(s) for food*; (3) *The tree yielded (Heb., made) good fruit*; (4) *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food*; (5) *(There) was fruit in all the earth*; (6) *All that God made was exceedingly good*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּיוֹם אַחֵר עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים; (2) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי; (3) בְּיוֹם הַרְבִּיעִי נָתַן בְּרָקִיעַ; (4) הָיְתָה הַיּוֹשָׁה וְתוֹצֵא עֶשֶׂב וְעֵץ; (5) הָשְׁמִים אֶת-הַמָּאֹרֶת; (6) הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת דָּגַת הַיָּם; (7) וַיִּבְרָא אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) זֶרַע, (2) יָרֵק, (3) אֶכְלָה, (4) בֵּין, (5) בֵּין, (6) בֵּין, (7) יוֹם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hû, (2) khēm, (3) hā, (4) h<sup>a</sup>mî, (5) khā, (6) nû, (7) zé, (8) 'ellé.

## LESSON XVI.—REVIEW.

[To the student:—This lesson is a review of all that have preceded it. Nothing is so necessary, in the acquisition of a language, as constant and thorough review. One should carry forward with him at least nine-tenths of what he has learned. The first chapter of Genesis contains one hundred and two different words, and about four hundred and fifty different forms. The most common and most important principles of the language have been considered. Many additional principles might have been brought forward in connection with this chapter, but it has been deemed wise to hold them in reserve. It is understood that in no case will the student proceed to take up Lesson XVII., until this Lesson with all which it includes has been learned. Let every word, every verse, every principle be mastered absolutely.]

### 1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with הָיָה, he will compare הָיְתָה she-was, יָהִי let-(there)-be, וַיְהִי and-let-(there)-be, וָיָהִי and-(there)-was, וְיָהִי and-they-shall-be, יִהְיֶה it-shall-be.]

#### I. VERBS.

רָרָה <sup>26</sup>	קָוָה <sup>9</sup>	נָתַן <sup>17</sup>	יָצָא <sup>12</sup>	בָּרַךְ <sup>22</sup>	אֹר <sup>*15</sup>
רָחַף <sup>2</sup>	קָרָא <sup>5</sup>	עוֹף <sup>*20</sup>	כָּבַשׁ <sup>28</sup>	דִּישָׂא <sup>11</sup>	אָמַר <sup>3</sup>
רָמַשׁ <sup>21</sup>	רָאָה <sup>4</sup>	עָשָׂה <sup>7</sup>	כָּלָא <sup>22</sup>	הָיָה <sup>2</sup>	בָּרַל <sup>4</sup>
שָׂרַץ <sup>21</sup>	רָבָה <sup>22</sup>	פָּרָה <sup>22</sup>	מָשַׁל <sup>18</sup>	יָרַע <sup>11</sup>	בָּרָא <sup>1</sup>

\* The Infinitive form, see § 55. 3.

## 2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

רָקִיעַ <sup>6</sup>	עוֹף <sup>20</sup>	לֵל <sup>5</sup>	חֲמִישִׁי <sup>23</sup>	בְּחֵמָה <sup>24</sup>	אֲדָם <sup>26</sup>
שְׁלִישִׁי <sup>13</sup>	עַל <sup>2</sup>	לִילָה <sup>5</sup>	חֲשֵׁךְ <sup>2</sup>	בֵּין <sup>4</sup>	אֲדָמָה <sup>25</sup>
שָׁמַיִם <sup>1</sup>	עֵץ <sup>11</sup>	מָאֵד <sup>31</sup>	טוֹב <sup>4</sup>	בָּקָר <sup>5</sup>	אוֹר <sup>3</sup>
שָׁנָה <sup>14</sup>	עָרֵב <sup>5</sup>	מֵאוֹר <sup>14</sup>	יְבִשָּׁה <sup>9</sup>	גְּדוֹל <sup>16</sup>	אוֹת <sup>14</sup>
שָׁנִי <sup>8</sup>	עֵשֶׁב <sup>11</sup>	מוֹעֵד <sup>14</sup>	יוֹם <sup>5</sup>	דָּגָה <sup>26</sup>	אַחֵר <sup>5</sup>
שָׁנִים <sup>16</sup>	פָּנִים <sup>2</sup>	מַיִם <sup>2</sup>	יָם <sup>10</sup>	דְּמוּת <sup>26</sup>	אֹכֵלָה <sup>29</sup>
שָׂרָץ <sup>20</sup>	פָּרִי <sup>11</sup>	מִין <sup>11</sup>	יָרֵק <sup>30</sup>	דֶּשֶׁא <sup>11</sup>	אֵל- <sup>9</sup>
שִׁשִּׁי <sup>31</sup>	זָלֶם <sup>26</sup>	מִמִּשְׁלָה <sup>16</sup>	כֹּךְ <sup>26</sup>	הֵ- <sup>1</sup>	אֱלֹהִים <sup>1</sup>
תָּהוּ <sup>2</sup>	קִטָּן <sup>16</sup>	מִן <sup>7</sup>	כּוֹכָב <sup>16</sup>	הֵנָּה <sup>29</sup>	אֶרֶץ <sup>1</sup>
תְּהוֹם <sup>2</sup>	רֵאשִׁית <sup>1</sup>	מִקּוֹה <sup>10</sup>	כִּי <sup>4</sup>	וְ <sup>1</sup>	אִשָּׁר <sup>7</sup>
תּוֹךְ <sup>6</sup>	רְבִיעִי <sup>19</sup>	מִקּוֹם <sup>9</sup>	כָּל <sup>21</sup>	זָכָר <sup>27</sup>	אֵת <sup>1</sup>
תַּחַת <sup>7</sup>	רוּחַ <sup>2</sup>	נֶפֶשׁ <sup>20</sup>	בֶּן <sup>7</sup>	יָרַע <sup>11</sup>	בֶּ- <sup>1</sup>
תַּנִּין <sup>21</sup>	רֶמֶשׂ <sup>24</sup>	נִקְבָּה <sup>27</sup>	כִּנָּף <sup>21</sup>	חִיָּה <sup>20</sup>	בְּהוּ <sup>2</sup>

## 2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation (see *Manual*, p. 7).

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake (see *Manual*, p. 29).

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text (see *Manual*, p. 18).

4. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, from the transliteration, noting with care, in the case of each word, the exact English equivalent for each sign or character in the Hebrew (p. 39).

## 3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. The alphabet, § 1. 1-3.
2. Pron. of א, ע, פ, ק, § 2. 1-4.
3. Pron. of ו, שׁ, ז, י, § 2. 5-8.
4. Extended, final, and similar letters, § 3. 1-3.
5. Labials and gutturals, § 4. 1.
6. Weak, medium and strong letters, § 4. 2.
7. Pron. of ׀, § 5. 6. *a*.
8. Vowel-letters, א, י, ץ, § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1-4.
9. Classificat'n of vowel-sounds, § 7. 1-4.
10. Names of vowels, § 8.
11. Simple Š\*wâ, § 9. 1.
12. Compound Š\*wâ, § 9. 2.
13. Initial and med. Š\*wâ, § 10. 1, 2.
14. Syllable-divider, § 11. 1, 2. *a*. and R.
15. Dāghēš-lene, § 12. 1, and N.
16. D. l. after a Š\*wâ, § 12. 2.
17. D. l. after a disj. acc., § 12. 3.
18. Dāghēš-forte, § 13. 1, 2, and Note 1.
19. Omission of D. f., § 14. 1-3. Notes 1, 2.
20. D. f. compensative and conjunctive, § 15. 1, 3.
21. Māppîq and Rāphé, § 16. 1, 2.
22. Māqqēph, § 17. 1, 2.
23. Méthēgh, § 18. 1.
24. More common accents, § 24. 1-3.
25. Kinds of syllables, § 26. 1-4.
26. Syllabication, § 27. 1-3.
27. Quantity of vowel in syllables, § 28. 1-4.
28. Naturally long vowels, § 30. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 30. 7.
29. Tone-long vowels, § 31. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 31. 4.
30. Peculiarities of gutturals, § 42. 1-3.
31. The article, § 45. 1, 2, 3, & R. 3.
32. Inseparable prepositions, § 47. 1-5.
33. Wāw conjunctive, § 49. 1-4.
34. Personal pron., § 50. 1-3.
35. Pronominal suffixes, § 51. 1. *a-d*, 2.
36. Demonstrative pronoun, § 52. 1. *a-d*, 2.
37. Relative pronoun, § 53. 1. *a, b*.
38. Interrogative pronouns, § 54. 1, 2. *a-d*.
39. Roots, § 55. 1, 2.
40. Inflection, § 57. 1-3.
41. Tenses and Moods, § 57. 3. Notes 1, 2.
42. Simple verb-stem, § 58. 1, 2. *a* and Notes 1, 4.
43. Gender of nouns, § 122. 1, 2. *b*.
44. Number of nouns, § 122. 3-5.
45. States of nouns, § 123. 1, 2.

## 4. EXERCISE.\*

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *The name of the light is day, and the name of the darkness is night.*
2. *Waters, to waters, the waters, to the waters.*
3. *The earth will be seen beneath the heavens.*
4. *The day, in which is light.*
5. *The fruit, in which is seed.*
6. *The fruit is in the seed, and the seed is in the earth.*
7. *The sun will be seen in the heavens.*
8. *To divide between the day and the night.*
9. *And in the great day. The great stars.*
10. *The great luminary is the sun; the small luminary is the moon.*
11. *The sun and the moon are in the expanse of the heavens.*
12. *Thou art in the heavens, and I am upon the earth.*
13. *And God saw all which he had created, and it was good.*
14. *God created the earth, and he created the heavens.*
15. *The waters are in the seas and upon the earth.*
16. *His day, her day, my day.*
17. *The beast of the earth was upon the ground.*
18. *This good place.*
19. *These great luminaries.*
20. *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food.*

## LESSON XVII.—GENESIS II. 1-3.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW

- (1) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (2) וְהָאָרֶץ (8); (3) עֵשָׂה (153); (4) אַתֶּם (95);  
 (5) כִּי (24); (6) בּוֹ (73); (7) אֲשֶׁר (48).

---

\* These sentences are selected from preceding exercises.

## 2. NOTES.

156. וִיכְלוּ—*and-(they)-were-finished*; cf.<sup>1</sup> וִיבְרַךְ (114), יָקוּ (55):

a. D. f. omitted from י, § 14. 2; ך indicates the plural number.

b. The ם, in verbal forms, always marks the *passive*; under the first radical it indicates the Pū'āl (intensive passive) stem, § 59. 3.

c. Root is כִּלָּה, meaning in Pī'ēl, *finish*, in Pū'āl, *be-finished*.

157. וְכָל-צָבָאִים—*and-all+host-their*; cf. גִּרְלִים, אֶת- (89. d):

a. ך acc. to § 49. 1; ם is ם, because in a closed syllable which has lost its tone, § 36. 1. a.

b. צָבָא *host*, but צָבָאִים *host-their*, ם under צ becoming ם when it ceases to stand before the tone, § 36. 3. b.

c. ם( ם ) is the pron. suf. of the 3 masc. plur., § 51. 1. d.

158. וִיכֹל—*and-(he)-finished*; cf. וִיבְרַךְ, וִיכְלוּ:

a. Shortened from וִיכֹלָה, the Pī'ēl of כִּלָּה (156. c).

b. Two D. f.'s omitted: one from י because without a full vowel, one from ל because final, § 14. 1, 2.

159. בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי—*in-the-day the-seventh*:

a. The accent ־ over הַשְּׁבִיעִי marks the end of a *secondary section*. It is called Zāqēph qātōn, i. e., little Zāqēph, § 24. 4.

160. מְלֹאכְתּוֹ—*work-his*; cf. רֹאשִׁית, זֶרְעוֹ:

a. Abs. sg. מְלֹאכְתּוֹ; ל has lost its consonantal force.

b. The ם of ל (in abs. form) becomes ם, because the open syllable has become closed, § 36. 1. b.

c. The abs. has מְלֹאכְתּוֹ, but the form with suf. has מְלֹאכְתּוֹ, § 122. 2. a.

161. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת—*and-he-rested*; cf. וַיִּקְרָא, וַיִּבְרָא:

a. This is the regular form of the Qāl Impf., the ם in וַיִּקְרָא and וַיִּבְרָא being due to the presence of the weak letter א.

b. The ־ in this word is ō (tone-long), not ô.

c. The root is plainly שָׁבַת *he-rested*, see below, 163.

162. וַיִּקְדֹּשׁ—*and-he-sanctified*; cf. וַיִּבְרַךְ, וַיִּכְלוּ:

<sup>1</sup> Every old word, suggested for comparison with the new word under consideration, has at least *one* important point in common with that new word.



- a. D f. omitted from י, as in וַיְבָרֶךְ, וַיְהִי.
- b. The root is קִדַּשׁ, meaning, as a verbal form, *he-was-holy*.
- c. The first radical has -, the second radical, D. f.; these indicate a Pī'el form; read §§ 59. 1.; 68. 2. a.
- d. Compare each vowel-sound in יְקַדֵּשׁ and יְבָרֶךְ, and note that the latter has - instead of -, because ר refuses D. f., and - instead of -, because the accent is on the penult.
- e. The root means *be-holy*; the Pī'el, here intensive or causative, means *make-holy, sanctify*, § 59. 2. a.

163. שָׁבַת—*he-rested*; cf. בָּרָא, קָרָא, עָשָׂה:

- a. Qāl Perf. 3 masc. sing. of the strong verb שָׁבַת.

164. לַעֲשׂוֹת—to-make, i. e., *in-making*; cf. יַעֲלֶה (179):

- a. The prep. ל with -, because of following -, § 47. 3.
- b. עֲשׂוֹת is a Qāl Inf. const. of עָשָׂה; the ת is the fem. ending.
- c. Further information concerning this form will be given later.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יְבָרֶךְ but יְבָרֵךְ	מֵאֲרֶת but מֵאֹר	יִשְׁבֹּת
מֵלֶאכֶת but מֵלֶאכְתּוֹ	גְּדִל but גְּדִלִים	יִקּוּ
כָּל but כָּל-	אֶדָם but אֶדְמָה	יִקְדִּישׁ
אֶת but אֶת-	צָבָא but צָבָאִים	יִבְלֹ
זָרַע but זָרַעוּ	כִּנְפִים but כִּנְף	יִבְדֵּל

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

87. Change of ā to ä, of é to ä, of ē to ě, of ō to ǒ, i. e., of a tone-long vowel to its corresponding short, is of frequent occurrence, and is called *shortening*.

88. Change of ā to ʿ (- to -), i. e., of a tone-long vowel to a tone-short (Š'wâ) is of frequent occurrence, and is called *volatilization*.

89. The Qāl Impf. has no special characteristic; unless one of the radicals is a weak letter, it generally has *ō* for the vowel of its second radical.

90. The Nīph'āl has D. f. in and  $\overline{\text{—}}$  under the first radical, while the other *passive* stem (Pū'āl) has  $\overline{\text{—}}$  under the first radical and D. f. in the second.

91. The Pī'el has (besides D. f. in the second radical)  $\overline{\text{—}}$  under the first radical; the Hīph'īl has  $\overline{\text{—}}$  under the preformative.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 58. 1, 2. *a*, Simple verb-stem, Qāl.
2. § 63. (& p. 167) Tabular view, Inflection of the Qāl Perfect.
3. § 63. 1-4, Remarks on inflection.
4. § 36. 3. *a*, Volatilization of an ultimate vowel in verbal inflection.
5. § 36. 3. N. 2, [This covers volatilization of  $\overline{\text{—}}$  to  $\overline{\text{—}}$  in the forms  
קטלתן, קטלתם.]

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. Learn from the Hebrew word-lists under List I., verbs occurring 500 to 5,000 times, those words numbered 1-10.
2. Make a list of the new words in Gen. II. 1-3.

### 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I said, we said, she said, thou (f.) didst say, they said, ye (m.) said*; (2) *She ruled, they ruled, ye (f.) ruled, I ruled, we ruled, thou (m.) ruledst*; (3) *They gave, we gave, I gave, she gave, thou (m.) gavest, he gave*; (4) *I knew, she knew, we knew, they knew, thou (m.) didst know*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The heavens will be finished*; (2) *The waters will be collected*; (3) *God will sanctify the seventh day*; (4) *God rested in the seventh day*; (5) *He created the heavens and all their host*; (6) *He made the great luminaries*; (7) *He*

*will rest in this day; (8) We rested, she rested, ye (m.) rested, they rested.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מִי שָׁבַת מְכַל־מְלֹאכְתּוֹ; (2) מִי יִשְׁבֹּת בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי; (3) יִשְׁבֹּתִי בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי; (4) זֶה הַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי אֲשֶׁר־בּו שָׁבַת אֱלֹהִים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the unpointed text.*

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Omission of D. f. (2) Characteristics of Pū'āl stem. (3) Volatilization of a penultimate vowel, of an ultimate vowel. (4) The Qāl Imperfect. (5) The Pr'el Imperfect. (6) Shortening of a tone-long vowel. (7) Difference between the vowels of שָׁבַת and בָּרָא, וַיְבָרֵךְ and וַיְקַדֵּשׁ. (8) Original form of the simple verb-stem. (9) Form in use. (10) Its inflection. (11) Forms of the Qāl Perf. containing half-vowels. (12) The various personal terminations and their origin.

## LESSON XVIII.—GENESIS II. 4–6.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) אֲרֶז (62); (2) יְהִיָּה (149); (3) הָאֲדָמָה (129); (4) פָּנִי (13).

### 2. NOTES.

165. אֵלֶּה—*these*; cf. זֶה (m.), זאת (f.).

166. תּוֹלְדוֹת—*generations-of*; cf. מֵאֲרֵת, מְעֹדִים:

*a.* Plur. fem., never found in sing.; two syllables.

*b.* Absence of D. l. in ך shows at once that preceding Š'wâ is vocal,

§ 12. 2.

*c.* Three aspirates, all aspirated; both *o*'s are ô, not ò.

167. בִּהְיָרָאם—*in-being-created-their*; cf. יִקְוּ, צָבָאם:

a. בּ pointed with Šwâ; ם same as in צָבָאם (157).

b. It is קָטַל, but קָטְלָה; so הִבְרָא, but הִבְרָאם, i. e., the ultimate ׀ is volatilized when ם is added, § 36. 3. a.

c. הִבְרָא has D. f. *in* and ׀ under the first radical, the characteristics of the Nîph'âl or passive stem, § 75. R. 2.

d. This is an Inf. const. governed by the prep. בּ.

168. עֲשׂוֹת—*to-make, or making-of*: see 164.

169. יְהוָה—*Jehovah*: but this word as written has the vowels, viz., ׀, ׀ and ׀, of the word אֲדֹנִי *Lord*. It should rather be written יְהוָה, and pronounced Yâh-wé.

170. שִׁיחַ—*shrub-of*: one syllable, § 27. 1; cf. רוּחַ.

171. הַשָּׂדֶה—the *field*: cf. עֵיטָה, יְהוָה:

a. The accent ˆ over הַשָּׂדֶה, like ˆ over הַשְּׂבִיעִי (159. a), marks a secondary section. It is called R'bhî(ă), § 24. 5. b.

172. טַרְם—*té-rēm—not-yet*: an adverb.

173. יִצְמַח—(he) *will-sprout-forth*; cf. יִשְׁבֹּת:

a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of צָמַח *he-sprouted-forth*.

b. The ׀ under מ is pausal for ׀, § 38. 2.

c. This verb has ׀ (in pause ׀) rather than ˆ, as seen in יִשְׁבֹּת, because of the guttural ח, § 42. 2. b.

174. לֹא—*lô—not*; cf. זֹאת, יֹאמֶר.

175. הִמְטִיר—(he) *had-caused-to-rain*; cf. מְבַדִּיל, הַבְּדִיל:

a. Here are three radicals, making מְטַר *he-rained*.

b. The prefix ה (originally ה) indicates the Hîph'il Perfect, § 60. 1. a, b; and § 62. 2.

c. Cf. the vowel of the preformative in the forms תִּדְרֹשׁ, יְבַדֵּל, תִּדְרֹשׁ, מְבַדֵּל, מְבַדֵּל, with that in הִמְטִיר, § 75. R. 6.

176. אֵין—a noun meaning *nothing*, but always used as a verbal expression, *there is not, there was not*; hence the phrase means *and man was not, or and there was no man*.

177. לַעֲבֹד—to-serve; cf. לְמִשְׁלַח לעֲשׂוֹת:

a. The עֲבֹד is Qāl Inf. const. of עָבַד he-served; but ע has  $\bar{—}$ , where מ of מִשְׁלַח, a similar form, has  $\bar{—}$ , because it is a guttural, § 42. 3. a.

b. The prep. ל takes  $\bar{—}$ , as in לַעֲשׂוֹת, according to § 47. 3.

178. וְאֵד—w'êdh—and-(a)-mist.

179. יַעֲלֶה—(he) will-go-up, or (he) used-to-go-up; cf. יָהִי:

a. י is the pref. of the Impf.; the root is עָלָה he-went-up.

b. The vowel under י in יֵשֶׁבֶת and יִצְמַח is  $\bar{—}$ , but in this word it is  $\bar{—}$ , because of the following ע, § 42. 2. a.

c. Just as an original  $\bar{—}$  is retained under the preformative of all Hīph'il forms except the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* (§ 36. 4) to  $\bar{—}$  (cf. הִמָּטִיר). so an original  $\bar{—}$  has been retained under the preformative of the Qāl Impf. *before gutturals*, where otherwise it is attenuated to  $\bar{—}$ .

d. In יֵשֶׁבֶת the first rad. has  $\bar{—}$ , but in יַעֲלֶה it has  $\bar{—}$ , § 42. 3. b.

e. The Imperfect here expresses customary action in past time.

180. מִן—from: so written only before the article; cf. מִן, מִן, § 48. 1, 2.

181. וְהִשְׁקָה—and-used-to-cause-to-drink; cf. הִמָּטִיר:

a. Another Hīph'il Perf., as indicated by ה; root שָׁקָה.

b. The ו here is Wāw Conv. or Consec., and gives to the verb the force possessed by יַעֲלֶה, which preceded it, § 73. 1. b, 2. b.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֲשׂוֹת	הִמָּטִיר	יִקְרָא	רוּחַ
לַעֲבֹד	הִשְׁקָה	יֵשֶׁבֶת	רָקִיעַ
יַעֲלֶה	יִבְדֹּל	יִצְמַח	מִזְרִיעַ
יִצְמַח	תִּרְשָׁא	יַעֲלֶה	שִׁיחַ

## 4. OBSERVATIONS.

92. A guttural will take (1) *under* it a compound instead of a simple Š'wâ; and (2) *before* it the vowel  $\bar{\text{—}}$  rather than  $\bar{\text{—}}$  or  $\bar{\text{—}}$ .

93. The Hīph'īl stem has, under the preformative, the vowel  $\bar{\text{—}}$  except in the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* to  $\bar{\text{—}}$  (cf. Latin *facilis*, but *difficilis*).

94. The vowel of the preformative in the Qāl Imperfect was originally  $\bar{\text{—}}$ , but this has been retained only before gutturals, being elsewhere attenuated to  $\bar{\text{—}}$ .

95. The Qāl Imperfect may have for its stem-vowel either  $\bar{o}$ , or  $\bar{a}$ . In the cases cited above, note how  $\bar{\text{—}}$  before  $\aleph$  and in pause has been heightened to  $\bar{\text{—}}$ , while before  $\aleph$  it has been heightened to  $\acute{e}$ .

96. Pāthāḥ-furtive steals in under the final gutturals  $\aleph$ ,  $\aleph$ ,  $\aleph$ , when they are preceded by any long vowel except  $\bar{\text{—}}$ .

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. § 59. 1. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , 2. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> . and N., | Origin and use of the Pī'ēl stem.                     |
| 2. § 59. 3, 4. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> . and N.,                       | Origin and use of the Pū'āl stem.                     |
| 3. § 59. 5. <i>a</i> , 6 <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> ,                     | Origin and use of the Hīthpā'ēl st.                   |
| 4. § 65. 1. <i>b</i> , 2. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , (& p. 167)         | Inflection of these stems in Perf.                    |
| 5. § 36. 4. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> ,                                  | Attenuation of $\bar{\text{—}}$ to $\bar{\text{—}}$ . |

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List I., the verbs numbered 11—20.
2. Make a list of the new words in Genesis II. 4—6.

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He sanctified* (קדש, Pī.), *we sanctified, they sanctified, I sanctified, ye (m.) sanctified*; (2) *She spoke* (דבר in Pī'ēl), *I spoke, we spoke, they spoke, thou (f.) didst speak, ye (m.) did speak*; (3) *He was sanctified* (Pū'āl), *I was sanctified, we were sanctified, they were sanctified*; (4) *She purified her-*

self (קִדְּשׁ in Hithpā'ēl), *we purified ourselves, they purified themselves, I purified myself.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Jehovah God sanctified this day and this place;* (2) *This (is) the day which God sanctified;* (3) *These (are) the heavens and the earth which God created;* (4) *The shrub and the herb will be in the field;* (5) *There was no man upon the earth in those days;* (6) *God did not cause it to rain upon the dry (land);* (7) *The herb will sprout forth upon the field;* (8) *These generations;* (9) *This earth;* (10) *This day.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) קִדְּשֵׁתִי אֶת-הַיּוֹם; (2) הַמִּשְׁכָּן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם; (3) נָתַתָּ לּוֹ אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת; (4) בָּרָא אֶת-הָאָדָם; (5) בְּדִגְתָּ הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל-הָאָרֶץ לָעֶבֶר אֶת-הָאָדָמָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the unpointed text.*

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Forms of the Dem. pron. (2) Use of D. l. (3) Volatilization of an ultimate vowel in verbal forms. (4) Characteristics of the Niph'al. (5) The word יְהוָה. (6) Pāthāh-furtive. (7) The difference in pointing between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִצְמַח, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יַעֲלֶה, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יַקְרֵא. (8) Attenuation of = to =. (9) Hiph'il Perfect. (10) אֵין, לֹא and טָרַם. (11) Difference between עָבַד and מִשָּׁל. (12) Force of the tense in יַעֲלֶה. (13) Peculiarities of gutturals. (14) The origin, use, and inflection of the three intensive stems. (15) The form קִטְּלָה. (16) The form קִטְּלָתָם. (17) Heightening. (18) The Personal pronoun.



## LESSON XIX.—GENESIS II. 7–9.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְהוָה (169); (2) מֶן (180); (3) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (4) כָּל- (108); (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) טוֹב (24).

## 2. NOTES.

182. וַיִּצֶר—*and-(he)-formed*; cf. וַיֵּאמֶר:

a. The first *י* is the preformative, the second, the radical.

b. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root יִצַּר *he-formed*.

c. The ם under צ is *ě*; consideration of it may be postponed: *ind finitely*

183. עָפָר—*dust*: with the article it would be הָעָפָר, § 45. 4.

184. וַיִּנְפַח—*and-he-breathed*; cf. מִתְחַת, יִצְמַח:

a. For וַיִּנְפַח, the נ being assimilated; root נָפַח.

b. On — instead of — before ח see § 42. 2. b.

185. בְּאַפִּי—*b'äp-pāw—in-nostrils-his*:

a. אף *nose*; אֶפְסִים *nostrils*; אֶפְיוֹ *his-nostrils*.

b. Learn that יָ, pronounced *āw* (the *י* having no force), is the form of 3 masc. sg. suf. when attached to plural or dual nouns.

c. The D. f. in פ stands for נ, the original form being אָנַפּ.

186. נִשְׁמַת—*nī-š'māth—breath-of*; cf. חַיַּת, דָּגַת:

a. Abs. sg. is נִשְׁמָה, but in const. הִנְּה goes back to the orig. הִנְּה; the other changes will come up later.

187. חַיִּים—*lives*; cf. חַיָּה *life, beast*.

188. וַיִּטַּע—*and-(he)-planted*; cf. יָפַח:

a. So far as concerns vowels and form, the same as וַיִּפַּח (184); from the root נָטַע *he-planted*.

189. גֶּן—*garden*; cf. below in v. 9 הָגֶן *in pause*.

190. מִקְדָּם—*mīq-qé-dhēm—from-east*; cf. עָרֵב:

a. The prep. מִן with נ assimilated, § 48. 1.

b. An *a*-class Segholate, primary form קָדַם, § 106. 1. a.

191. וַיִּשֶׁם—*and-he-put*: learn (1) this form, (2) its meaning, (3) its root שִׁים *to-put*.

192. שָׁם—*there*: an adverb.

193. יָצַר—*he-formed*, or *he-had-formed*; cf. וַיִּצֶר:

a. Pausal for יָצַר, the root form, see 182. b.

194. וַיַּצְמַח—*and-(he)-caused-to-sprout-forth*; cf. וַיַּבְדֵּל:

a. Cf. with Qāl יַצְמַח (173), which has ׀ under ׳ instead of ׀.

b. The ׀ under the preformative is the indication of the Hīph'il (except in Perf.).

c. יַבְדֵּל has ׀ under 2d rad., but יַצְמַח has ׀; why? § 42. 2. b.

d. Hīph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root צָמַח *he-sprouted*.

195. נִחְמַד—*nēh-mādh—desirable*, or *desired*:

a. The point in מ is neither D. f., nor D. l. (why not?); it is used in some texts, to show that the preceding Š'wâ, though under a guttural, is silent.

b. The root is חָמַד, נ indicating a Nīph'al.

c. On the vowel ׀ see § 42. 2. c; on ׀, § 71. 2.

196. לִמְאֵכֶל . . . לִמְרֹאָה—*for-sight . . . for-food*:

a. Two nouns formed by the prefix מ; cf. מִקְוֶה, מִקְוֶה; § 113. 1.

b. The roots are רָאָה *he-saw*, אָכַל *he-ate*.

197. הַחַיִּים—*hă-hăy-yîm—the-lives*; cf. הַחַיִּשׁ:

a. The D. f. of the article is implied in ח, §§ 42. 1. b; 45. 2.

b. Méthëgh on the second syllable before the tone.

198. הַדָּעַת—*the-knowing*: a verbal noun from יָדַע *he-knew*, with the article pointed as usual; it has here a direct object.

199. וְרָע—*wā-rā'—and-evil*; cf. וְרָעוּ:

a. Wāw Conj., before a tone-syllable, takes sometimes ׀, § 49. 4.

b. רָע, instead of רַע, because in pause, § 38. 2.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

נֶפֶשׁ	אֶרֶץ	דָּשָׁא	עֵשֶׁב	בָּקָר
קָדָם	עָרֵב	שָׂרָץ	עָרֹן	חֵשֶׁךְ

## 4. OBSERVATIONS.

97. Nouns accented on the penult, having  $\text{ִֿ}$  (é) for their first vowel, are *always* *a*-class Segholates, the é being a heightening of an original ä.

98. Nouns accented on the penult, having  $\text{ֵֿ}$  (ē) for their first vowel, are *always* *i*-class Segholates, the ē being a heightening of an original ĭ.

99. Nouns accented on the penult, having  $\text{ֹֿ}$  (ō) for their first vowel, are *always* *u*-class Segholates, the ō being a heightening of an original ŭ.

100. The unaccented  $\text{ִֿ}$  in the ultima of all these nouns is merely an inserted helping-yowel (§ 37. 2), for otherwise the word would be a monosyllable ending in two consonants.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. § 60. 1. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , 2,            | Origin and use of the Hĭph'il stem.                    |
| 2. § 60. 3, 4,                                  | Origin and use of the Hŏph'al stem.                    |
| 3. § 61. 1, 2,                                  | Origin and use of the Nĭph'al stem.                    |
| 4. § 65. 1. <i>a</i> , <i>c</i> , 2. <i>c</i> , | Inflection of these various stems(cf. p. 166).         |
| 5. § 106. 1,                                    | Origin of Segholates.                                  |
| 6. § 36. 2. <i>N.</i> ,                         | To what are ä, ĭ, ŭ, <i>when heightened</i> , changed? |

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists I. and II., the verbs numbered 21—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 7—9.

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He caused to rain, they caused to rain, I caused to rain, we caused to rain*; (2) *He caused to kill, she caused to kill, they caused to kill, ye (m.) caused to kill*; (3) *He divided* (Hĭph. of  $\text{פָּרַל}$ ), *she divided, they divided, I divided, we divided*; (4) *Thou (m.) wast caused to divide, I was caused to kill, we were caused to kill*; (5) *He was killed, I was killed, she*

*was killed, thou (m.) wast sanctified (Nīph.), ye (f.) were sanctified, they were sanctified.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And God breathed into his nostrils;* (2) *In the garden which God planted in Eden was fruit;* (3) *This fruit was good for food;* (4) *The good fruit;* (5) *The evil fruit;* (6) *The good tree and the evil tree;* (7) *And he caused to sprout forth grass and herb(s) and tree(s).*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַבְּדִיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ הַגֶּן עֵץ הַחַיִּים; (2) הַטּוֹב וּבֵין הָרָע; (3) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָרֶץ בְּגֵן אֲשֶׁר; (4) נָטַע אֶת-הָעֵץ בְּגֵן; (5) הַבְּדִילָה; (6) נָטַע וְאֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ הַצִּמִּיחַ כָּל-עֵץ נִחְמָד לְמִרְאָה; (7) נִמְשְׁלוּ, נִמְשְׁלָנוּ, נִמְשְׁלָתָם, הַבְּדִילָנוּ, הַבְּדִילוּ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76, numbered 1—30, in the Perfect 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) the same verbs in the Perfect 3 c. pl.; (3) the same verbs in the Perfect 2 m. pl.

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation. (2) The vowels  $\text{—}$  and  $\text{=}$  in the stem of the Qāl Imperfect. (3) Pronunciation and meaning of the affix יָ. (4) The root *to-put*, the form *and-he-put*. (5) Difference between יִבְדֵּל and יַצְמִיחַ. (6) מ as a prefix in the formation of nouns. (7) A-class Segholates. (8) I-class Segholates. (9) U-class Segholates. (10) Origin, use and inflection of the Hīph'āl, the Hōph'āl and the Nīph'āl stems. (11) Heightening. (12) The helping-vowel ĕ.

## LESSON XX.—GENESIS II. 10–14.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מְלֹאכְתּוֹ (160); (2) וַיֵּשֶׁבֶת (161); (3) תּוֹלְדוֹת (166); (4) יִצְמַח (173); (5) יַעֲלֶה (179).

## 2. NOTES.

200. וְנָהָר—*and-(a)-river*; cf. כְּנָק, אָדָם:

a. This noun belongs to a large class, formed from the root by means of two originally short vowels, both of which, the one *before*, and the other *under*, the tone, have become tone-long, § 107. 1. a.

201. יָצָא—*yô-çê'*—*going-forth*, = *goes-forth*; cf. רָמַשׁ:

a. The active participle of Qāl, used, as often, for a present tense.

b. The first vowel is ô, not ô; the root, יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

202. מֵעֵדֶן—*from-Eden*; cf. מֵעַל, § 48. 2; עָשָׂב, § 106. 1. b:

a. Note the Zāqēph-qātōn (◌־); it marks the end of a secondary section and also the accented syllable of מֵעֵדֶן, cf. 159. a.

203. לְהַשְׁקוֹת—*to-cause-to-drink*, i. e., *to-water*; cf. עֲשׂוֹת, הַבְדִּיל:

a. Like הַבְדִּיל, this word has the pref. ה־; it is Hīph. Inf. const.

b. Like עֲשׂוֹת, it ends in וֹת; it is from a root whose last letter is ה־.

c. Cf. also the Hīph. Perf. 3 m. sg. הִשְׁקָה (181).

204. מִתַּחַת, וּבֵין—*and-from-there*; cf. וּמִשָּׁם.

205. יִפְרָד—*it-will-be-divided*, or *it-divides-itself*:

a. D. f. *in* and *ā under* פ־ indicate at once the Nīph'āl.

b. The root is פָּרַד, Nīph. Perf., נִפְרַד; cf. יָקוּ (55).

206. לְאַרְבַּעַה—*for-four*; cf. רְבִיעִי *fourth*.

207. רָאשִׁים—*rā'-šîm*—*heads*: an irregular plural from רָאשׁ.

208. שֵׁם—*šēm*—*name*: same as the proper name *Shem*.

209. הַסָּבִיב—*the-(one)-surrounding*; cf. רָמַשׁ, יָצָא:

a. On ◌־ see 171. a.

210. הַחַוִּילָה—hă-h<sup>a</sup>wî-lā—the *Havilah* :

a. The article here belongs really to אֶרֶץ, the phrase = *all the land of Havilah*, not *all land of the Havilah*, see Principle 3 (p. 63).

211. אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם—which+there, = *where*; cf. אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ = *in which*.

212. זָהָב—gold: A noun like נָהָר, אֶרֶם, כֶּנֶף, § 107. 1. a.

213. וְזָהָב—û-z<sup>a</sup>hăbh—and-gold-of:

a. The Wāw, before a consonant with Š'wâ, is וּ, § 49. 2.

b. Comp'd Š'wâ under וּ, though not a guttural, after וּ, § 32. 3. d.

c. Méthēgh with וּ before compound Š'wâ, § 18. 3.

d. זָהָב or, as it would be without וּ, זֶהָב, differs from זָהָב in that the first זֶ, in an open syl., is volatilized, the second, in a closed syl., is shortened; in other words, the form is treated as if the accent had passed from it to the following word. This is virtually true, for the noun is in the construct state, § 123. (opening words); § 125. 3. a, b.

e. Cf. נָהָר abs., but נֶהָר const.; כֶּנֶף abs., but כֶּנֶף const.

214. הַהוּא—hă-hî' (not hă-hîw')—the-that; cf. הַחִישׁ:

a. הוּא is archaic for הִיא, § 50. 3. a; here used as a Demonstrative, § 52. 2.

b. The Demonstrative follows its noun, and has the article

215. הַבְּרִלָח—hăb-b<sup>a</sup>dhō-lăh—the-bdellium.

216. אֲבֵן הַשֵּׂהָם—'é-bhên hăš-šō-hăm—stone-of the-onyx:

a. Two Segholates,—one a-class, one u-class.

b. Helping-vowel in first is אֶ, in second, after הָ, אֶ, § 37. 2. a.

217. הַדִּקְלָה—hăd-dé-qěl—Tigris (?).

218. הַהֹלֵךְ—hă-hô-lēkh—the-(one)-going; cf. הַסֹּבֵב:

a. D. f. of article is implied in הָ, cf. הַהוּא (214), § 45. 2.

b. Qāl act. Part. (ô, not ô) of הָלַךְ he-went.

219. קִרְבַּת—qîdh-măth—eastward-of; const. of קִרְבָּה:

a. The original תִּ is restored in the const. state, § 122. 2. a. (3).

b. A fem. form related to קָדַם (190).

220. הוּא פָּרַת—is Euphrates.



## 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יָצָא	הָאֲחֵר	חִיָּה abs., but	חֵית const.
סָבַב	וְהָב	נִשְׁמָה abs., but	נִשְׁמַת const.
הִלֵּךְ	שֵׁם-הַנָּהָר	קָדְמָה abs., but	קָדְמַת const.

## 4. OBSERVATIONS.

101. The *o* of the Qāl active Participle is unchangeable, ô, not changeable, ô.

102. Note, in the words cited above, Méthěgh written (1) on second syl. before the tone, (2) with a vowel before compound Š'wâ, (3) with a long vowel, in a closed syl. before Măqqēph.

103. The original fem. ending in Hebrew was תִּ; but this has been changed to תָּ, except where something closely following protects it. On account of the following noun, it is preserved in the construct state.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| 1. § 62. Table,        | General view of the Verb-stems.               |
| 2. § 62. R's 1—4,      | Changes from original vowels.                 |
| 3. § 66. Tabular View, | Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (active).         |
| 4. § 66. R. 1,         | Various prefixes and affixes used.            |
| 5. § 66. R. 2,         | The original stem of the Qāl Imperfect.       |
| 6. § 66. R's 3, 4      | Remarks on the terminations 'ִ, וְ, נָה, נָה. |

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 31—40.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 10—14.

## 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE PERSONAL PRONOUN.

- |                                    |                                      |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| הוּא הַסָּבִב                      | HE or IT (is) the (one) surrounding. |
| וְהָב הָאָרֶץ הַהוּא               | And the gold of THAT land.           |
| וְהַנָּהָר הַרְבִּיעִי הוּא פָּרָת | And the fourth river is Euphrates.   |



**Principle 5.**—The personal pronoun, besides (1) its ordinary use as a *personal* pronoun, may have (2) the force of a remote demonstrative pronoun (*that*), and (3) the force of a *copula*, i. e., to mark the relation between the subject and predicate.

### 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rest, I shall rest, we shall rest, they will rest, thou (f.) shalt rest*; (2) *They (m.) shall swarm, he shall swarm, she shall swarm, they (f.) shall swarm, ye (m.) shall swarm*; (3) *He will call, she will call, I shall call, we shall call, thou (m.) shalt call*; (4) *He will plant, I shall plant, thou (m.) shalt plant, she shall plant, they shall plant*; (5) *He will give, she will give, I will give, we shall give, thou (m.) wilt give*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *(The) river of that land is (a) great river*; (2) *(The) name of that river is Euphrates*; (3) *The river which goes forth from Eden will be divided*; (4) *(The) gold of (the) land of Havilah is good gold*; (5) *Thou shalt call that river which goes (= the (one) going) eastward of Assyria Euphrates*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) כּוֹכַב קֶטֶן אַחֵר; (2) נָהָר גָּדוֹל; (3) יָשֶׁם-הַגֶּן הוּא עֵרֶן; (4) סִבֵּב אֶת-הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם זָהָב; (5) לֹא יָדַעְתִּי הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר; (6) תִּשְׁבְּתִי בְיוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 10—14 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 10—14 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76 numbered 31—62 (excepting Nos. 35, 39, 48, 51, 59) in the Perf. 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) The same verbs in the Perf. 3 c. pl.; (3) The same verbs in the Perf. 2 m. pl.

## 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns formed by prefixing **נ**. (2) Nouns which had originally two short vowels. (3) A-class, I-class and U-class Segholates. (4) The vowels of the Qāl Part. act. (5) A comparison of **הַשְׁקוֹת** with **הַבְּדִיל** and **עֲשׂוֹת**. (6) The words meaning *he-was-divided*, *he-will-be-divided*. (7) The construct state of nouns like **נָהָר**, **זָהָב**, etc. (8) The construct state of Segholates. (9) The two forms of the fem. ending **הַ** and **תַּ**. (10) Méthëgh. (11) The original forms of the various Perfect stems. (12) Inflection of the Qāl Imperfect. (13) Prefixes and affixes of the Impf. as compared with the affixes of the Perfect. (14) The difference between the stem-vowels of **יָשַׁבַּת**, **יָקָרָא**, **יָטַע**.

## LESSON XXI.—GENESIS II. 15–18.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **וַיִּפַּח** (184); (2) **לֵאמֹר** (115); (3) **מִקְדָּם** (190); (4) **הַדַּעַת** (198); (5) **וָרַע** (199).

## 2. NOTES.

**221. וַיִּקַּח**—*and-(he)-took*; cf. **וַיִּטַּע**:

a. For **וַיִּלְקַח**, but **ל** is assimilated (like **נ**), § 39. 3.

b. The guttural **ח** has = (ä) before it, rather than **ō**, § 42. 2. b.

**222. וַיִּנְחָהוּ**—*wăy-yăn-nî-hē-hû—and-he-caused-to-rest-him*:

a. The **וַיִּ** is Wāw Consec.; **הוּ** is the pron. suf. of 3 m. sg.

b. The root is **נִוַּח** *to-rest*; the form is an *irreg.* Hiph'il.

**223. וַלְעֲבֹדָהּ וּלְשִׁמְרָהּ**—*l'ô-bh'dhâh û-l'sö-m'râh*:

a. The translation of these words is: *to-serve-her and-to-keep-her*.

b. The insep. prepositions are as usual; **ו** before **ל** becomes **וּ**, § 49. 2.

c. The final **ה** is a consonant, as indicated by Măppîq, § 16. 1.

d. The **ַ** under **ע** and **ש**, if it were **ā**, would have Méthëgh, § 18. 2.

- e. הַ is a contraction of הָ; cf. ך for הָ, § 124. 1. R. 1.  
 f. These forms are Qāl Inf.'s const. (cf. מִשֵּׁל), and without suffixes would read עָבַד and שָׁמַר (§ 70. 2); but, before the suffix, ֹ is pushed backward to ץ and שׁ, and shortened to ֹ, § 74. 3. a. (2).  
 g. The syllables לֶע and לִשׁ are *half-open*, and the Š'wâs under ב and מ are *medial* (§ 26. 4. N.).

224. וַיִּצַּו—and-(he)-commanded; cf. וַיִּבֶל from בָּלָה:

- a. Shortened from וַיִּצְוֶה, Pī'el Impf. of צָוָה *he-commanded*.  
 b. D. f. omitted (1) from י and (2) from ו, § 14. 1, 2.  
 c. The unfailing indication of the Pī'el is here, viz., = under 1st rad.  
 d. צָוָה, in Pī'el, = *he-commanded*; so בָּלָה, in Pī'el, = *he-finished*.

225. אָכַל—'ā-khōl—to-eat, or eating:

- a. Qāl Inf. *absolute* of אָכַל *he-ate*; second vowel *unchangeable*.  
 b. Cf. with this the form of the Inf. const. אָכַל (cf. מִשֵּׁל) = 'akhōl, the o being *changeable*, § 70. 1. b, 2.  
 c. Cf. מִשֵּׁל (ô) and מִשֵּׁל (ô); שָׁמַר (ô) and שָׁמַר (ô).

226. תֹּאכַל—tô'-khēl—thou-shalt-eat:

- a. ת indicates the Impf. 2 m. sg. (*thou*), root אָכַל.  
 b. Cf. with this וַיֹּאמֶר *and-he-said*, from אָמַר.

227. וּמִעֵץ—and-from-tree-of: ו, § 49. 2; מ, § 48. 2.

228. תֹּאכַל—Another spelling of תֹּאכַל (226).

229. מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בַיּוֹם—from-him (= it); for, in-day-of:

- a. מֶן reduplicated = מִמֶּנּוּ; with הוּא; מִמֶּנּוּהוּ = מִמֶּנּוּ, in which the ה is assim. backwards and repres. by D. f. in נ, § 51. 5. b, and ׀ is deflected to ׀.  
 b. D. l. in כ and in ב because of prec. disj. accent, § 12. 3.

230. אֲכַלְךָ—'akhō-l'khā—thy-eating:

- a. The Inf. const. is אָכַל, but before ך, אֲכַל (ô), § 74. 3. a. (1).  
 b. Cf. (1) reg. form קָטַל, (2) form before ך, קָטַל, (3) form before הַ (see Note 223. f), קָטַל (ô).

231. מוֹת תִּמּוֹת—môth tã-mûth—dying thou-shalt-die:

- a. The Qāl Inf. abs., and Impf. 2 m. sg. of מוֹת *to-die*.

b. The explanation of these forms will be given later.

232. הָיִיתָ—h'yôth—*being-of*; cf. עָשִׂיתָ *making-of*:

a. Qāl Inf. const. of הָיָה *he-was*, translated as a verbal noun.

b. Under the guttural ה appears a compound Š'wâ.

233. לְבָדּוֹ—to or in-separation-his: ל, prep.; בַּד, noun; ם, suffix.

234. אֶעֱשֶׂה-לּוֹ—'ê-'sél+lô—I-will-make+for-him:

a. א indicates the first pers. sg.; root is עָשָׂה *he-made*.

b. The D. f. in ל is conjunctive (cf. עָשָׂה-פָּרִי), § 15. 3.

c. Cf. וַיַּעַשׂ (46), עָשָׂה (71), עָשִׂיתָ, all from עָשָׂה.

235. עֵזֶר—'ê-zër—(a) *help* or *helper*; cf. אֶבֶן עֵזֶר *Ebenezer*:

a. Like עָשָׂה and עָרַן an *i*-class Segholate, § 106. 1. b.

236. כְּנִגְדּוֹ—as-over-against-him: כ, נִגַּד, ם.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיִּקַּח	וַיִּקְדָּשׁ	וַיְבַדֵּל	יָקוּוּ	אָכַל
וַיָּטַע	וַיִּצּוּ	וַיִּצְמַח	יָפַרְדּוּ	אָכְלָהּ
וַיִּפַּח	וַיְבַרֵךְ	תִּדְרֹשׁ	תִּרְאֶה	עָבְדָהּ

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

104. Verbs whose third radical is a guttural must have = for their stem-vowel in the Imperfect.

105. The Pi'el Impf. may always be distinguished by the = (or, if the second radical is a guttural, the נָ) which is under the first radical.

106. The Hiḥ'āl Impf. may be distinguished by the = which is under the personal preformative.

107. The Niḥ'āl Impf. may be distinguished by the D. f. *in* and the נָ under the first radical.

108. The *o* of the Inf. abs. is ô unchangeable; but the *o* of the Inf. const. is ô, and may be shortened to ǝ, or may be given to the first radical and then shortened to ǝ.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 68. 1. *a, b*, The stem and inflection of the Nīph'āl Impf.
2. § 68. 2, 3, 4, The stems and inflection of the Pī'el, Hīthpā'el, (cf. pp. 166, 167) Pū'āl and Hōph'āl Imperfects.
3. § 68. 5. *a, b*, The stem and inflection of the Hīph'il Impf.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 41—50.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 15—18.

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will be divided,<sup>1</sup> they will be divided, we shall be divided, thou (f.) shalt be divided*; (2) *She will sanctify, I shall sanctify, ye will sanctify, they (f.) will sanctify, we shall sanctify*; (3) *Thou (f.) shalt be sanctified, I shall be sanctified, ye (m.) shall be sanctified, we shall be sanctified*; (4) *He will cause to divide,<sup>2</sup> they (m.) will cause to divide, we shall cause to divide, thou (f.) wilt cause to divide, ye (f.) shall cause to divide*; (5) *Thou (f.) shalt be caused to divide, we shall be caused to divide*; (6) *I shall rule, I shall be ruled, thou (f.) shalt rule thyself, they (f.) will cause to rule, we shall rule ourselves*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou mayest eat from all the fruit which God has given*; (2) *Thou shalt divide between the good and between the evil*; (3) *Thou mayest not eat from the tree which is in the midst of the garden*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) *אָכַל תֹּאכַל*; (2) *מֹת תָּמוּת*; (3) *יִקְדַּשׁ אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה*; (4) *עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים*; (5) *בַּיּוֹם אָכַלְךָ מִן־הָעֵץ תָּמוּת*; (6) *לָאָדָם עוֹר כְּנָגֶר*.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 15—18 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 15—18 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

<sup>1</sup> Use the root פָּרַר (in Niphal). <sup>2</sup> Use the root בָּרַל in Hiph'il.

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76. numbered 1—40 (except those in which the Qāl is marked Q\*, and Nos. 17, 19, 35 and 39), in the Imperfect 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur.

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation of ל. (2) Dif. between the *o* of the Inf. abs. and the *o* of the Inf. const. (3) The Inf. const. before suffixes. (4) The words meaning *being-of, to-serve-her, thy-eating*. (5) The characteristics by which the various Imperfects may be distinguished. (6) The stems of the various Imperfects. (7) The inflection of the various Imperfects. (8) Peculiarities of gutturals. (9) Tone-long vowels. (10) Méthëgh, Mäppîq, Rāphé and Mäqqēph.

## LESSON XXII.—GENESIS II. 19–21.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הָאָדָמָה (129); (2) חַיִּית (128); (3) הַשָּׂדֶה (171); (4) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (5) בְּהֵמָה (125); (6) עֵצַר כְּנָגְדָּו (235, 236); (7) וַיִּקַּח (221).

### 2. NOTES.

237. וַיִּצֵר—a defective writing of וַיַּצֵּר (182).

238. וַיָּבֵא—and-he-caused-to-come; cf. וַיְבַדֵּל:

a. Clearly a Hiph'il Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root בּוֹא *to-come-in*.

b. Instead of ׀, the preformative ' has ׀ in an open syllable.

239. לִרְאוֹת—lîr-'ôth—to-see; cf. לַעֲשׂוֹת, לַמַּשֵּׁל:

a. רְאוֹת is the Inf. const. of the verb רָאָה *he-saw*.

b. ל, before a letter with Š'wâ, takes ׀, § 47. 2.

240. מַה-יִּקְרָא-לוֹ—măy+yîq-râ'+lô—*what+he-will-call+to-it*:

a. The Interrogative *what?* pointed like the article, § 54. 2. a.

b. לוֹ = *to-him*, just as בוֹ = *in-him*.



241. הוּא—literally *he*, = *is*; cf. Principle<sup>1</sup> 5 (3).

242. שְׁמוֹת . . . שְׁמוֹ—*his-name . . . names*:

a. Before the suffix ך the ׀ of שֵׁם becomes ׀; but

י. The ׀ is retained before the fem. plur. affix ôth.

c. R'bî(ă)' (־) over שְׁמוֹת, § 24. 5. b.

243. מָצָא—*he-found*; cf. קָרָא, בָּרָא:

a. ׀, instead of ׀ as in שָׁבַת, because א is silent.

b. Lit., *he-found*; here impersonal, = *there-was-found*.

244. וַיִּפֹּל—*wăy-yăp-pēl—and-(he)-caused-to-fall*:

a. This form is for וַיִּנָּפֵל, which is like וַיִּבְדֵּל, in Hîph'il.

b. Root נָפַל, of which נ is assimilated and represented by D. f.

c. נָתַן, נָטַע, נָפַח, נָפַל all have נ for their first radical; the old Jewish paradigm-word was פָּעַל, the first radical of which is פ; hence, technically, these verbs are called פֿ"ן, i. e., Pē Nûn, § 77. 2, and N. 1.

245. תִּרְדָּמָה—(a)-*deep-sleep*: on formation see § 115. and R.

246. וַיִּישָׁן—*wăy-yî-šân—and-he-slept*; cf. וַיִּצֹר:

a. The ׀ is pausal for ׀, § 38. 2.

b. The radical י becomes silent after the preceding ׀.

247. אַחַת—ă-hăth—one: fem. of אַחֵר (37).

248. מִצְעָלָיו—mîç-çă-l'ô-thāw—from-ribs-his:

a. The מן with ן assimilated, § 48. 1.

b. צִלְעָת is plur. const. of צִלְעָה (v. 22), a feminine noun.

c. י׃ is the same as in אֲפִי, see Note 185. b.

249. וַיִּסְגֹּר—wăy-yîš-gôr—and-he-closed; cf. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת:

a. Perfects: סָגַר, נִסְגַּר, סָגַר, הִסְגִּיר.

b. Imperfects: יִסְגֹּר, יִסְגַּר, יִסְגֹּר, יִסְגִּיר.

c. The o is ô, not ô; as it always is in Qāl Impf.

250. בָּשָׂר—*flesh*; cf. אָדָם, כֶּנֶף, זָהָב, נָהָר, עָפָר, § 107. 1. a.

251. תַּחְתָּנָה—tăh-tén-nā—*instead-of-her*:

<sup>1</sup> That is, Principle of Syntax.



- a. Prep. תַּחַת, see 49; a connecting syllable, תַּחְ; the fem. suf., תָּ.  
 b. תָּ is assim. backwards, so that תַּחְתָּנָה becomes תַּחְתָּנִּי; then the vowel-letter תָּ is added, § 6. a. N. 1.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

מִן־הָאֲדָמָה	הָאָדָם	הַשָּׂמִים (v. 20)	וַיִּפֹּל
מִתַּחַת	לֹא־מֵצָא	וּלְאָדָם (v. 20)	וַיִּפָּח
מֵעַל	הַשָּׁרָה	יִשְׁמוֹת (v. 20)	וַיִּטֵּעַ

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

109. The preposition מִן *from* is written separately chiefly before the article; elsewhere it is joined to the following word, the ך suffering assimilation; but, if the following word begins with a guttural, the D. f. is rejected and the preceding ׀ heightened to ׀̄.

110. The syl. standing second before the tone receives Méthěgh, if it is an *open* syllable.

111. Three accents of high rank are ׀̄ Zāqēph qāṭōn, ׀̄̄ Zāqēph gādhōl, ׀̄̄̄ R'bhî(ă), § 24. 4, 5. a, b.

112. Verbs whose first radical is ך assimilate the ך whenever it would stand at the close of a syllable. It is then represented by D. f. in the second radical. Such forms are liable to be confused with Pī'el forms.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| 1. § 69. 1. a—c,            | The <i>stem</i> of Imperatives.                             |
| 2. § 69. 2. a, b, and N. 1, | The <i>inflection</i> of Imperatives.                       |
| 3. § 70. 1. a, b,           | The Infinitive Absolute.                                    |
| 4. § 70. 2,                 | The Infinitive Construct.                                   |
| 5. § 30. 6. a,              | The ô that comes by obscuration from â.                     |
| 6. § 30. 7. a, c, d,        | The ô that comes by contraction of <i>au</i> or <i>aw</i> . |

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 1—15.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II., 19-21.

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Rule thou (m.), keep ye (f.), sanctify thou (f.), divide ye (m.), fill ye, subdue ye, be thou (f.) separated, sanctify yourselves, swarm ye*; (2) *To rule (abs.), to cause to rule (abs.), to keep (const.), to sanctify (const.), to sanctify oneself, to be kept (abs.), to be created (const.), to be called (const.), to cause to divide (const.), to rule (const.), to be ruled (abs.).*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *What will God call the great luminary?* (2) *Who formed every fowl of the heaven?* (3) *Who gave (Heb., called) names to the fowl of the heaven, and to the beast of the earth?* (4) *Flesh, the flesh, to the flesh, in the flesh, and in the flesh*; (5) *God caused a deep sleep to fall upon the man*; (6) *I will close the flesh*; (7) *He found the fruit in the garden.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מַה-שְּׁמִי; (2) מַה-שְּׁמוֹ; (3) מַה-יִּקְרָא הָאָדָם לְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה; (4) לְמִי זֹאת; (5) יִצְרֵתִי; (6) יִצְרֵת אֶתָּה; (7) בְּבִהְמָה וּבְחַיַּת הָאָרֶץ וּבְדִגַּת הַיָּם; (8) אֶתָּה; (9) וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם לֹא נִמְצָא לָאָדָם עֹד כְּנֻדָּו.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 19—21 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 19—21 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—The verbs in § 76. numbered 41—62 (except Nos. 43, 46—49, 55, 59, 60) in the Imv. 2 m., and the Infinitives (abs. and const.) of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Interrogative Pronouns. (2) Verbs with נ as their third radical. (3) Verbs with י as their first radical. (4) Nouns which had

originally two short vowels. (5) Preposition מִן. (6) The accents Zāqēph qātōn, Zāqēph gādhôl, and R'bhî(ă). (7) The stems and inflection of the various Imperatives. (8) The Infinitives Absolute. (9) The Infinitives Construct. (10) The ô from â. (11) The ô from aw.

## LESSON XXIII.—GENESIS II. 22, 23.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) אָרֶם (131); (2) בֶּשֶׂר (250); (3) מִּ in מַאִישׁ (202); (4) וְהָיוּ (80); (5) אַחֲרָי (37); (6) לֹא (174).

### 2. NOTES.

252. וַיִּבֶן—wăy-yî-bhên—and-(he)-built; cf. יָרַב.

a. Shortened from יִבְנֶה (root בָּנָה), as יָרַב from יִרְבֶּה (root רָבָה).

b. The ending הָ is always rejected from verbal forms with Wāw Consecutive; so וְיָהִי, not וְיִהְיֶה, וְיַעֲשֶׂה, not וְיַעֲשֶׂה.

c. יִבֶן is difficult to pronounce, so וְ is inserted under ב, §§ 37. 2. c; 100. 5. b. (3).

d. From the root בָּנָה build, come בֶּן son, בַּת daughter.

253. הַצֵּלַע—the-rib; cf. the form before suf. צִלְעַת (248).

254. לָקַח—he-took; cf. the Qāl Impf. יִקַּח (221).

255. לְאִשָּׁה—l'îš-šā—for-woman; cf. אִישׁ (v. 23).

256. וַיְבָאָה—wă-y'bhî-'é-hā—and-he-caused-to-come-her:

a. Root בּוֹא; cf. וַיָּבֵא (238); D. f. omitted from י.

b. The ה is 3 f. sg. suffix her; וְ may be called a connecting vowel.

c. The וְ is î, though written defectively.

d. In יָבֵא וְ stands, because before the tone; but in יְבָאָה, this וְ has become ו, because of the removal of the tone, § 32. 1. c.

257. זֹאת—zô th—this (f.); cf. אֵלֶּה (165), § 52. 1. c.

258. הַפֶּעַם—hăp-pă-'ăm—the-stroke, = now:

a. An a-class Segholate, original ă retained, § 106. 2. a.

- b. — used as a helping-vowel instead of  $\text{־}$ , §§ 37. 2; 42. 2. a.  
 c. Article has here its original *demonstrative* force, *this*, i. e., *this stroke or time*, meaning *now*.

259. מֵעֲצָמַי — *mē-<sup>ʿ</sup>ṣā-māy—from-bones-my*:

- a. מֵ for מִן; cf. מֵעַל and מֵאִישׁ (v. 23), § 48. 2.  
 b. מֵעֲצָמַי is the form taken by עֲצָמַי in the *plural* with the suffix meaning *my*; the form is a difficult one, §§ 124. 3. a. (1); 125. 4. c.

260. מִבְּשָׁרִי — *from-flesh-my*; cf. מֵאֲדָרְתִּי, גִּדְּלִים:

- a. Not בְּשָׁרִי, but בִּשְׁרִי; cf. 256. d, § 32. 1. c.  
 b. A *singular* noun with suffix of 1 person sg.

261. יִקְרָא — *yīq-qā-rē—he (i. e., it)-shall-be-called*:

- a. Nīph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the verb קָרָא *call*.  
 b. Note the D. f. *in*, and pretonic  $\text{־}$  *under* the first radical.

262. לָקַחְתָּ זֶאת — *lū-q<sup>h</sup>hāz+zô th—was-taken+this*:

- a.  $\text{־}$  indicates Pūāl; comp'd Š'wâ under ק, tho' not a guttural.  
 b. הָ indicates Perf. 3 fem. sg.; cf. הִיטָה.  
 c. D. f. conjunctive in י, § 15. 3; Méthēgh before comp'd Š'wâ.  
 d. D. f. omitted from ק, §§ 14. 2; 32. 3. b.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִרְבֶּה for יֵרֶב	מֵאֲדָרְתִּי but מֵאֲדָרְתִּי	עָרֵב
יִבְנֶה for יֵבֶן	בִּשְׁרִי but בְּשָׁרִי	זָרַע
יַעֲשֶׂה for יַעֲשֶׂה	יָבֵא but יֵבֵא	פָּעַם

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

113. The ending ה־, with which all Imperfects of verbs having ה for the third radical end, falls away after Wāw Consecutive.

114. Two consonants with Š'wâ seldom stand at the end of a word; a vowel ( $\text{־}$  or  $\text{־}$ ) is generally inserted for euphony.

115. A vowel which *became long* because of proximity to the tone, *becomes tone-short* (i. e., a half-vowel), when the tone is removed to a distance.

116. Some Segholates have two Š'ghôls; others, those with a guttural for the third radical, have one Š'ghôl and one Păthăḥ; still others, those with a guttural for the second radical, have two Păthăḥs.

### 5. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

הוא	שָׁמַר	אֶתְנוּ	<i>He kept or has kept us.</i>
היא	שָׁמְרָה	אֶתְךָ	<i>She has kept thee (f.).</i>
אתה	שָׁמַרְתָּ	אֹתוֹ	<i>Thou (m.) hast kept him.</i>
את	שָׁמְרָתְךָ	אֹתָהּ	<i>Thou (f.)-hast kept her.</i>
אֲנִי	שָׁמַרְתִּי	אֶתְךָ	<i>I have kept thee (m.).</i>
הם	שָׁמְרוּ	אֹתִי	<i>They (m.) have kept me.</i>
הן	שָׁמְרוּ	אֶתְכֶן	<i>They (f.) have kept you (f.).</i>
אתם	שָׁמַרְתֶּם	אֹתָם	<i>Ye (m.) have kept them (m.).</i>
אתן	שָׁמַרְתֶּן	אֹתָן	<i>Ye (f.) have kept them (f.).</i>
אֲנִי	שָׁמַרְנוּ	אֶתְכֶם	<i>We have kept you (m.).</i>

[Note.—Let this exercise be thoroughly mastered; it will be found a most helpful acquisition.]

### 6. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 71. 1. *a, c*, The Qāl active and passive Participles.
2. § 71. 2, 3, The Nīph'al and remaining Participles.
3. § 58. 2. *b, c*, The stem of the Qāl Perfect Statives.
4. § 58. Notes 2, 3, Middle A, E and O verbs; Statives.
5. § 64. 1—3, Inflection of Qāl Perfect Statives.
6. § 67. 1—3 and Notes, Inflection of Qāl Imperfect Statives

### 7. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 16—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 22, 23.

## 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *Ruling, ruled, causing to rule, ruling oneself, being caused to rule*; (2) *Resting, causing to rest, closing, closed, caused to close*; (3) *Eating, causing to rain, finding, serving, sanctifying* (Pŕ'ēl), *sanctified* (Pŭ'āl), *keeping oneself*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *This (is) the woman whom God created from the man*; (2) *I will close my flesh*; (3) *This woman was taken from this man*; (4) *Bone from his bone and flesh from his flesh*; (5) *The waters shall be called seas*.

3. To be translated into English :—(1) עָצַם אַחֵר; (2) עֲצָמוּ  
הָאֲחֵר; (3) לָקַח הָאִישׁ מִן־הָעֵפֶר<sup>1</sup>; (4) לָקַחְתִּי מִן־הַפִּמִּים; (5)  
הָאִישׁ הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה; (6) לָאוֹר יִקְרָא יוֹם; (7) הִנָּהוּ יֵצֵא מֵעֵרֶן; (8) הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה הַזֹּאת.

4. To be written in English letters :—*Verses 22, 23 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs :—*Verses 22, 23 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written :—(1) The verbs in § 76. marked 1—40 (except those in which the Qāl is marked Q.\*, and Nos. 17, 19, 35 and 39) in the Participles of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) The verbs in § 76. in which the Qāl is marked Q.\*, in the Qāl Perfect 3 m. sg., 2 m. sg., 2 m. pl., and in the Qāl Imperfect 3 m. sg., 2 f. sg., 2 f. pl.

## 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Loss of ה. (2) Insertion of . and =. (3) The demonstrative pronoun. (4) The personal pronoun. (5) The pronominal suffixes with the sign of the definite object. (6) The personal terminations of the Perfect. (7) D. f. conjunc. (8) D. f. omitted. (9) Pŭ'āl stem. (10) Volatilization. (11) The vowels of Segholates. (12) Qāl Participles. (13) Other Participles. (14) Qāl Perfect (stative). (15) Qāl Imperfect (stative). (16) Statives.

<sup>1</sup> See § 45. 4.



## LESSON XXIV.—GENESIS II. 24, 25.

## 1. NOTES.

263. **עַל־כֵּן**—*upon+so*, = *therefore*; cf.  $\bar{e}$  of **כֵּן** and  $\hat{e}$  of **בֵּין**.

264. **יַעֲזֹב**—*yă-ʿzöbh+—he-shall-forsake+*:

- a. For **יַעֲזֹב**, but before *Mäqqēph*  $\bar{o}$  becomes  $\delta$ ; root **עֲזַב**.
- b. **יַעֲזֹב** instead of **יַעֲזֹב** (cf. **יִקְטֹל**), because the guttural **ע** prefers (1)  $\bar{—}$  to  $\bar{—}$ , and (2)  $\bar{—}$  to  $\bar{—}$ , §§ 42. 2. a; 42. 3. b.
- c. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the guttural verb **עֲזַב**; synopsis in Qāl, **עֲזַב, יַעֲזֹב, עֲזַב, עֲזֹב, עֲזֹב, עֲזֹב, עֲזֹב**.

265. **אָבִיו**—*ā-bhîw—father-his*:

- a. **אָב** *father*;  $\bar{y}$  is an archaic ending peculiar to this word.
- b.  $\bar{y}$  is all that is left of **הוּ** *his* or *him*; cf.  $\bar{y}$  in **אָפִיו**.

266. **אִמּוֹ**—*īm-mô—mother-his*:

- a. **אִם** *mother*;  $\bar{y}$ , the suffix of the 3 masc. sg.
- b. Before  $\bar{y}$ , **מ** is doubled;  $\bar{—}$  is consequently shortened to  $\bar{—}$ , § 28. 3.

267. **וְדָבַק**—*and-shall-cleave*; cf. **וְהָיוּ**:

- a. Synopsis in Qāl, **דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבֹק, דָּבַק, דָּבֹק, דָּבֹק**.
- b.  $\bar{y}$  with the Perf. is *Wāw Conversive*; cf.  $\bar{y}$  with the Imperfect.

268. **בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ**—*b-ʾîš-tô—in-wife-his*:

- a. An irregular form of **אִשָּׁה**, before the suffix.

269. **וַיְהִי**—*wăy-yîh-yû—and-they-were*; cf. **וְהָיוּ**:

- a. Šwâ under **ה** is silent, being only a syllable-divider.
- b. Méthēgh with  $\bar{—}$ , to facilitate the pronunciation of the fol. **ה**.
- c. Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of the verb **הָיָה**, with *Wāw Consecutive*.

270. **שְׁנֵיהֶם**—*(the) two-of-them, = they-two*; cf. **שְׁנֵי, לָהֶם**:

- a. **שְׁנֵי** is the construct state of the dual **שְׁנַיִם** *two*.
- b. **הֶם** is the pronominal suffix of the 3 plur. masc.

271. **עֲרוּמִים**—*ʿrûm-mîm—naked*:

- a. The Šwâ under **ע**, because of distance from the tone.
- b. The  $\bar{y}$  must here be regarded as a short vowel (i. e., an incorrect full writing of  $\bar{y}$ ), on account of the D. f. following.



*this is also a holam*

272. יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ—yĭth-bô-šā-šû—they-will-be-ashamed:

a. A formation after the manner of the Hĭthpā'el.

b. Imperfect 3 masc. plur. of the root בּוֹשׁ.

c. The ׀ in pause for ׀.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יְעֻזְב־	וְיִהְיוּ	אֵת	אִם	שְׁנַיִם	פְּנִים
יְעֻלָּה	וְיִהְיוּ	אֶת־	אִמּוֹ	שְׁנֵי	פְּנֵי

2. OBSERVATIONS.

117. The ׀ which is seen in יִקְטֹל was originally a Pāthāḥ; this original Pāthāḥ is retained before gutturals.

118. Wāw Consec. with the Impf. is וְ; with the Perfect, it is ׀.

119. The vowel to which ׀ is shortened in a closed syl. is ׀.

120. The vowel to which ׀ is shortened in a sharpened syl. is ׀.

121. The plural ending יִם becomes in the construct יִ.

122. The dual ending יִם also becomes in the construct יִ.

3. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL PREFIXES AND TERMINATIONS,  
PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

לָנוּ	יִכְתֹּב	הוּא	<i>He will write to us.</i>
לְךָ	תִּכְתֹּב	הִיא	<i>She will write to thee (f.).</i>
לוֹ	תִּכְתֹּב	אֵתָהּ	<i>Thou (m.) wilt write to him.</i>
לָהּ	תִּכְתֹּבֶי	אֵת	<i>Thou (f.) wilt write to her.</i>
לְךָ	אִכְתֹּב	אֲנִי	<i>I will write to thee (m.).</i>
לִי	יִכְתְּבוּ	הֵם	<i>They (m.) will write to me.</i>
לָכֵן	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	הֵן	<i>They (f.) will write to you (f.).</i>
לָהֶם	תִּכְתְּבוּ	אֵתָם	<i>Ye (m.) will write to them (m.).</i>
לָהֶן	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	אֵתָן	<i>Ye (f.) will write to them (f.).</i>
לָכֶם	נִכְתֹּב	אֲנַחְנוּ	<i>We will write to you (m.).</i>

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 75, General View of the Strong Verb.
2. § 75. R's 1—7, Characteristics of Stems.
3. § 77. 1. *a—c*, Guttural Verbs.
4. § 77. 2. *a, b*, Contracted Verbs.
5. § 77. 3. *a—f*, Quiescent Verbs.

**Note 1.**—The synopsis of a stem includes (1) the Perf. 3 m. sg., (2) the Impf. 3 m. sg., (3) the Imv. 2 m. sg., (4) the two Infinitives, (5) the Participle or Participles.

**Note 2.**—In this general review of the strong verb, master the synopsis of each stem, so that it can be pronounced without hesitation, and written with perfect accuracy.

**Note 3.**—In this work use the following verbs in addition to the paradigm word: (1) מִשַׁל *rule*, (2) כָּתַב *write*, (3) לָכַד *capture*.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists V. and VI., nouns numbered 31—45.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 24, 25.

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rule, he ruled himself, he will be caused to rule, be thou (m.) ruled*; (2) *He will be kept, keep thyself (Niph.), he caused to keep, to be caused to keep*; (3) *He was holy, he shall be sanctified, sanctify thou (Pi'el and Hiph'il), it shall be sanctified*; (4) *To be created, being created, causing to divide, to cause to call, ruled, being caused to keep*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God will not forsake me*; (2) *My mother will write to me*; (3) *The man and the woman became (Heb., were for) one flesh*; (4) *The man was called Adam*; (5) *The woman forsook her mother, and clave to her husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לֹא תַעֲזֹב נַפְשִׁי; (2) לֹא הָיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם; (3) תַּעֲזֹב אֶשְׁתְּךָ; (4) לֹא תַעֲזֹב הָאִשָּׁה אֶת-אִישָׁהּ; (5) אָדָם אֵין בְּיוֹם עֲשׂוֹת אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וְשָׁמַיִם; טוֹבִים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 24, 25 of Chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 24, 25 of Chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. Synopses to be written:—(1) Of כָּדַל in NĪ. and HĪ.; (2) of בָּקֵשׁ in PĪ. and PŪ.; (3) of בָּשַׁל in Qāl, PĪ., PŪ. and HĪ.; (4) of זָכַר in Qāl, NĪ. and HĪ.; (5) of פָּקַד in all seven stems; (6) of כָּבַד (which has ă in Qāl Impf. and Imv.) in Qāl, NĪ., PĪ., PŪ., HĪ., Hithp.

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Attenuation of ă to ĭ in the preformatives of the Qāl Impf. (2) The occurrence of an original ă before gutturals in the preformatives of the Qāl Impf. (3) Wāw Conversive, or Consecutive, with the Perf., with the Impf. (4) The words for *man, woman, his-wife, her-husband*. (5) Dual ending in absolute and construct. (6) Shortening of ē to ĕ and ĭ. (7) Synopses in various stems. (8) Characteristics of various stems. (9) Classes of weak verbs.

## LESSON XXV.—REVIEW.

### 1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with שָׁקַח he will compare הִשְׁקָה *he-caused-to-drink*, לְהִשְׁקֹת *to-cause-to-drink*.]

#### I. VERBS.

קָדַשׁ <sup>3</sup>	עָזַב <sup>24</sup>	נָפַח <sup>7</sup>	מָוֶת <sup>17</sup>	חָמַד <sup>9</sup>	אָכַל <sup>16</sup>
שׁוּם <sup>8</sup>	עָלָה <sup>6</sup>	נָפַל <sup>21</sup>	מָטָר <sup>5</sup>	יָדַע <sup>9</sup>	בּוֹא <sup>19</sup>
שָׁבַת <sup>2</sup>	פָּרַד <sup>10</sup>	סָבַב <sup>11</sup>	כִּיָּצָא <sup>20</sup>	יָצַר <sup>7</sup>	בּוֹשׁ <sup>25</sup>
שָׁמַר <sup>15</sup>	צָוָה <sup>16</sup>	סָגַר <sup>21</sup>	נֹחַ <sup>15</sup>	יָשַׁן <sup>21</sup>	בָּנָה <sup>22</sup>
שָׁקַח <sup>6</sup>	צָמַח <sup>5</sup>	עָבַר <sup>5</sup>	נָטַע <sup>8</sup>	כָּלָה <sup>1</sup>	דָּבַק <sup>24</sup>
				לָקַח <sup>15</sup>	הָלַךְ <sup>14</sup>

## 2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

שֵׁיחַ <sup>5</sup>	צִבָּא <sup>1</sup>	נִגְדַּי <sup>18</sup>	חַיִּים <sup>7</sup>	אִשָּׁה <sup>22</sup>	אֵב <sup>24</sup>
שְׁבִיעִי <sup>2</sup>	צִלְעִי <sup>21</sup>	נִהַר <sup>10</sup>	טֶרֶם <sup>5</sup>	בֵּר <sup>18</sup>	אֵבֶן <sup>12</sup>
שֶׁהֶם <sup>12</sup>	קָדָם <sup>8</sup>	נִשְׁמָה <sup>7</sup>	יְהוָה <sup>4</sup>	בְּדִלָּח <sup>12</sup>	אֵר <sup>6</sup>
שָׁם <sup>8</sup>	קִדְמָה <sup>14</sup>	עֵזֶר <sup>18</sup>	לֹא <sup>5</sup>	בִּשָּׂר <sup>21</sup>	אֵין <sup>5</sup>
שָׁם <sup>11</sup>	רֹאשׁ <sup>10</sup>	עֶפֶר <sup>7</sup>	מֵאֵל <sup>9</sup>	גֵּן <sup>8</sup>	אִישׁ <sup>23</sup>
תּוֹלָדָה <sup>4</sup>	רַע <sup>9</sup>	עֵצִים <sup>23</sup>	מָה <sup>19</sup>	הוּא <sup>11</sup>	אֵם <sup>24</sup>
תִּרְדָּמָה <sup>21</sup>	שָׁדָה <sup>5</sup>	עָרוֹם <sup>25</sup>	מְלָאכָה <sup>2</sup>	זֶה <sup>4</sup>	אָף <sup>7</sup>
		פְּעַם <sup>23</sup>	מְרָאָה <sup>9</sup>	זֶהב <sup>11</sup>	אַרְבָּעָה <sup>10</sup>

## 2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text.

4. Write out the transliteration of each verse, referring in doubtful cases to the transliteration of particular words given in the Notes from time to time.

## 3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

- |                                  |             |                                  |
|----------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Long ô = â, § 30.             | 6. a.       | 6. Simple verb-stem (Qāl), § 58. |
| 2. Long ô = aw, § 30.            | 7. a, c, d. | 1, 2. a-c, Notes 1-4.            |
| 3. Heightening of ä, ĩ, ŭ, § 36. |             | 7. Formation and force of the    |
| 2. N.                            | [and N. 2.  | Pī'el stem, § 59. 1, 2.          |
| 4. Volatilization, § 36.         | 3. a, b.    | 8. Formation and force of the    |
| 5. Attenuation, § 36.            | 4. a, b.    | Pū'āl stem, § 59. 3, 4.          |

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 9. Formation and force of the Hithpā'ēl stem, § 59. 5, 6.    | 17. Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (stative), § 67. 1-3.      |
| 10. Formation and force of Hiph. and Hōph. stems, § 60. 1-4. | 18. Inflection of remaining Imperfects, § 68. 1-5.         |
| 11. Formation and force of the Nīph'āl stem, § 61. 1, 2.     | 19. Inflection of the various Imperatives, § 69. 1, 2.     |
| 12. General view of the verb-stems, § 62. R's 1-4.           | 20. The various Infinitives (abs. and const.), § 70. 1, 2. |
| 13. Inflection of Qāl Perf. (active), § 63. R's 1-4.         | 21. The various Participles, § 71. 1-3.                    |
| 14. Inflection of Qāl Perf. (stative), § 64. 1-3.            | 22. General view of the strong verb, § 75. R's 1-7.        |
| 15. Inflection of remaining Perfects, § 65. 1, 2.            | 23. Classification of weak verbs, § 77. 1-3.               |
| 16. Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (active), § 66. R's 1-4.     | 24. Segholate nouns, § 106. 1.                             |

#### 4. A REVIEW EXERCISE ON THE STRONG VERB.

[Supply in each case the vowel-points, etc.; the superior figures denote the number of places in the paradigm represented by the accompanying form, e. g., קטלתן<sup>3</sup> = קטלתן, קטלתן, קטלתן.]

- (1) נקטלתן<sup>3</sup>, (2) תקטלי<sup>5</sup>, (3) קטלנה<sup>2</sup>, (4) נקטלתם, (5) התקטלנה, (6) הקטלו<sup>2</sup>, (7) יקטיל<sup>4</sup>, (8) התקטלנו, (9) הקטלה, (10) אקטיל<sup>2</sup>, (11) התקטלת, (12) הקטלה, (13) יתקטל<sup>2</sup>, (14) התקטל<sup>3</sup>, (15) הקטל<sup>7</sup>, (16) יתקטל<sup>2</sup>, (17) התקטל<sup>3</sup>, (18) יתקטלו<sup>2</sup>, (19) הקטילה, (20) תקטל<sup>10</sup>, (21) יתקטל<sup>3</sup>, (22) התקטלה, (23) יתקטל<sup>2</sup>, (24) יתקטל<sup>3</sup>, (25) יתקטל<sup>2</sup>, (26) יתקטל<sup>2</sup>, (27) יתקטל<sup>3</sup>, (28) יתקטל<sup>2</sup>, (29) יתקטל<sup>2</sup>, (30) יתקטל<sup>2</sup>, (31) יתקטל<sup>2</sup>, (32) יתקטל<sup>2</sup>, (33) יתקטל<sup>2</sup>, (34) יתקטל<sup>2</sup>, (35) יתקטל<sup>2</sup>, (36) יתקטל<sup>2</sup>, (37) יתקטל<sup>2</sup>, (38) יתקטל<sup>2</sup>, (39) יתקטל<sup>2</sup>, (40) יתקטל<sup>2</sup>, (41) יתקטל<sup>2</sup>, (42) יתקטל<sup>2</sup>, (43) יתקטל<sup>2</sup>, (44) יתקטל<sup>2</sup>, (45) יתקטל<sup>2</sup>, (46) יתקטל<sup>2</sup>, (47) יתקטל<sup>2</sup>, (48) יתקטל<sup>2</sup>.

(49) הַתְּקַטְלוּ<sup>2</sup>, (50) הַקְּטַלְנוּ<sup>2</sup>, (51) נִקְטַלְתִּי<sup>2</sup>, (52) קִטְלִי<sup>2</sup>, (53) הַקְּטַלְתָּ<sup>2</sup>, (54) קִטַּלְתָּ<sup>6</sup>, (55) יִקְטְלוּ<sup>5</sup>, (56) הַקְּטִילִי<sup>5</sup>, (57) הַקְּטַלְתָּ<sup>2</sup>, (58) יִתְקַטְלוּ<sup>2</sup>, (59) יִקְטַל<sup>10</sup>, (60) קִטְלָה<sup>3</sup>, (61) נִקְטַלְנוּ<sup>2</sup>, (62) הַתְּקַטְלִי<sup>2</sup>, (63) קִטְלַתֶּם<sup>3</sup>, (64) הַתְּקַטְלְתִּי<sup>2</sup>, (65) הַתְּקַטְלִי<sup>2</sup>, (66) תִּתְקַטְלִי<sup>2</sup>, (67) הַתְּקַטְלְתָּ<sup>2</sup>, (68) תִּתְקַטְלִי<sup>2</sup>.

## LESSON XXVI.—GENESIS III. 1–3.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מִן (49); (2) כָּל (108); (3) חַיִּית (128); (4) הַשָּׂרֵף (171); (5) אִשָּׁה (255); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) הַנֶּזֶן (189); (8) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (9) מִמֶּנּוּ (229).

### 2. NOTES.

273. וְהַנָּחָשׁ—*and-the-serpent*: §§ 49. 1; 45. 1; 107. 1. *a*.

274. הָיָה—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ' gut. and 'ל"ה verb הָיָה *be*; meaning, *he-was*; corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § 100. 1. *a*.

275. עָרוֹם—*cunning*: a passive formation, § 108. 1. *c*.

276. עָשָׂה—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ' gut. and 'ל"ה verb עָשָׂה *make*; meaning, *he-made*; corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § 100. 1. *a*.

277. אַף—'āph—*also, even*: a conjunction.

278. אָמַר—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ"א verb אָמַר; meaning, *he-said*; cor. form of strong verb, קָטַל, §§ 88. 1; 89. (5).

279. תֹּאכְלוּ—thô'-kh'lû—*ye-shall-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:

*a*. ת = *thou*, and with the affix ך (plur.) indicates Impf. 2 pl. m.

*b*. The א, as in וַיֹּאמֶר, loses its force, and preform. has ô, § 88. 1.

*c*. The ך under כ is for ׀ or ׀, §§ 88. 2; 66. R. 3.

280. וַתֹּאמֶר—wät-tô'-mër—*and-she-said*:

*a*. On the form of Wāw Consecutive with Impf. see § 73. 2. *a*.



- b. On the retrocession of the accent, § 73. 3. a. (3).  
 c. On the vowel after ת (ô), and the vowel under מ (ë), § 88. 1, 2.  
 d. Qāl Impf. 3 f. sg. of the א"פ verb אָמַר *say*; meaning, *she-will-say*; corresponding form of the strong verb, תִּקְטֹל.

281. נֹאכַל—nô-khēl—*we-may-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:

- a. א, as in נֹעֲשֶׂה (130), is connected with אָנַחְנוּ.  
 b. א loses its force, and the preformative has ô, § 88. 1, 2.  
 c. Qāl Impf. 1 pl. com., of the א"פ verb אָכַל; meaning, *we-may-eat*; corresponding form of strong verb נִקְטֹל, § 88. 1, 2.

282. תִּגְעוּ—thġ-g'û—*ye-shall-touch*, for תִּנְגְּעוּ:

- a. ת, with ו, indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.  
 b. א, the first radical, is assimilated, §§ 84. 2. a; 85. (6).  
 c. Qāl Impf. 2 m. pl. of the פ"ל and ל"gut. verb נָגַע *touch*; meaning, *ye-shall-touch*; corresponding form of strong verb, תִּקְטֹלוּ.

283. תִּגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן—The D. l. in ב and פ, § 12. 3.

284. תִּמָּוֶת—t'mû-thûn—*ye-shall-die*; cf. תִּגְעוּ:

- a. ת, with ו (ו) archaic, § 66. R. 3), indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.  
 b. The root is מוֹת *die*; ׀ is defective for ו, § 6. 4. N. 2.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיֹּאמֶר	הִיָּה	תֹאכְלוּ	וַיֹּאמֶר
וַתֹּאמֶר	עֲשֵׂה	תִּגְעוּ	וַתֹּאמֶר
נֹאכַל	בָּרָא	עֵץ-חַיִּי	וַיִּקְרָא
תֹאכְלוּ	קָרָא	בְּתוֹךְ-חַיִּי	וַיִּבְדֵּל

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

123. In verbs א"פ, the א, in Qāl Impf., loses its consonantal force, and the preceding vowel is always ô.

124. In verbs ה"ל, where the ה is merely a vowel-letter, and in verbs ל"א, where the א has lost its consonantal force, the ultimate



— of the root form (cf. קָטַל) is heightened in the open syllable to  $\bar{\tau}$ .

125. The prefix ת with the affix י indicates an Impf. 2 m. pl.

126. Méthěgh is found with a long vowel in a closed syllable before Mäqqēph, and especially with an unchangeable long vowel.

127. Wāw Consecutive with the Imperfect draws the accent from the ultima to the penult, provided the penult is not a *closed* syllable.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                               |                                       |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. § 73. 1. <i>a. b.</i> ,    | Use of Impf. and Perf. with Wāw Cons. |
| 2. § 73. 2. <i>a. b.</i> ,    | The form of the Conjunction.          |
| 3. § 73. 3. <i>a. b.</i> ,    | The verbal form employed.             |
| 4. § 73. 3. R. and N's. 1, 2, | Special cases.                        |
| 5. § 88. 1, 2,                | Peculiarities of verbs נ"פ.           |
| 6. § 89,                      | The verbs having these peculiarities. |

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 46—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 1—3.

### 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—COMPARISON.

וְהַנָּחִשׁ הָיָה עָרוּם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה—*And the serpent was cunning from every (= more cunning than any) beast of the field.*

**Principle 6.**—Comparison is expressed by means of the prep. מִן.

### 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The sun is larger than (Heb., great from) the moon;* (2) *The man is better than the woman;* (3) *The woman is better than the man;* (4) *We may eat of all good fruit;* (5) *She may eat from the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden;* (6) *We may say, ye (m.) may say, she will say, I will say.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created the heavens, and made the luminaries*; (2) *He made (the) man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day*; (3) *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it*; (4) *The man will give food to the cattle, and to the fowl of the heavens, and will give (Heb., call) to them names.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) *עָשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת*; (2) *שָׁבַת*; (3) *וַיִּקְרָא*; (4) *וַיַּעֲלֶה וַאֲמַר*; (5) *תִּשְׁבֹּת*; (6) *וַאֲמַרְתָּ*; (7) *וַיִּפְרֹד וַיִּהְיֶה לְאַרְבָּעָה יָמִים*.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 1-3.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 1-3 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be described:<sup>1</sup>—The forms *יִשְׁרָצוּ* (1:21),<sup>2</sup> *יִסְגֹּר* (2:21), *יִתֵּן* (1:17), *יִקְרָא* (2:23), *יִבְרֵל* (1:4), *יִקְרֵשׁ* (2:3).

## 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The א of verbs א"פ. (2) The vowel of the preformative in the Qāl Impf. of verbs א"פ. (3) The stem-vowel of verbs א"פ in the Qāl Impf. (4) Wāw Consecutive with the Impf. (5) Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect. (6) First radical of verbs א"פ. (7) Hīph'il Impf. with Wāw Consecutive. (8) The ה of ה"ל Impf's with Wāw Consecutive. (9) Change of accent with Wāw Consecutive. (10) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (11) The use of Méthēgh before Māqqēph.

<sup>1</sup> The description of a verb includes a statement of (1) the stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., gen., num., (4) class, (5) root, with its meaning, (6) meaning of the form, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל; this order is to be followed rigidly.

<sup>2</sup> These figures refer to the chapter and verse of the text in which the form occurs.

## LESSON XXVII.—GENESIS III. 4–6.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מוֹת (231); (2) תִּמְתּוֹן (284); (3) מִמְּנוּ (229); (4) וְרַע (199);  
(5) הוּא (Principle 5).

## 2. NOTES.

285. יָדַע—yô-dhē(ă)—*knowing*, = *knows*; cf. יָדַע:

- a. Qāl act. part. sg. masc. of the פ' and ל' guttural verb יָדַע *know*; meaning, *knowing*; corresponding form, קָטַל.  
b. The ׀ under י is Pāthāḥ-furtive, §§ 82. 1. c. (3); 91. (4).

286. אָכַלְכֶם—'akhô-l'khēm—*your-eating*; cf. אָכַל:

- a. The ׀ under כ is ă shortened from ô, § 74. 3. a. (1).  
b. Qāl Inf. const., for אָכַל, with pronominal suffix כֶּם.

287. וּנְפָקְחוּ—and-shall-be-opened:

- a. The ו is Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect, § 73. 2. b.  
b. The נ is the characteristic of the Nīph'al, § 61. 1.  
c. Nīph'al Perf. 3 c. plur. of the ל' gut. verb פָּקַח *open*; meaning, *they-were-opened*; corresponding form, נִקְטְלוּ.

288. עֵינֶיכֶם—'ê-nê-khēm—*your eyes*:

- a. Eye עֵין; [two] eyes עֵינִים; [two] eyes-of עֵינֵי, § 123. 5.  
b. The grave suffix כֶּם, always accented, § 51. 1. b.

289. וְהִיָּיתֶם—wîh-yî-thēm—and-ye-shall-be:

- a. ו, so written before a consonant with Š'wâ, is Wāw Consecutive.  
b. תֶּם is the personal termination of the Perf. 2 m. plur.  
c. First radical ה, second י, third י; ׀ under ה silent.

290. כְּאֱלֹהִים—kê'lô-hîm—*like-God*:

- a. For כְּאֱלֹהִים according to § 47. 3; but א is weak and loses its consonantal force, and ׀ unites with ׀, forming ê, § 47. R. 1.

291. יָדְעֵי—yô-dhê'ê—*knowers-of*; cf. יָדַע (285):

- a. The m. plur. const. of יָדַע; note the ending י׃.

292. וַתִּרְא—and-(she)-saw; cf. וִירָא and-(he)-saw:

a. Full form **תִּרְאֶה** (cf. **יִהְיֶה**), but ה־ is dropped (§ 100. 5. b), leaving **תִּרָא**; then a helping ׀ is inserted (§ 37. 2), and ׀, now standing under the tone, is heightened (§ 100. 5. b. (4)).

293. **תֹּאוֹה**—(a) *delight*: a noun formed by prefix ת, § 115.

294. **לְעֵינַיִם**—*to-the-[two]-eyes*: §§ 45. R. 3; 122. 5. a.

295. **נְחָמָד**—*něh-mādh—desirable*:

a. Nīph. part. of the פ' gut. verb **חָמַד** *desire*; meaning, *desired* or *desirable*; corresponding form **נִקְטַל**, but the ׀ has become ׀ before ח, § 78. 2. b.

b. The strong guttural ח has simple (silent) Š'wâ, § 78. 3. c.

296. **לְהַשְׁכִּיל**—*l'has-kîl—to-make-wise*:

a. Hīph. Inf. const. of **שָׁכַל** *be wise*; corresponding form **הִקְטִיל**.

b. Synopsis: **הַשְׁכִּיל, יִשְׁכִּיל, הִשְׁכִּיל, הִשְׁכִּיל, מִשְׁכִּיל**; —note the ׀ under preformative, except in Perfect.

297. **מִפְרִיו**—*from-its-fruit*: (1) **מִן**, (2) **פָּרִי**, (3) **וּ**.

298. **וַתֵּתֵן**—*and-she-gave*: feminine of **יָתֵן** (94).

299. **עִמָּהּ**—*im-mâh—with-her*; preposition **עִם**:

a. ה־, arising by contraction from **הָ**, must be âh, not âh.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יָתֵן	יֹאכֵל	לֹאמַר	נִפְקָחוּ	יִהְיֶה	עֵינַיִם
תֵּתֵן	תֹּאכֵל	בֹּאֲלֵהֶם	נִחְמָד	וְהִיָּהֶם	עֵינֵיכֶם

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

128. The ending ׀ is the construct ending of *dual* as well as of plural nouns.

129. The letter ה, of **הִיָּה** *be*, always takes simple (silent) Š'wâ, unless it is initial.

130. The Nīph'al Perfect and Participle has the prefix נ.

1 The point in ח is a Daghes, noting the fact that the prec. Š'wa is silent.

131. The ׀ under נ sometimes contracts with a preceding ׀ and gives ׀ (ê).

132. Any 3 *masc.* sg. verbal form of the Imperfect may be made 3 *fem.* sg. by change of ' to ת.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 78. Tabular view, Synopsis of עָטַל in various stems.
2. § 78. 1, Rejection of D. f. by the guttural.
3. § 78. 2. *a, b*, Preference of gutturals for *a*-class vowels.
4. § 78. 3. *a—d*, Preference of gutturals for comp'd Š'wâ.
5. § 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be read*).

**Note 1.**—In the study of this class of verbs, (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all forms given under § 78. with which you are familiar, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

**Note 2.**—In the study of 'פ gut. verbs use for practice (1) עָמַד *stand*, (2) עָבַר *serve*, (3) חָזַק *be strong*.

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 61—76.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 4-6.

### 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

יָדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי—*For God (is) knowing* = For God knows.

בַּיּוֹם אֲכַלְכֶּם מִמֶּנּוּ וְנִפְקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם—*In the day of your eating from it, THEN shall be opened your eyes.*

**Principle 7.**—The participle is often used for the present tense.

**Principle 8.**—The conjunction ׀ is frequently used "to connect a statement of time with the clause to which it relates."

## 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She caused to serve*; (2) *He will be strong*; (3) *She was served*; (4) *I caused to stand*; (5) *They will cause to stand*; (6) *Thou (f.) wilt be caused to stand*; (7) *It will be said*; (8) *She will abandon*; (9) *Ye (m.) did abandon*; (10) *I will be served*; (11) *Be thou served*; (12) *To be abandoned*; (13) *We shall serve*; (14) *Ye (m.) shall stand*; (15) *Be strong*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Serving thou shalt serve Jehovah*; (2) *And the man saw the good fruit*; (3) *And the woman saw that the fruit was good*; (4) *Their eyes were opened*; (5) *In the day of your ruling the earth*; (6) *The woman will eat the fruit, and of (= from) it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לְקַחְהָ הָאִשָּׁה אֶת-הַפֶּרִי; (2) וַתִּתֵּן לְאִישׁ הָעֵץ; (3) מִי יִתֵּן אֶת-הַפֶּרִי הַזֶּה לְאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת; (4) נָחֵם לְהַשְׁכִּיל אֱלֹהִים; (5) הָאִישׁ יַחְמַד אֶת-פְּרִי הָעֵץ; אָמַר יְהוָה אֵלֶיךָ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 4—6.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses, as indicated in § 79, of the verbs numbered 6, 9, 11, 20, 24.

7. To be described:—The forms עָשׂוֹת, יַעֲזֹב, יַעֲלֶה, תִּרְאֶה, נָחֵם, אֶעֱשֶׂה, נַעֲשֶׂה, עָבַד.

## 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Dual abs. affix. (2) Dual const. affix. (3) הָ with וְ. (4) *And-he-saw, and-she-saw*. (5) Apocopation of הָ. (6) Formation of feminine nouns. (7) Synopsis in Hiph. of שָׁכַל. (8) Contraction of וְ and וּ. (9) Synopses of verbs פָּ guttural. (10) Peculiarities of verbs פָּ guttural.



## LESSON XXVIII.—GENESIS III. 7–10.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) שְׁנֵיהֶם (88, 270); (2) רוּחַ (15); (3) אִשְׁתּוֹ (268); (4) פָּנָי (13);  
 (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) הֶגֶן (189); (7) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (8) אָדָם (131).

## 2. NOTES.

300. וַתִּפְקַחְנָה—*and-(they, f.)-were-opened*; cf. יָקוּן:  
 a. Nīph'al (note D. f. *in* and תַּ *under* פ), Impf. 3 fem. (נָה) plur. of the 'ל guttural root פָּקַח; corresponding form תִּקְטִלְנָה.  
 301. עֵינָי—'ê-nê—*eyes-of*; cf. עֵינֵיכֶם (288), עֵינִים (294).  
 302. וַיֵּדְעוּ—wāy-yē-dh'û—*and-they-knew*:  
 a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. plur. of the פ"ו and 'ל gut. verb יָדַע *know*.  
 b. Corresponding form, יִקְטֹלוּ; the first radical ו, being weak, drops out, and ת now standing in an open syl., is heightened, § 90. 2. a. (1).  
 c. Méthēgh with long vowel before vocal Š'wâ pretonic, § 18. 2.  
 303. עֵרְמִים—'ê-rûm-mîm—*naked*: irregular plural of עֵרִם.  
 304. הֵם—hēm—*they(m.)*: cf. the other form הֵמָּה, pron. suf. הֵם.  
 305. וַיִּתְּפוּ—wāy-yith-p'rû—*and-they-sewed*:  
 a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of תָּפַר *sew*; cor. form, יִקְטֹלוּ; 3 m. sg. יִתְּפֹר.  
 b. Synopsis: תִּפְּרוּ, תִּתְּפוּ, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר.  
 306. עֵלָה—'êlê—*leaf-of*: abs. sg. עֵלָה.  
 307. תְּאֵנָה—th'ê-nā—*fig-tree*: note the Zāqēph-qāṭōn.  
 308. וַיַּעֲשׂוּ—wāy-yă-'asû—*and-they-made*; cf. וַיַּעֲשֵׂה *and-he-made*.  
 309. וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ—*and-they-heard*; cf. וַיִּתְּפוּ (305).  
 310. קוֹל—qôl—*voice*; cf. כֹּל (kôl) *all*.  
 311. מִתְהַלֵּךְ—*walking*: Hithpāl participle of הָלַךְ *walk*.  
 312. וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא—*and-(he)-hid-himself*; cf. מִתְהַלֵּךְ.  
 313. אֵיכָה—'āy-yék-kā—*where-(art)-thou?*:  
 a. אֵי *where*, with union syllable אֵי, § 74. 2. c. (3).



b. כָּה, a fuller writing for הָ, the pronominal suffix.

314. שָׁמַעְתִּי—*I-heard*; corresponding form קָטַלְתִּי; cf. נָתַתִּי.

315. וָאִירָא—wā-'î-rā'—*and-I-was-afraid*:

a. •וּ, the Wāw Consec., before a guttural, loses D. f. and becomes וּ.

b. א indicates the first person *I*; the root is יָרָא *be-afraid*.

c. The accent T'bhîr (◌), and that under שָׁמַעְתִּי, Tîphhā (◌), are disjunctives of the third class, § 22. 10, 11.

316. וָאֶחְבֵּא—wā-'ē-ḥā-bhē'—*and-I-hid-myself*:

a. On וּ and א see preceding note (315. a).

b. Nîph'al Impf. 1 c. sg. of the חָפ' gut. and אָ"ל verb חָבֵא *hide*.

c. D. f. rejected from ח, and preceding vowel heightened, § 78. 1.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וָאִירָא	יְחַפְּרוּ	שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּגֹן	יִשְׁמְעוּ	יִתְחַבֵּא
וָאֶחְבֵּא	יִשְׁמְעוּ	וָאִירָא כִּי	יִדְעוּ	אֶחְבֵּא

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

133. •וּ, before the *first* person (א), becomes וּ.

134. Of two Š'wās in the middle of a word the first is a syllable-divider, the second a half-vowel.

135. An aspirate, although preceded by a vowel-sound, will have D. l. if the preceding word have a disjunctive accent.

136. Where a closed syllable would have ĭ, an open syllable has ē.

137. The Hîthpā'el is generally reflexive; the Nîph'al was originally reflexive, and in common usage frequently has this force.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 80. Tabular View, Synopses of קָאֵל in various stems.
- § 80. 1. a, b, and N. 1-3, Rejection of D. f. by the guttural.
- § 80. 2. a-c, Preference of the guttural for ä.
- § 80. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Preference of the gut. for comp'd Š'wâ.
- § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be read*).

**Note 1.**—In the study of this class of verbs (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all familiar forms given under § 80. 1-3, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, and (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

**Note 2.**—In the study of 'ע gut. verbs, use for practice (1) גָּאַל *redeem*, (2) מָהַר *hasten*, (3) שָׁחַת *destroy*, (4) בָּרַךְ *bless*.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., the nouns numbered 77—84.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 7—10.

## 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם—*God created the heavens.*

וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים—*And God blessed them.*

אֶת-קוֹלִי בִּגְן—*Thy voice I heard in the garden.*

**Principle 9.**—The object of the verb generally stands *after* both predicate and subject; but if the object is pronominal it stands *between* the predicate and subject; or, if the object is to be emphasized it stands *before* both predicate and subject.

## 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will redeem*; (2) *Redeem thou (f.)*; (3) *They (m.) will redeem*; (4) *Ye blessed (Pl.)*; (5) *We shall be blessed*; (6) *Bless ye (m.)*; (7) *Thou shalt be blessed*; (8) *Thou didst hasten (Pl.)*; (9) *We shall hasten*; (10) *To destroy (Pl.)*; (11) *Destroying*; (12) *Ye destroyed*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou didst hear the voice of God from the heavens*; (2) *Let us make for ourselves large girdles*; (3) *They will hide themselves (Nl., or Hithp.) in the garden*; (4)

*This is the day in which Jehovah spoke to the man in the midst of the garden of Eden; (5) God blessed the man and his seed; (6) Bless thou (f.), my soul, the God of the heavens.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **יְבָרְכוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶת־יְהוָה**; (2) **מִי הִתְרַבָּא מִפְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים**; (3) **נִשְׁמַע קוֹל אֱלֹהִים עַל־הָאָרֶץ**; (4) **בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ יְבָרַךְ שֵׁם יְהוָה**; (5) **בָּרוּךְ אֱלֹהֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 7—10.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7—10 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis as indicated in § 81, of the verbs numbered 2, 3, 8, 19, 24, 27.

7. To be described:—The forms **בִּרְכָתָם**, **מִרְחַפֶּת**, **וַיְבָרַךְ**, **נִאֲלִי**, **יְבָחַר**, **שָׁחַת**.

## 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ך of verbs **פ'״** in the Qāl Impf. (2) The vowels ô and ô. (3) Cases of Nîph'al and Hîthp'el stems in this Lesson. (4) **בֵּן** before **א**. (5) The peculiarities of gutturals as exhibited in verbs **ע'** guttural. (6) Synopses of verbs **ע'** guttural. (7) Synopses of the strong verb **קָטַל**. (8) The personal pronoun. (9) The inseparable prepositions. (10) The Wāw Consec. with Perfect and Imperfect.

## LESSON XXIX.—GENESIS III. 11—14.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **מִמֶּנּוּ** (229); (2) **הָאָדָם** (131); (3) **אִשָּׁה** (255); (4) **מִן** (49); (5) **וַתֹּאמֶר** (280); (6) **הַנָּחִישׁ** (273); (7) **בְּהֶמָה** (125); (8) **חַיִּית** (128); (9) **הַיֶּשֶׁרָה** (171); (10) **תֹּאכַל** (228).

## 2. NOTES.

317. הַגִּיד—(he) *made-known*; cf. יָפַח, יָטַע, הִמְטִיר:
- a. Hiph'il (ה) Perfect 3 sg. m. of the פ"י verb נָגַד *make known*.
- b. Cor. form, הִקְטִיל; Synopsis, הִגִּיד, הִגִּיר, הִגֵּד, הִגֵּר, הִגִּיר, הִגֵּר, הִגִּיר; the D. f. in ג is for the assimilated נ, § 84. 2. b.
318. לְ—preposition ל, with suffix ך, § 51. 3.
319. אָתָּה—pausal for אַתָּה, §§ 50. 2; 38. 2.
320. מִן—h'mîn—?—*from*, §§ 46. 1; 48.
321. צִוִּיתִיךָ—çiw-wî-thî-khā—*I-commanded-thee*; cf. וִיצוֹ:
- a. Pī'el Perf. 1 sg. of the ל"י verb צָוָה *command*, § 100.
- b. Cor. form, קִטַּלְתִּיךָ; but instead of ל, we have י = ê = î; § 100. 3. b.
- c. הִי = *I*; ך = *thee*; D. f. in ך, characteristic of Pī'el.
322. לֹלְכָתִי—to-not: prep. ל, and בִּלְתִּי, the neg. used with Inf's.
323. אָכַל—'akhōl+—(to)-eat: Qāl Inf. const. before Māqqēph, § 17. 2.
324. נָתַתָּה—nā-thāt-tā—*thou-gavest*; cf. קִטַּלְתָּ:
- a. Qāl Perf. 2 sg. m. of the פ"י verb נָתַן, § 84. 2. R. 3.
- b. The ה at the end is not usual; the ending is generally ת.
325. עִמָּדִי—'im-mā-dhî—with-me: note Zāqēph qātōn, § 24. 4.
326. הִיא נָתַתָּה לִי—hî' nā-th'nāl+lî—*she gave+to-me*, § 15. 3:
- a. The pronoun used as subject of a verb is expressed whenever, as here, it is emphatic.
327. וָאֵכַל—wā-'ô-khēl—and-I-ate; cf. וָאֵחָבָא, וָאֵיִרָא:
- a. אָכַל is for אֵאֵכַל, of which the radical א is lost, § 88. 1. N.
- b. ם, the form of Wāw Consecutive with the Impf., becomes ך before א, § 73. 2. a. (2).
328. מַה-זֹּאת—māz+zôth—*what+this?* §§ 54. 2. a; 52. 1. c.
329. עָשִׂיתָ—thou(f.)-hast-done; ת=thou(f.); on י see § 100. 3. b.
330. הִשְׁאִנִּי—hîš-šî-'ā-nî—(he) *deceived-me*; cf. הִגִּיד:

a. **נִי** is the pron. suf. of 1st pers., — the so-called connecting vowel, § 74. 1. c. N. 1.

b. **הִשִּׂיא**, Hīph. Perf. 3 m. sg. of **נִשָּׂא**, **נ** being assim., § 84. 2. b.

**331.** **עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת**—‘ā-sî-thāz zôth—*thou-(m.)-hast-done this* :

a. **עָשִׂיתָ** = *thou-(f.)-hast-done*; **עָשִׂיתָ** = *thou-(m.)-hast-done*.

b. D. f. in **י** is conj., § 15. 3; accent over **זֹאת**, Ṣḡhōltā, § 24. 3.

**332.** **אָרוּר**—‘ā-rûr—*cursed*; Qāl Part. Pass. of **אָרַר**, § 71. 1. c.

**333.** **גִּחְוֹנָךְ**—*thy-belly*; cf. **מֵאֲרֵיךְ**, **גִּרְלֵיךְ** :

a. The **י** of **גִּחְוֹנָךְ** becomes **יִ** when the suf. is added, § 125. 1. a.

b. The **ô** is written defectively; the suffix is **ךְ** with **יִ**.

**334.** **תֵּלֶךְ**—thē-lēkh—*thou-shalt-go* :

a. The root is **לָךְ**, or **יָלַךְ**, §§ 102. 14, 15; 90. 2. R. 3.

b. The prefix **ת** = *thou (m.)*; cor. form of **קָטַל** is **תִּקְטַל**.

**335.** **יָמֵי**—*days-of*; sg. **יּוֹם**, plur. **יָמִים**, plur. const. **יָמֵי**.

**336.** **חַיֵּיךְ**—hăy-ye-khā—*thy-lives*; from the plur. **חַיִּים** :

a. On the vowel **יִ** (e) see § 30. 5 and b.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַגִּיד	מִי	עָשִׂיתָ	נִתְּנָה-לִּי	אֲכָלָתָּ	אָתָּה
הִשִּׂיא	מֶה	עָשִׂיתָ	עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת	נִתְּתָה	אֲכָלָתָּ

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

138. The radical **נ**, when it would stand at the end of a syllable, is assimilated.

139. The Interrog. pronouns are **מִי** *who?*, and **מֶה** *what?*.

140. **ת** = *thou (m.)*, **ת** = *thou (f.)*, but both have their aspirated sound (*th*) when a vowel precedes.

141. D. f. conj. may or may not be accompanied by Măqqēph.

142. The personal termination **ת** *thou (m.)* is generally written without, though sometimes with, the vowel-letter **ה**.

143. In pause  $\text{—}$  becomes  $\text{—}$ , and frequently the tone is shifted from the ultima to the penult.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 82. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַח in various stems
2. § 82. 1. *a, b*, Preference of the guttural for *ä*.
3. § 82. 1. *c*, Insertion of Pāthāḥ-furtive.
4. § 82. 1. *d*, Insertion of  $\text{—}$  in Perfects 2 f. sg.
5. § 82. 2, Preference of the gut. for comp'd Š'wâ.
6. § 82. 2, Notes 1, 2, The Nīph. and Pī'el Inf's abs.
7. § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be learned*).

**Note 1.**—Treat as directed in former Lessons the familiar forms in § 82. 1, 2.

**Note 2.**—In the study of ל' guttural verbs use for practice (1) מִשַּׁח *anoint*, (2) שָׁלַח *send*, (3) שָׁבַע *swear*, (4) שָׁמַע *hear*.

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 85—94.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 11—14.

### 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will anoint*; (2) *He will cause to anoint*; (3) *Sending, sent*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear*; (5) *He will send*; (6) *I swore (Nīph.)*; (7) *I will swear*; (8) *She caused to send*; (9) *To anoint*; (10) *We shall send (Pī'el)*; (11) *Cause thou (m.) to send*; (12) *To be sent*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He told the man that he was good*; (2) *Hast thou eaten fruit from the tree of lives?* (3) *Who gave the woman to the man?* (4) *He gave me fruit and I ate*; (5) *She gave him fruit and he ate*; (6) *I gave her fruit and we ate*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) יָמוּת הָאָכַל מִן-הָעֵץ; (2) הָיָא הַנָּחֵשׁ אֶת-הָאִשָּׁה וְתֹאכַל; (3) מִי עָשָׂה זֹאת; (4)



מֵה־נִתְּנָה (6); הִגְדֵּל אֶתָּה מִמֶּנּוּ (5); הִמְנֵה־מִים לִקְחָתָּהּ.  
הָאִשָּׁה לְאִישׁ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis's III. 11-14.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 11-14 of chapter III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 83, of the verbs numbered 1, 2, 9, 11, 20, 22.

7. To be described:—The forms זָרַע, יִצְמַח, יִטַּע, יָפַח, יִצְמַח, יָרַע, הִשְׁבַּעַתָּ, יָרַעַתָּ, שָׁמַח, הִשְׁלַח, מִזְרִיעַ, יָרַע.

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ך of verbs פ"י in the Hīph. (2) Hē Interrogative. (3) The negative used with the Infinitive. (4) The peculiarities of the verb נָתַן. (5) ך before א. (6) D. f. conjunctive. (7) The Interrogative pronouns. (8) ת and תָּה. (9) The peculiarities of gutturals as exhibited in verbs ל' guttural. (10) Pāthāh-furtive. (11) The helping-vowel = in Perfects 2 f. sg. (12) Synopses of the strong verb. (13) Synopses of the ל' guttural verb קָטַח.

## LESSON XXX.—GENESIS III. 15-17.

### 1. NOTES.

337. וְאִיְבָהּ—w'ê-bhā—and-enmity: a fem. noun, from root אִיב.

338. אָשִׁית—I-will-put; א = I, the root being אָשִׁית ('ע"י) put:

a. Observe the R'bhî(ă)', § 24. 5. b.

339. זָרַעַךְ—thy-seed; זָרַעָהּ her-seed; cf. זָרַעוּ his-seed.

340. יִשּׁוּפְךָ—he-shall-bruise-thee; תִּשּׁוּפֶנּוּ thou-shalt-bruise-him:

a. The Qāl Impf. of שׁוּף is יִשּׁוּף (3 m. sg.), תִּשּׁוּף (2 m. sg.).

b. When the tone is shifted the ā under ' and ת becomes תָּ.

c. ך with תָּ = thee (m.); נָךְ is a strengthened form of הוּא him,

§ 74. 2. c. (3) and Note 1.



341. ראש—*head*, and עקב—*heel* are accusatives of specification.

342. הרבה—*causing-to-be-great*: irreg. for הרבה, Hiph. Inf. Abs. of רבה multiply.

343. ארבה—I-will-cause-to-be-great: Hiph. Impf. 1 sg. of רבה, § 100. 1. b.

344. עֲצֻבוֹנָךְ—ʿg-ṣʰbhô-nēkh—thy-(f.)-sorrow:

a. עֲצֻבוֹן (root עֲצַב, formative addition וֹן, § 119. 3) becomes עֲצֻבוֹן when the tone is shifted, as before the pron. suffix, § 125. 1. a.

b. The 2 fem. pron. suf. is ך; — is the so-called connecting vowel.

345. הָרֹוֹן—thy-conception: הָרוֹן with ך and —, see 344. b.

346. עֲצַב—sorrow: an a-class Segholate, § 106. 1. a.

347. תִּלְדִּי—tē-l'dhî—thou-(f.)-shalt-bring-forth:

a. For תִּלְדִּי (cf. תִּקְטְלִי), but ך, being weak, drops out and —, in an open syllable, becomes ם, § 90. 2. a.

b. Root יִלַּר = וִלַּר; Impf. 3 m. sg. יִלַּר, for וִלַּר.

c. ת and '— are fragments of אֲתִי, the older form of אַת, § 50. 3. c.

348. בָּנִים—bhā-nîm—sons: irreg. plur. of בֵּן son.

349. תִּשְׁוֹקֶךָ—t'sû-qā-thēkh—thy-(f.)-desire:

a. Abs. תִּשְׁוֹקָה, a feminine formation, § 115. R.

b. Const. תִּשְׁוֹקֶת, suf. ך with —; cf. הָרֹוֹן (345), עֲצֻבוֹנָךְ (344).

c. Before ך, — in an open syllable becomes ם, § 124. 2.

350. יִמְשַׁלְּךָ—yîm-šöl+bākh—he-shall-rule+in-thee (f.):

a. יִמְשַׁלְּ- for יִמְשַׁל before מִאֻקְפֶּה, § 17. 2; cf. כָּל-כָּל.

b. כָּךְ = in-thee (f.); cf. כָּךְ in-thee (m.), § 51. 3.

351. אִשְׁתְּךָ—îs-té-khā—thy-wife; pausal for אִשְׁתְּךָ, § 38. 1. N.:

a. ת indicates the feminine, here attached to אִשׁ; cf. const. אִשְׁת.

b. S'ghôltā repeated according to § 23. 6.

352. אָרוּרָה—fem. sg. of אָרוּר (332), Qāl Part. pass. of אָרַר curse.

353. בְּעִבְוֹרְךָ—bā-'bhû-ré-khā—on-account-of-thee:

- a. A compound preposition, **בְּעִבּוֹר** = *on-account-of, for-the-sake-of*.  
 b. **הַ** with the preceding **־** changed to **ִ** as in **אֲשֶׁתְּךָ**, § 38. 1. N  
 c. D. l. in **ב** because of preceding disjunctive, Tiphhā ( ), § 22. 10.

**354. תֹּאכְלֶנָּה**—tô'-kh<sup>a</sup>lén-nā—*thou-(m.)-shalt-eat-it* :

- a. **תֹּאכֵל** is Qāl Impf. 2 sg. masc. of **אָכַל** *eat*, § 88. 1.  
 b. **נָה** is for **נָה־**, a strengthened form of **הַ**, just as **נָה־** (in **תְּשׁוּפְנֹה**) was for **נָה־**; note carefully § 74. 2. c. (3) and N. 1, 2.

## 2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

<b>תְּשׁוּפְנֹה</b>	<b>עֲצֹבוּךְ</b>	<b>יִמְשָׁלְכָךְ</b>	<b>אֲשֶׁתְּךָ</b>	<b>אָרוּר</b>
<b>תֹּאכְלֶנָּה</b>	<b>תְּשׁוּקֶתְךָ</b>	<b>יַעֲזֹב־אִישׁ</b>	<b>בְּעִבּוֹרְךָ</b>	<b>אָרוּרָה</b>

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

144. In pausal forms there stands between the verb and the pronominal suffix a syllable, **נ־**; the **הַ** of **הוּ** and **הָ** is assimilated backwards and represented in the **נ־** by D. f.

145. Between the usual form of the noun and the 2 fem. sing. pron. suffix **ךָ** there stands the vowel **־**. This is commonly called a connecting vowel; it is really an old case-ending (cf. §124. 1. b. (1)).

146. The *o* of the Qāl Impf. is changeable (*ō*), and before Māq-qēph becomes *ō*.

147. The **־** which stands before the suffix **ךָ** is a volatilization of an original **־**, which in pause is restored, and heightened to *é*.

148. The **־** which stands directly before the tone is volatilized when the tone is shifted, as before affixes for gender and number.

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 84. Tabular View, Synopses of **נָטַל** in various stems.
- § 84. 1. *a, b*, Loss of **נ־** in Qāl Inf. const. and Impv.
- § 84. 2. *a, b*, Assimilation of **נ־**.
- § 84. 2. N. 1, The preformative vowel in Höph'äl.
- § 84. 2. R's 2, 3, The verbs **לָקַח** and **נָתַן**.



## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Strengthened form of the pronominal suffix  $\text{הו}$ , of the pron. suf.  $\text{ה}$ . (2) The pron. suf. of the 2 f. sg. (3) *Thou* (f.) *shalt bear*. (4) The accent S'ghōltā; its repetition. (5) *Cursed* (m.), *Cursed* (f.). (6) Change of  $\text{־}$  to  $\text{é}$ . (7)  $\text{ה־}$  and  $\text{ת־}$ . (8) Loss of  $\text{נ}$ . (9) Assimilation of  $\text{נ}$ . (10)  $\text{־}$  in sharpened syllables. (11) Synopsis and peculiarities of  $\text{לִקַּח}$ ; of  $\text{נָתַן}$ . (12) Synopses of  $\text{נָטַל}$  in various stems.

## LESSON XXXI.—GENESIS III. 18–21.

## 1. NOTES.

355.  $\text{תַּצְמִיחַ}$ —*she-will-cause-to-spring-forth*: Hīph. of  $\text{צָמַח}$ , § 82. 1. c. (1).

356.  $\text{לָךְ}$ —pausal for  $\text{לְךָ}$  *for-thee* (m.);  $\text{לָךְ}$  = *for-thee* (f.).

357.  $\text{וְאָכַלְתָּ}$ —Accent on ultima, because of the Wāw Consec., §§ 21. 4; 73. 3. b.

358.  $\text{בִּזְעָת}$ —*b'zê-'āth—in-sweat-of*; const. of  $\text{זָעָה}$ .

359.  $\text{אֶפְיָךְ}$ —*'āp-pe-khā—thy-nostrils*; from  $\text{אַף}$  *nose*:

a. Sg.  $\text{אַף}$ , dual  $\text{אֶפְיִם}$ , form before  $\text{ךָ}$  (or  $\text{הָ}$ )  $\text{אֶפְיִ}$ ; cf.  $\text{חֵיךְ}$ .

b. The Dāghēš-forte in  $\text{פ}$  also serves as Dāghēš-lene, § 13. 2. N. 1.

c. On the disjunctive accent Pāšṭā (') see §§ 22. 8; 23. 5, 6.

360.  $\text{לֶחֶם}$ —*lé-ḥēm—bread*; cf.  $\text{בֵּית לֶחֶם}$  *Bethlehem*.

361.  $\text{שׁוֹבֶךְ}$ —*thy-returning*; Qāl Inf. const. with pron. suffix:

a.  $\text{קָטַל}$  is for  $\text{קָטַל}$  or  $\text{קָטַל}$ ;  $\text{שׁוֹב}$  is for  $\text{שׁוֹב}$  or  $\text{שׁוֹב}$ .

b. The root is pronounced  $\text{שׁוֹב}$ , because the Perfect  $\text{שָׁב}$  contains only two radicals, § 55. 3.

362.  $\text{מִמֶּנָּה}$ —*from-her*: for  $\text{מִמֶּנָּה}$ ; cf.  $\text{מִמֶּנָּה}$  for  $\text{מִמֶּנָּה}$ , § 51. 5. b.

363.  $\text{לִקַּחְתָּ}$ —*lūq-qāḥ-tā—thou-wast-taken*, §§ 59. 4. b; 38. 2.

364.  $\text{תִּשׁוּב}$ —*thou-shalt-return*; cf.  $\text{תָּמוּת}$  (231):

a. Qāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the  $\text{וָע}$  verb  $\text{שׁוּב}$  *turn*; cor. form,  $\text{תִּקְטַל}$ .

- b. תִּקְטֹל is for תִּקְטֹל, the  $\text{--}$  being attenuated, the  $\text{--}$  heightened.  
 c. תָּשׁוּב (corresponding to תִּקְטֹל) becomes תִּשׁוּב by contraction of  $\text{--}$  to  $\text{--}$  and heightening of  $\text{--}$  to  $\text{--}$ .

365. חַוָּה—hāw-wā—*Eve*; cf. חַיָּה *life*.

366. הִיא—hî', not hîw'—*she*: for הִיא, § 50. 3. a.

367. הָיְתָה—hā-y'thā—*she-was*:

- a. Qāl Perf. 3 f. sg. of the פ' gut., and הָיָה verb *be*, § 100. 4.  
 b. Méthēgh with a long vowel before vocal Š'wā pretonic, § 18. 2.

368. אֵם—but אִמּוֹ (266): אֵם is for אִמָּם, § 106. 2. c.

369. חַי—pausal for חַי; an adjective meaning *living*.

370. כְּתָנוֹת—kōth-nōth—*tunics-of*; const. pl. of כְּתָנִית.

371. וַיִּלְבֹּשׁם—wāy-yāl-bî-šēm—*and-he-caused-them-to-put-on*:

- a. Hīph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of לָבַשׁ, with suffix ם joined by  $\text{--}$ .  
 b. The  $\text{--}$  under ב is î, though written defectively.

## 2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms:—תִּצְמִיחַ, וְאָכַלְתָּ, תֹּאכַל, שׁוּבָה, לִקְחָהּ, וַיִּלְבֹּשׁם, וַיַּעַשׂ, הִתְחַיֵּה, תִּשׁוּב.  
 2. Nominal Forms:—עֹזֵר, קוֹיֵץ; אָדָם, עֶפֶר; לֶחֶם, עֵשֶׂב.

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בִּזְעַת אֶפְיָךְ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם—*In, or at the cost of, the sweat of thy nostrils (= face) thou shalt eat bread.*

**Principle 10.**—The preposition ב may denote the condition in which, or the cost at which a thing may be done, i. e., the manner or the price.

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 88. 1, 2, The peculiarities of verbs פ' א.  
 2. § 98. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטָא in various stems.

3. § 98. 1, Final **א** in verbs **א"ל**.

4. § 98. 2. *a, b, 3. a-c*, Medial **א** in verbs **א"ל**.

**Note 1.**—In the study of verbs **א"ל** and **א"ל**, follow the order indicated in previous lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under §§ 88. 1, 2 and 98. 1-3, and Remarks.

**Note 2.**—Use for practice (1) **אמר** *say*, (2) **מצא** *find*, (3) **קרא** *call*.

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 105—115.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III., 18—21.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ye will say, I shall say, she will say, thou (f.) wilt say*; (2) *I shall eat, we shall eat, they will eat*; (3) *He will be created, he will cause to call, he was created, he will be caused to call*; (4) *They called, she caused to find, thou (f.) wilt find*; (5) *I created, ye were created, thou wast caused to call, we filled (Pī'el)*; (6) *They (f.) will call, ye (f.) will be created, call ye (f.)*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The earth caused to sprout forth for man grass and herbs and thorns and thistles*; (2) *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded (צוה) not to eat*; (3) *The man shall die, and unto the dust he shall return*; (4) *I shall call the name of my wife Eve*; (5) *I have found my mother*; (6) *Eve was the wife of (אשת) Adam, and the mother of all living*; (7) *Adam was Eve's husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **מִי הָיָה אִישׁ חָוָה**; (2) **לָקַח הָאָדָם בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וַיִּלְבָּשׁ יָמוֹת כָּל אִשָּׁר עָפָר אָנֹכִי וְאֶל-עָפָר אֲשׁוּב**; (3) **בְּאֶפְרוֹ נִשְׁכַּת חַיִּים**; (4) **מִן-הָעֵפָר**; (5) **יָמוֹת כָּל אִשָּׁר עָפָר אָנֹכִי וְאֶל-עָפָר אֲשׁוּב**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 18—21.*



5. To be written with points and vowel-signs :— *Verses 18—21 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out :—Synopses as indicated in § 99, of the verbs numbered 1, 4, 8, 9, 15, 18.

7. To be described :—The forms **בָּרָא, נָאֵכַל, תֹּאכַל, וַיֹּאמֶר, בִּרְאֵת, מְלֵאֶת, בִּרְאֵתִי, נִשְׁאַרְךָ, מְלֵאוֹ, יִקְרָא, תִּרְשָׁא, יִקְרָא, תִּקְרָאנָה.**

### 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The primary form of **קָטַל**. (2) The form **שׁוּב**. (3) **אָמוּ, אָם**. (4) Peculiarities of verbs **פִּ"א**. (5) Inflection of **אָטַל** in Qāl Impf. (6) Peculiarities of verbs **לִ"א**. (7) Synopses of **קָטַא** in various stems. (8) Inflection of **קָטַא** in Qāl Perf., in other Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

## LESSON XXXII.—GENESIS III. 22—24.

### 1. NOTES.

**372.** **הֵן**—hēn—*behold* : same as **הִנֵּה** (145).

**373.** **כְּאַחַד מִמֶּנּוּ**—*like-one-of [from]-us* :

*a.* **אַחַד** is the construct of **אָחַד** ; here followed by a preposition.  
*b.* **מִמֶּנּוּ** is for **מִן** reduplicated, and **נוּ** *us*, § 51. 5. *a*; cf. **מִמֶּנּוּ** for **מִמֶּנְהוּ**.

**374.** **לָדַעַת**—*to-know* : Qāl Inf. const. of **יָדַע** *know*, § 90. 2. R. 1; **לִי**, § 47. 5.

**375.** **וַחִי**—wā-hăy—and-(he-should)-live :

*a.* **י** is Wāw Consec. with Perf., the **י** being pretonic, § 73. 2. *b.*  
*b.* **חִי** is Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the **יָ"ע** verb **חָי** *live*, § 86. 1.

**376.** **וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ**—wă -y'săl-l'hē-hû—and-(= therefore)-(he)-sent-him :

*a.* D. f. of Wāw Consec. omitted from **י** because it has not a full vowel.



b. Pī'el Impf. 3 m. sg. of the 'ל' guttural verb שָׁלַח *send*; corresponding form, יִקְטֹלְהוּ.

c. The pron. suffix הו joined to the verb by the vowel ׀.

377. לְעֵבֶר—to-till: Qāl Inf. const., §§ 78. 3. a; 47. 3.

378. מִשָּׁם... אֲשֶׁר—which... from-there, = whence.

379. וַיִּגְרֶשׁ—wä-y'ghā-rēš—and-he-drove-out:

a. This is for וַיִּגְרֶשׁ, like וַיִּקְדָּשׁ, or וַיִּקְטֹל; but

b. The 'י, having only a Šwâ, drops its D. f., while the gut. ר rejects its D. f., and ׀ under ג becomes ׀.

c. The accent being drawn to the penult by ׀, ׀ becomes ׀.

d. Pī'el Impf. 3 masc. sg. of the 'ע guttural verb גָּרַשׁ *drive out*, § 80. 1. a.

380. וַיַּבְדֵּל—wäy-yāš-kēn—and-he-caused-to-dwell; cf. וַיַּבְדֵּל:

a. Hīph. Impf. 3 m. sg. (with ׀, not 'י) from שָׁבַן *dwell*, § 73. 3. R.

381. הַכְרֻבִּים—hāk-k'rû-bhîm—the-cherubim; ׀ for ׀; singular כְּרוּב.

382. הִמְתַּהֲפַת—hām-mīth-hāp-pé-khēth—the-(one)-turning-itself: cf. מִרְחַפָּת, § 122. 2. b.

383. לִשְׁמֹר—liš-mōr—to-keep; cf. לִשְׁמֹרָה (223), and לְעֵבֶר (377).

## 2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms:—וַיִּגְרֶשׁ, לָקַח, וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ, וַיִּשְׁלַח, לָדַעַת, וַיִּשְׁכַּן, מִתְהַפֶּכֶת, וַיִּשְׁכַּן.

2. Nominal Forms:—דֶּרֶךְ, חֶרֶב, לָהֵט, כְּרֻבִּים, עֶרֶן, עֵלֶם, אַחֲדֵי.

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

וַיִּגְרֶשׁ... וַיִּשְׁלַח... וַיִּקְחָהּ... וַיִּשְׁכַּן... וַיִּגְרֶשׁ—And now, lest he put forth his hand and take and eat and live.

**Principle 11.**—In the narration of actions which are to occur in the future, or which can be only conditionally realized, the first verb is in the Imperfect while those that follow are in the Perfect and connected with the preceding verb by means of *Wāw Consecutive* (§ 73. 1. b).

#### 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 100. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַח in various stems.
2. § 100. 1. *a*—*f*, Treatment of the 3d radical when *final*.
3. § 100. 2, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. vowel-additions.
4. § 100. 3. *a*—*e*, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. cons.-additions.
5. § 100. 4, The 3 sg. fem. of Perfects.
6. § 100. 5. *a*, *b* (1)—(8), Apocopated forms (*to be read*).

**Note 1.**—In the study of verbs ה"ל, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 100. 1—5.

**Note 2.**—Use for practice (1) גָּלַה *reveal*, (2) בָּנָה *build*, (3) כָּלָה *complete*.

#### 5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 51—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 22—24.

#### 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He built, he will build, building*; (2) *He commanded* (Pī'ēl), *he will command, commanding, command thou*; (3) *To command* (abs.), *to build, to finish* (Pī'ēl); (4) *I commanded* (Pī'ēl), *we built, thou didst cause to reveal*; (5) *We finished* (Pī'ēl), *ye built, they (f.) shall build*; (6) *They built, they (m.) will command, they caused to build*; (7) *She was, she made, she was made, she was caused to reveal, thou (f.) wilt build*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat*; (2) *The man knew good and evil*; (3) *God drove forth* (Pī'ēl) *the man from Eden because he did that which*

*God had commanded him not to do; (4) The man will serve the ground whence he was taken; (5) Behold the sword turning itself; (6) The cherubim and the sword will keep the way of the tree of life.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַשָּׂכִין אֱלֹהִים מִקֶּדֶם; (2) הַבְּדִיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָרַע וּבֵין הַטּוֹב; (3) צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם; (4) לֹא טוֹב הָיִיתָ הָאָדָם לְבָדּוֹ; (5) גִּרְשׁ אֱלֹהִים מֵעֵדֶן אֶת-הָאִישׁ וְאֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 22—24.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 22—24 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 101a. of the verbs numbered 1, 2, 4, 11, 15, 19, 27, 28.

7. To be described:—The forms הִשָּׁקָה, יַעֲלֶה, עֲשֶׂה, בָּכָה, תַּעֲשִׂינָה, עֲשִׂיתָ, נִדְמִיתָ, הָיוּ, פָּרוּ, יָרְדוּ, עֲשֶׂה, רְאוּת, עֲשׂוֹת, וַיֵּצֵא, וַיָּבֵן, הִיתָה.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Pŕēl, Pŭ'āl, Hīph'īl, and Hīthpā'ēl stems of קָטָה. (2) The defective writing of קָ. (3) Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect. (4) Wāw Consecutive with the Imperfect. (5) The form לָרַעַת. (6) The third radical of verbs called ל"ה. (7) The treatment of this radical when final, before vowel-additions, and before consonant-additions. (8) The Perf. 3 sg. fem. (9) Apocopated forms. (10) Synopses of קָטָה in various stems. (11) Inflection of קָטָה in Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

## LESSON XXXIII.—GENESIS IV. 1-4.

## 1. NEW WORDS.\*

(1) הָרָה, (2) קָנָה, (3) אֵת (preposition), (4) יָסַף, (5) אָח,  
 (6) הֶבֶל, (7) רָעָה, (8) צֵאן, (9) קִץ, (10) מִנְחָה, (11) בְּכוֹרָה,  
 (12) חֵלֶב, (13) יִשְׁעָה.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַתֵּהָרֵי, for תֵּהָרָה, §§ 78. 2. *a*; 78. 3. *b, d*; 100. 1. *b* and 5. *b. (5)*.—וַתֵּלֶד, §§ 90. 2. *a (1)*; 73. 3. *a. (3)*.—קָנִיתִי, § 100. 3. *b*.—*אֵת*, preposition *with*.

V. 2. וַתֹּסֶף, for וַתוֹסֵף, §§ 90. 3. *b*; 68. 5. *b. (1)*; 73. 3. *a. (2)* and (3).—לִלְדָתָהּ, §§ 47. 5; 90. 2. *a. (3)*.—אָחִיו, §§ 121. 2. *c*; 124. 1. *b. (2)*; וְ=הוּא *his*, § 44. 4. *c*.—הֶבֶל, for הֶבֶל, § 38. 2.—רָעָה, *abs.* רָעָה, §§ 100. 1. *c*; 123. 3.

V. 3. יָמִים (= יְוִמִּים, plur. of יוֹם (= יוֹם).—וַיָּבֵא, for יָבֹא, § 94. 1. *c. (3)*, and 2. *a*.—לִיהוָה, read by Jews לֵאדֹנָי, § 47. R. 2.

V. 4. הֵבִיא (= הֵבֹא), § 94. 1. *b*, and 2. *b*.—מִבְּכוֹרֹתָהּ, §§ 48. 1; 122. 3; *sg.* בְּכוֹרָה, § 108. 1. *a*, and 2.—וּמִחֵלְבֶיהָ (û-mē-hē-l'bhê-hēn), §§ 49. 3; 48. 2; חֵלֶב (ê defective), *const. plur.* of חֵלֶב, § 125. 4. *e*; § 51. 1. *d*.—וַיִּשַׁע, for יִשְׁעָה, § 100. 5. *b. (5)*.—מִנְחָתוֹ, from מִנְחָה, §§ 122. 2. *a. (2)*; 124. 2.

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—וַתֹּסֶף לִלְדָתָהּ—*And she added to bear* = and again she bore.

**Principle 12.**—When the second of two verbs expresses the principal idea, the first merely modifying it, the second is often an infinitive depending upon the first.

\* Consult the Hebrew-English Vocabulary, or a Hebrew Lexicon. Be prepared to pronounce, transliterate, describe and define each word. Let this work be done before proceeding further in the study of the Lesson.

## 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 86. Tabular View,      Synopses of קָטַט in various stems.
2. § 86. 1. *a*, *b*, 2. *a*—*c*,      The stem-vowel, and the preformative vowel.
3. Word-Lists, Lists II., III., Verbs numbered 61—70.  
     Note 1.—Analyze the familiar forms under § 86. 1, 2.  
     Note 2.—Use for practice (1) חָלַל *begin*, (2) סָבַב *encompass*,  
     (3) קָלַל *be light* (not heavy).

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *He began* (Hiph.), *to begin, beginning*; (2) *Encompassing, he will encompass, he was caused to encompass, he will be encompassed*; (3) *He will be light, he will make light*; (4) *Cause to encompass, encompass thou, he caused to encompass, be thou encompassed*.

(2) To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *The woman conceived and bare a son*; (2) *The man begat<sup>1</sup> a son*; (3) *And the woman spoke again*; (4) *Abel was a shepherd, and Cain was a tiller of ground*; (5) *Cain brought to Jehovah an offering*; (6) *Eve was the wife of Adam and the mother of Cain and Abel*; (7) *Abel gave to God from the firstlings of his flock*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs :—*Verses 1—4 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text*.

4. To be written out :—Synopses in Qāl, Nīph., Hīph. Hōph. as indicated in § 87, of the verbs numbered 2, 4, 5, 6, 11, 12, 14.

5. To be described :—The forms יָקַל, הָסֵב, יָמַד, סָבַח, חָיַי, נָסַב, הוֹחֵל, מָסַב, הָחֵל.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Apocopation of הָ.
- (2) Loss of ו in Qāl Impf. of verbs פָּ"ו.
- (3) The ' of verbs לָ"ה in Perf. before consonant additions.
- (4)

---

<sup>1</sup> יָלַד in Hiph'il.

The ô in פ"ו Hiph'ls. (5) The Qāl Inf. const. of verbs פ"ו. (6) The י of אה before suffixes. (7) The endings ה and ה in לה participles and nouns. (8) The preposition ל before יהוה and אלהים. (9) Synopses of קטט in Qāl, Nīph., Hīph., and Hōph. (10) The vowel of the stem in verbs ע"ע, of the preformative.

## LESSON XXXIV.—GENESIS IV. 5–8.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) חרה, (2) למה, (3) הלוא, (4) אם, (5) יטב, (6) נשא, (7) פתח, (8) חטאת, (9) רבין, (10) קום, (11) הרג.

### 2. NOTES.

V. 5. ויחר, for יחרה, §§ 100. 5. b (5); 73. 3. N. 1.—לקין, on repeated accent, § 23. 6.—ויפלן, Méthëgh with a sharpened syllable; on assim. of נ, § 84. 2. a.—פני (pā-nāw), § 12. 3; on י, § 124. 3. d; cf. אפי (185).

V. 6. למה = מה with ל, the D. f. being *firmative*, § 15. 6.—חרה, with accent on penult, § 21. 1.—לך, pausal for לך, § 51. 3 (Tab. View).—פניה (phā-ne-khā), on י (e), § 124. 3. c.

V. 7. הלוא (h<sup>a</sup>lô') = *nonne*, § 46. 1; this ô is for â, § 30. 6.—תיטיב, for תיטיב (cf. תקטיל), but י becomes ê (י) § 30. 4. b; Hīph. Impf. 2 m. sg. of יטב, §§ 92. 2; 93. (1).—שאת, a seemingly irreg. Qāl Inf. const. of נשא, §§ 102. 13; 84. 1. a.—ואליך, § 23. 6; prep. אל treated as a noun in plur. before the suffix יך, cf. פניך in v. 6, § 124. 3. c; the י becomes י in an open syl.—תשוקתו, §§ 124. 2; 18. footnote.—תמשלבו, §§ 17. 2; 51. 3. a.

V. 8. אחי, see in v. 2.—בהיותם (bīh-yô-thām), on י, § 47. 2; on Méthëgh, § 18. 5; on ות, § 100. 1. e; ם, as in בהבראם (167).—ויקם (wāy-yā-qōm), Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of קום; paradigm-form, יקם, but see § 94. 2. R. 4; the י under ק, in an unaccented closed



syl., must be  $\delta$ .—וַיְהִי־הָיָה, on = under  $\gamma$ , § 78. 2.  $\alpha$ ; on = under הַ, § 78. 3.  $d$ ; on =, § 74. 2.  $b$  (1); on הַ, § 16. 2; on =, § 74. 2.  $c$ . (2); the second and third syllables are half-open, § 26. 4.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 7.—הֲלֹא אַם תִּטִּיב שְׂאֵת:—*Is there not a lifting up, if thou doest well?*

**Principle 13.**—A question expecting an affirmative answer is introduced by הֲלֹא (= *nonne?*).

### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 86. 3, 4,  $\text{y''y}$  stems before vowel and cons. terminations.
2. § 86. 4. R. 1, Changes of stem and preformative vowels.
3. § 86. 5.  $a-c$ , Intensive stems in  $\text{y''y}$  forms.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 71—80, in List III.

**Note.**—After a study of the principles here given, write out a complete paradigm of קָטַט in the Qāl, Nīph., Hīph., and Hōph. stems.

### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She encompassed, they caused to encompass, thou (f.) wilt encompass, they will be encompassed*; (2) *Thou didst encompass, I caused to encompass, we were encompassed, thou wast caused to encompass*; (3) *Thou wast light, thou shalt encompass, I have encompassed, I shall cause to encompass*; (4) *Cause ye to encompass, they (f.) will encompass, ye (f.) will cause to encompass, encompass ye (f.)*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The countenance of Cain fell, because Jehovah looked not with favor upon his offering*; (2) *Why was Cain angry* (Heb., *why was it kindled to Cain?*); (3) *Did not God say, let there be light?* (4) *Did not Abel bring to Jehovah from the firstlings of his flock?* (5) *Did not Cain kill Abel?* (6) *Why did Cain kill Abel?* (7) *God will bless him who shall do well.*



3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 5—8 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Inflection of the Qāl Perf. and Impf. of verbs in § 87. numbered 1, 2, 5; of the Nīph. Perf. and Impf., of 3, 4; of the Hīph. Perf., Impf. and Inv. of 7, 12; of the Hōph. Perf. and Impf. of 6, 14.

5. To be described:—The forms תִּבְּזוּ, הִסְבִּי, הַחֲלָה, קָלוּ, סְבוֹת, נִקְלוֹת, הִסְבִּינָה, הַסְבִּינָה, גִּלְגִּלְתִּי, סְבִינָה, מַחֲקֵק, גִּלְגִּלְתִּי.

### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Repetition of post-positive accents. (2) The ending יוֹ. (3) D. f. firmative. (4) The ending יָ. (5) הֵלֵא. (6) The ending וְ in ה' ל' Inf's construct. (7) Rāphé. (8) Change of ׀ to ׀. (9) ע' stems before vowel-additions. (10) ע' stems before consonant-additions. (11) ע' Intensive stems.

## LESSON XXXV.—GENESIS IV. 9–12.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) דָם, (2) צֶעַק, (3) פֶּצַח, (4) פֶּה, (5) יָד, (6) בַּח, (7) נָע (nâ'), (8) נָד (nâdh).

### 2. NOTES.

V. 9. וַיֹּאמֶר, § 88. 2.—אָחִיךָ, § 124. 1. b. (2).—יָדַעְתִּי, a פ'ו and 'ל gut. verb, cf. קִטַּלְתִּי; on the accent ׀, § 24. 4.—הִשְׁמַר, §§ 46. 1; 71. 1. a.

V. 10. מַה עֲשִׂיתָ, §§ 54. d; 100. 3. b.—דָּמִי, sg. abs., דָם, const. דָם, plur. abs. דָּמִים, const. דָּמִי, §§ 125. 2. b; 122. 4. b.—צֶעַקִים, §§ 71. 1. a; 125. 3. R. 4; plur. in agreement with דָּמִי, not קוֹל. אֱלִי, cf. אֱלִיךָ in v. 7; really a plural noun.

V. 11. אָרָרְךָ אֶתְּהָ, §§ 71. 1. c; 38. 2, 3.—פָּצַחְתָּ, §§ 18. 2; 100. 4. and N.—פִּיהָ, from פֶּה, §§ 121. 2. c; 124. 1. b. (2).—לִקְחָתָּ,

§ 47. 5; Qāl Inf. const. of לָקַח, § 84. 2. R. 2; on — under ח instead of —, § 37. 2.—מִירָר, pausal for מִירָר, §§ 38. 1. N.; 124. 1. R. 2.

V. 12. תַּעֲבֹד, corresponding to תִּקְטֹל; on —, § 78. 2. *a*; on —, § 78. 3. *b*; on ō, § 67. 1.—תִּסְפֹּה (thô-sēph), for תִּסְפֹּה; on ô, § 90. 3. *b*; on —, § 68. 5. *b*. (1).—תִּתְכַּחֵה, on Méthěgh, § 18. 4; on —, heightened from —, § 84. 2. R. 3. (1); on הַ, § 51. 3. *a*.—נָע וְנָד (nâ' wā-nâdh), on the — (â) under נ in each case, § 94. 1. *c*. (1); the roots are נָוַע and נָוַד, and these forms, Qāl Part's act.—תִּהְיֶה, §§ 78. 3. N.; 18. 5; 100. 1. *b*.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—הַשֹּׁמֵר אָחִי אֲנִי—*Am I keeping my brother, or, my brother's keeper?*

**Principle 14.**—A question asking for information, without necessarily implying the affirmative or negative character of the answer, is introduced by הֲ.

### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 94. Tabular View, Synopses of קוּל in various stems.
2. § 94. 1. *a*, The radical ך uniting with —.
3. § 94. 1. *b*, The radical ך, changed to ך', uniting with י.
4. § 94. 1. *c*, The radical ך rejected when it would stand with a heterogeneous vowel.
5. § 94. 1. N. The form of the Qāl Active Participle.
6. § 94. 2. *a-c*, The vowel of the preformative.
7. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 81—90 in List III.

**Note.**—Use for practice (1) קוּם *rise*, (2) שׁוּב *turn*, (3) מוּת *die*.<sup>1</sup>

### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rise, thou shalt turn, turn thou, he will die, we shall die*; (2) *He caused to die, he*

<sup>1</sup> This verb has *e* (naturally long) in Perfect and Participle of Qal.

will cause to turn, to cause to die ; (3) *He turned, rising, dying, he was turned, he will be turned* ; (4) *He established (= caused to rise), establish thou, he was established, he will establish.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *I do not know the name of the man* ; (2) *Am I a ruler ?* (3) *Who did this (f.) ?* (4) *Cursed am I from the ground* ; (5) *The blood (pl.) of thy brother hath cried out to God* ; (6) *Thou shalt not till the ground* ; (7) *Cain was a wanderer and a fugitive.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs :—*Verses 9—12 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out :—Synopsis as indicated in § 95. of the verbs numbered 8, 9, 13, 25, 32, 36, omitting Synopses of the various Intensive forms.

5. To be described :—The forms הוֹשֵׁב, קוֹם, תָּשׁוּב, יָמוּת, יָמֹל, יָקוּם, נָדָה, נָעָה, מָקַם, הָאֵר, יָבֵא, הָבִיֵּא.

### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ô in the Qāl Impf. of verbs פִּיֵּא. (2) The î of אָבֵא, אָחֵא, and פָּה before suf. (3) Hē Interrogative. (4) The î of לָהּ Perf's. (5) The Perf. 3 f. sg. of verbs לָהּ. (6) Qāl Inf. const. of verbs פִּיֵּן. (7) ׀ in pause. (8) Qāl Impf. of verbs פִּי guttural. (9) The ô of פִּיֵּי Hiph'ls. (10) The â of עִי Perfect and Part. act. (11) The forms in which ו (of עִי verbs) unites with ׀. (12) The forms in which ו (of עִי verbs) is changed to י. (13) The forms in which ו (of עִי verbs) is entirely rejected. (14) The ô in עִי Niph'ls. (15) The pref. vowel in עִי forms.

## LESSON XXXVI.—GENESIS IV. 13—17.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) עוֹזֵן or עוֹזֵן, (2) סֶתֶר, (3) לָכֵן, (4) שְׁבַעֲתַיִם, (5) נֶגֶם, (6) נֶחֱבֵא, (7) יֵשֵׁב, (8) עִיר, (9) יֵשֵׁם.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 13. גָּדוֹל, pl. גְּדוֹלִים; on formation, § 108. 1. *a*.—עוֹנִי, from עוֹן, of same formation as גָּדוֹל; before יְ, יָ becomes יֵ, § 125. 1. *a*.—מִנְשׂוֹא, the *ō* being incorrectly written ו; מן indicates comparison.

V. 14. גִּרְשָׁתָּ, for גִּרְשָׁתָּ, § 80. 1. *a*; synopsis?—וּמִפְנֵיךָ, §§ 49. 2; 48. 1; on יְ, § 124. 3. *c*.—אֶסְתֵּר, §§ 75. 2; 68. 1. *a*; synopsis?—וְהָיִיתִי, § 100. 3. *b*; on י, § 73. 2. *b*.—מִצָּאִי, part. מִצָּא with יְ; on change of יְ to י, § 125. 3. R. 4.—יְהִרְגֵנִי (yă-hă-r'ghē-nî), composed of יְהִרְגֵּ, יְ and נִי; on change of *ō* to יְ, and on יְ, § 74. 2. *b*. (1), and *c*. (2); on change of יְ to י, § 78. 3. *d*.

V. 15. יָקָם, pausal for יָקָם; on D. f. in קָ (for נָ), § 84. 2. *b*; on יְ in Hōph., § 84. 2. N. 1.—וַיֵּשֶׁם, for וַיֵּשֶׁם, § 73. 3. *a*. (3); יְ for יְ, § 96. 1; root, שִׁם (ע'').—הִקְוֹת־אֶת־וְ; on Méthēgh, § 18. 4; on D. f. in כָּ (for נָ), § 84. 2. *b*; on הָ, § 60. 1. *a*; on וְ, § 100. 1. *e*; on אֶת, § 51. 2.—מִצָּאִי, cf. מִצָּאִי in v. 14.

V. 16. וַיֵּצֵא (wăy-yē-çē'); for וַיֵּצֵא, but י is dropped and ĩ becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a*. (1); on יְ under צָ, § 67. 3; on Méthēgh, § 18. 6; on the accented penult, § 21. 3.—מִלְפָּנַי, (1) מִן, (2) לִי, (3) פָּנַי. —וַיֵּשֶׁב, for וַיֵּשֶׁב, but י is dropped, and ĩ becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a*. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.

V. 17. וַיִּדַּע, for וַיִּדַּע, but י is dropped, and ĩ becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a*. (1); on יְ under עָ instead of יְ, § 90. 2. *a*. (1).—וַתִּהְרֶה, see note on v. 1.—וַתִּלְדִּי, for וַתִּלְדִּי, but י is dropped and ĩ becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a*. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.—וַיְהִי בִנְהָ עִיר, on the shifting of tone in the case of בִּנְהָ, § 21. 1; on D. l. in בָּ, § 12. 3.

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 14.—גִּרְשָׁתָּ אֶת־יְ הַיּוֹם—*Thou hast driven me out this day.*

Principle 15.—The article often has its original demonstrative force.

V. 15.—**כָּל-הָרֹג קַיִן**—*Any one killing Cain.*

**Principle 16.**—**כָּל** is used to make prominent a single one from among a plurality.

#### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 94. 3, Inflection of verbs **וְע** before *vowel-terminations*.
2. § 94. 4. a, b, Inflection of verbs **וְע** before *consonant-terminations*.
3. § 94. 5, The various Intensive forms found in **וְע** verbs.
4. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 91—100 in List III.

#### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I caused to rise, ye (m.) caused to rise, they caused to rise*; (2) *Thou didst cause to turn, we shall cause to rise, I shall be caused to rise, she rose*; (3) *Ye turned, I rose, they will rise, we shall rise*; (4) *Rise thou (f.), rise ye (f.), she was risen (Niph.), they were risen*; (5) *I died, she died, we shall die, thou shalt return, she was caused to return*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God is greater than man*; (2) *I drove him out from the garden of Eden*; (3) *The woman will be hidden from the face of God*; (4) *Any one killing me shall die*; (5) *Any one finding him will kill Cain*; (6) *Cain was avenged seven-fold*; (7) *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 13—17 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—The inflection in Qāl of **קוּם, כִּין**; in Niph., of **מוּג, מוּל**; in Hiph. and Hoph., of **רוּם, שׁוּב**; in Pôlêl, of **עוּף**; in Pôlâl, of **שׁוּב**; in Hithpô., of **עוּר**.

5. To be described:—The forms **יְקוּמוּת, הַקְיָמָה, יְקוּמוּ, קָמוּ**; **יְעוּפֹף, תְּשׁוּבִינָה, יִשְׁבֹּת, יְקוּמוּ, אָשִׁיב, תְּשַׁבְּנָה, הַשִּׁיבוּת**.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns with the original vowels ă—â (= ô). (2) The Pŕêl of verbs 'ע guttural. (3) The ' ( = e ) before suffixes ך and ך, and before the plur. fem. נה. (4) The ' of ל'ה Perfects. (5) The change of ם before ם to ם. (6) The Hôph. of verbs ן'פ. (7) The ן of ל'ה Inf's const. (8) The ם under ' of ן'פ Qāl Imperfects. (9) The ה (é) of ל'ה participles. (10) The Article used as a demonstrative. (11) The separating vowel of ן'ע verbs in Perfect and Imperfect. (12) The points of resemblance between verbs ן'ע and verbs ע'ע.

## LESSON XXXVII.—GENESIS IV. 18–22.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) שְׁתִּים (const. שְׁתִּי), (2) אֶהֱלָה, (3) מִקְנָהּ, (4) תַּפְשׁ, (5) בְּנוֹר, (6) עֹיֵב, (7) לִטֵּשׁ, (8) חֲרָשׁ, (9) נִחֲשֶׁת, (10) בְּרִזָּל, (11) אֲחוֹת.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 18. וַיִּזְלַד, root זָלַד (= יָלַד); on D. f. in ך, §§ 13. 2; 90. 3. a; on the form, § 68. 1. a; cor. form, יִקְטֹל.—אֶת-עֵירָר, the sign of the def. object with a subject, see Principle 17 (below).

V. 19. וַיִּקַּח, for וַיִּלְקַח; ל assim. like ך, § 84. 2. R. 2; on ם under ך, § 82. 1. a.—שְׁתִּי (štê, not š'tê), the š'wâ silent; the only case in the language of a syllable beginning with two consonants without an intervening half-vowel; fem. of שְׁנִי, const. of שְׁנִים.—נָשִׁים, cf. (1) אִישׁ man, (2) אִשָּׁה woman, (3) אֲנָשִׁים men, (4) אִשְׁתׁ wife-of, (5) נָשִׁים wives-of.—הַשְּׁנִיתָ....הָאֲחָתָה, cf. the masc. forms הַשְּׁנִי....הָאֲחָדָה.

V. 20. וַתֵּלֶד, cf. note on v. 17.—אֲבִי, const. of אָב; on ' , § 121. 2. c; on accent, § 24. 5. a.—יֵשֶׁב, like קָטַל.—אֶהֱלָה, a u-class



Segholate, cf. **בָּקָר**, § 106.1c; here used collectively.—**מִקְנֶה** (mīq-né), meaning *substance, cattle*, and governed by some word understood signifying possession; on form, § 113. 2; on meaning of form, § 114. 2.

V. 21. **אָחִיו**, see note on v. 2.—**תָּפַשׁ**, like **קָטַל**, on form, § 110. 5. c.—**עֹנֵב**, on form, § 109. 3.

V. 22. **יָלְדָה**, § 63. R. 3; Synopsis in Qāl, § 90. 2. a.—**לָטַשׁ**; like **קָטַל**.—**חָרַשׁ**, like **קָטַל**.—**וְאֶחָת**, const. of **אֶחָת**, and **ו** with — according to § 49. 3.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 18.—**וַיֵּלֶד לְחֲנוּךְ אֶת-עִירָד**—*And Irad was born to Enoch.*

**Principle 17.**—The subject of a passive verb, which would be the *object* of the same verb if it were *active*, is often preceded by **אֵת**, the sign of the object.

V. 20.—**יָשַׁב אָהֶל וּמִקְנֶה**—*Dwelling in tent(s) and (possessing) cattle.*

**Principle 18.**—Two nouns are sometimes connected with a verb, when, strictly speaking, only the former is applicable in meaning (*zeugma*).

### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 90. Tabular View, Synopses of **יָטַל** (= **וָטַל**) in various stems.
2. § 90. 1, The treatment of original **י** when initial.
3. § 90. 2. a, b, The two treatments in the Qāl Impf., Imv., and Inf. const.
4. § 90. 3. a-c, The treatment of **י** when medial.
5. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 101—110 in List III.

**Note 1.**—In the study of verbs **פָּ"י**, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 90. 1—3.

**Note 2.**—Use for practice (1) **יָשַׁב** *sit, dwell*, (2) **יָלַד** *bring forth*, and (3) **יָבֵשׁ** (with **אֶ** in Qāl Impf.) *be dry*.



## 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will dwell,<sup>1</sup> I shall dwell, thou (f.) shalt dwell, dwell thou (f.), to dwell, to bring forth,<sup>1</sup> thou (f.) shalt bring forth;* (2) *He will know,<sup>1</sup> know thou, to know, we shall know;* (3) *He will sleep,<sup>2</sup> I shall sleep, we shall sleep;* (4) *He will be brought forth, thou wilt be known, he will be feared;* (5) *He will cause to dwell, I shall cause to know, to cause to bring forth, he was brought forth;* (6) *He was caused to know, she will be caused to bring forth.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will know the name of that city;* (2) *Cain was building the city Enoch;* (3) *Cain and Abel were born to Adam;* (4) *Lamech had (= to Lamech were) two wives;* (5) *Adam was the father of Cain, and Eve was his mother;* (6) *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah;* (7) *Father, father-of, mother, son, daughter, husband, wife, wife-of, brother, brother-of, sister, sister-of.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 18—22 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 91, of the verbs numbered 2, 3, 4, 10, 11, 29.

5. To be described:—The forms יִשָּׁן, יָדָעוּ, תִּלְדִּי, יֵצֵא, יִישָׁב, יִלְדֶּת, הִוִּיר, הוֹלִיר, גּוֹדֵעַ, וְיִלְדֶּת, בָּרָעַת, לָרַת.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) אָת with the subject. (2) Assim. of לִ. (3) The pronunciation of שְׁתִּי. (4) The words meaning *man, men, woman, women, wife-of, wives-of.* (5) The ē of פִּ"ו Qāl Impf's. (6) The o of Qāl act. Part's. (7) U-class Segholates. (8) Nouns formed by means of preformative בִּ. (9) The meanings of nouns with pref. בִּ. (10) ו of verbs פִּ"ו in the Qāl Impf. (11) ו of verbs פִּ"ו in Hīph. and Hōph.

<sup>1</sup> This verb follows the treatment described in § 90. 2. a.

<sup>2</sup> This verb follows the treatment described in § 90. 2. b.

## LESSON XXXVIII.—GENESIS IV. 23–26.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) נָשִׁים, irreg. fem. of אֲנָשִׁים, (2) אֶזְרָא, (3) אִמְרָה, (4) פָּצַע, (5) יָלַד, (6) חֲבֵרָה or חֲבוּרָה, (7) שִׁבְעִים, (8) שִׁבְעָה, (9) עוֹר, (10) חֵלֶל, (11) שִׁית, (12) אַחֲרָה, (13) חָלַל.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 23. לְנָשָׁיו (l'nā-šāw); on יוֹ, § 124. 3. *d.* (cf. אֶפְיוֹ, פָּנָיו (v. 5)).—שָׁמַעַן, irreg. for שָׁמְעָהּ, הָ having been dropped and = inserted, § 37. 2; Qāl Imv. 2 f. pl., like קִטְלָנָה; on = under מ, § 82. 1. *a.*—נָשִׁי, const. of נָשִׁים, cf. נָשָׁיו above.—הָאִזְנָה, for הָאִזְנָה like הִקְטִילָנָה; on הָ, § 60. 1; on =, § 78. 3. *b.*; root, אֶזְרָא.—אִמְרָתִי, cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4; on formation, § 106. 4. *b.*; on תָּ, § 124. 2.—הִרְגָתִי, from הָרַג; synopsis in Qāl? on repetition of accent, § 23. 6.—חֲבֵרָתִי, with = for ו; cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4, and אִמְרָתִי above; on formation, § 110. 7.

V. 24. יָקָם (for יִנָּקָם), see on v. 15.—שִׁבְעָה, the sing. form, is *seven*, while שִׁבְעִים, the plur. form, is *seventy*.

V. 25. וַיִּרְעַ, see on v. 17.—וַתִּלְדַּ, see on v. 20.—שֶׁת־לִי (šâth), on Méthēgh, § 18. 4; the = is â, coming from *a+a*, שִׁית losing י and contracting = and =, §§ 94. 1. *c.* (1); 96.—הָרַגוּ = וַיִּהְרַגוּ; הָרַגוּ becomes הִרְגוּ, = being volatilized, and = being heightened, § 74. 1. *b.* (1), (2).

V. 26. גַּם־הוּא, the pronoun inserted thus to emphasize the preceding noun.—הוֹחֵל, from the root חָלַל; uncontracted form הִחָלַל, § 86. 2. *c.*; what stem?—לְקָרָא, cf. לְמַשֵּׁל; Qāl Inf. const.

## 3. PARALLELISM IN HEBREW POETRY.

- (1) עָרָה וְצָלָה שָׁמַעַן קוֹלִי  
(2) נָשִׁי לְמַךְ הָאִזְנָה אִמְרָתִי



tion, in *יִשְׁבֹּת*, *קָטַל*, *הִקְטִיל*, *נִקְטַל*; (5) the *deflection*, in *אֶבְלָה*, *הִקְטִיל*, *נִקְטַל*; (6) the *sharpening*, in *אָמוּ*, *יָקַם*; (7) the *lengthening* (contraction), in *נָע*, *נָר*, *וְיָהִי*, *יִשְׁשַׁן*, *קוּם*, *בֵּין*, *תִּיטִיב*, *תֹּצֵא*, *תִּסָּף*, *בְּתוֹךְ*, *אֶפְרָיִם*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Hear ye (m.) my voice, and give ear to that which (אֶת-אִשְׁרִי) I shall say*; (2) *Adah and Zillah were the wives of Lamech*; (3) *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?* (4) *Cain was avenged seven-fold*; (5) *He gave him to God*; (6) *They began (Hiph.) to call on the name of God*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 23–26 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out in tabular form:—The result of the following changes,—the heightening of *ä*, *ĩ*, *ũ*; the volatilization of *ä*, *ĩ*, *ũ*; the attenuation of *ä*, and the deflection of *ĩ*, *ũ*; the sharpening of *ě* and *ö*; the contraction of *a+a*, *a+i(y)*, *a+u(w)*; the contraction of *i+i*, *i+y*, *y+i*; the contraction of *u+u*, *u+w*, *w+u*.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ending *יָֿ*. (2) The form of the fem.-ending before suffixes. (3) The Hōph. of verbs *פָּֿ*. (4) The *â* in the *יָֿע* Qāl Perfects. (5) The Hōph. of verbs *עָֿע*. (6) Synonymous parallelism. (7) Synthetic parallelism. (8) Antithetic parallelism. (9) Heightening and volatilization. (10) Sharpening and deflection. (11) Shortening and lengthening. (12) Attenuation.

## LESSON XXXIX.—REVIEW.

### 1. WORD-REVIEW.

1. Arrange in alphabetical order the roots of all verbal forms, both old and new, occurring in the third and fourth chapters.

2. Arrange in alphabetical order the nominal forms of these chapters, using in each case the form of the absolute state.

3. Arrange in alphabetical order the various particles, prepositions and adverbs occurring in these chapters.

## 2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

## 3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. Compare the forms of the Qāl Perf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104.

1. Perfect.

2. Compare the forms of the Qāl Impf. stem yāq-tūl (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 1. Impf. with ō.

3. Compare the same of the stem yāq-tāl, and of yāq-tīl, § 104. 1.

4. Compare the forms of the Hīph'il Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb, and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 3.

5. Compare the forms of the Nīph'al Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 4.

**Note.**—This includes (1) the statement of the forms, and (2) an explanation of the vowel-changes which are seen in each form.

## 4. EXERCISES.

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *He made man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day.*
2. *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it.*

3. *The woman will eat the fruit, and of it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her.*
4. *In the day of your ruling the earth.*
5. *This is the day in which Jehovah spoke to the man.*
6. *Let us make for ourselves large girdles.*
7. *I gave her fruit, and we ate.*
8. *She gave him fruit, and he ate.*
9. *Cursed is the earth, because thou didst eat from this tree.*
10. *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her.*
11. *I shall call the name of my wife Eve.*
12. *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded not to eat.*
13. *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken.*
14. *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat.*
15. *The woman conceived and bare a son.*
16. *Did not Abel bring to Jehovah from the firstlings of his flock?*
17. *The blood of thy brother hath cried out to God.*
18. *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*
19. *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah.*
20. *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?*

## LESSON XL.—GENESIS V. 1–16.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) סֵפֶר, (2) חַיָּה, (3) יְשָׁלִיִּם, (4) מֵאָה, (5) אַחֵר, (6) שְׂמֹנֶה, (7) בֵּית, (8) תֵּשַׁע, (9) חֲמִישׁ, (10) שִׁבְעַת, (11) עֶשְׂרֵה, (12) יְשָׁתִים,<sup>1</sup> (13) אַרְבָּעִים, (14) עֶשֶׂר, (15) יְשָׁשִׁים.

### 2. NOTES.

V. 1. זֶה סֵפֶר *This (is the) book-of; this book would be תּוֹלְדוֹת—הַסֵּפֶר הַזֶּה (= täw-l'dhôth), § 115. 3; used only in pl., from בְּיוֹם בְּרָא אֱלֹהִים—וְלֹד, in the day of the creating of God;*

<sup>1</sup> Twelve, not given in the Vocabulary in this form.

<sup>2</sup> א is the abbreviation of אֱלֹהִים.



“א being definite, ברא is definite, and consequently יום is definite, Principle 4.—ברא, Qāl Inf. const. of ברא.

V. 2. בראם, on א, § 74. 1. b. (1); on א under ר, § 74. 1. b. (2); on א under א, § 74. 1. c. N. 1.—ויברך, §§ 80. 1. a; 21. 3; 36. 1. a.—הבראם, the first א, Méthēgh, the second Šillûq; on D. f., § 75. 2; the א, same as in בראם.

V. 3. ויהי, for ויהיה from חיה live, as ויהי for ויהיה from היה be.—שלושים ומאת שנה lit., *thirty and a hundred of year*; note that (1) the word for *thirty* is the plural of *three* (שלש), (2) the word for *hundred* is const., (3) the word for *year* is sg.—ויוֹלֶדֶת, Hīph. of ולד (ילד), § 90. 3. b; on א for א, §§ 21. 3; 36. 1. a; on א for א, § 73. 3. R.

V. 4. ימי, § 132. 12.—אחרי, noun in plur. const. used as a preposition, § 135. 3. a.—הולידו, Hīph. Inf. const. (for hāw-lidh) with suffix ו.—בנים ובנות, see the various forms of these words, § 132. 9, 10.

Vs. 5, 6. חי, Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the חיי root, § 86. 1.—וימת (wāy-yā-mōth), pausal for וימת, § 94. 2. R. 4.—חמש שנים, the numeral sg. in form, the subst. plural.

Vs. 8—10. שתים עשרה lit., *two ten = twelve*; שתים, a contraction of שתים (cf. שתי, ch. IV. 19), and עשרה, a form of עשר ten.—תשעים, pl. of תשעה or תשע nine.—חמש עשרה lit., *five ten = fifteen*, cf. above.

Vs. 13, 16. ארבעים, plur. of ארבעה or ארבע four.—ששים, plur. of ששה or שש six.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—אחרי הולידו—*After his begetting* = after he had begotten.

Principle 19.—Where the Hebrew uses a preposition and an Infinitive, the English prefers a conjunction and a finite verb.

V. 6.—חמש שנים; V. 7.—שבע שנים; V. 14.—עשר שנים—*Five years; seven years; ten years.*



**Principle 20.**—With the numerals 3—10 the noun is put in the plural.

**Principle 21.**—The numerals 3—10 assume the secondary or masculine form, when the noun is feminine. [שָׁנִים is feminine, though it has a masculine ending.]

V. 5.—שָׁלִשִּׁים שָׁנָה; V. 9.—תִּשְׁעִים שָׁנָה; V. 11.—שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה.—*Thirty years; ninety years; seventy years.*

**Principle 22.**—The tens, formed by changing הַ of the units to ים (except עֶשְׂרִים *twenty*, from עֶשֶׂר *ten*), have the accompanying noun in the singular.

#### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 133. General view, The numerals 1—10, 11, 12, 20—90, 100, 1,000.
2. § 133. 1—8, The formation and use of the Cardinals.
3. § 133. 9—12, The formation and use of the Ordinals.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 121—130 in List IV.

#### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Seven years*; (2) *Nine years*; (3) *Forty years*; (4) *Sixty years*; (5) *Three sons*; (6) *Three daughters*; (7) *Thirty sons and thirty daughters*; (8) *Forty days and forty nights*; (9) *Four heads*; (10) *Fifty days*; (11) *The seven stars*; (12) *Seven of<sup>1</sup> the stars*; (13) *Four seasons*; (14) *Twenty-seven days*; (15) *One hundred and fifty-nine years*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This (is) a good book*; (2) *This good book was given to me*; (3) *In his own likeness God created man*; (4) *In the day that God made earth and heaven* (Heb. order, *In day of making of God*); (5) *In the day that God created man* (Heb. order, *In day of creating of God man*); (6) *After he had begotten a son* (Heb., *after his begetting a son*); (7) *And the man lived*

<sup>1</sup> The word *of* after a cardinal must be expressed by כִּן.

*three hundred and forty-eight years; (8) And he begat four sons and three daughters, and he died; (9) And all the days of the man which he lived upon the face of the earth after he had begotten sons, were nine hundred and ninety-nine years.*

3. To be written :—A transliteration of verses 1 and 2 of chapter V.

4. To be written :—A verbal form of the Qāl Imperfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

5. To be written :—The numerals 1—10 in English letters.

### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Position and agreement of the demonstrative. (2) Nouns formed by prefixing **ת**. (3) The vowel-changes in **קָטָלָם**. (4) Apocopation of **ל'ה** Imperfects. (5) Position and agreement of numerals. (6) **פ"י** Hiph'ls. (7) Prep. with plur. form. (8) **ע"ע** Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. (9) **ע"י** Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. with Wāw consec. in pause. (10) Formation of numerals 20—90. (11) The various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (12) The form of the numerals 3—10 with fem. nouns, with masc. nouns.

## LESSON XLI.—GENESIS V. 17—32.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **נָחַם**, (2) **מַעֲשֵׂה**, (3) **יָד**.

### 2. NOTES.

**Vs. 17—21.** **וַיְהִי**, on Méthēgh, § 18. 5; on —, § 78. 2. *b. R.* 2; on omission of third radical, § 100. 2; on syn. in Qāl, § 102. 4.—**חַמִּישׁ**, used with a fem. noun; form with masc. noun, **חַמִּישָׁה**; ordinal, **חַמִּישִׁי**.—**שְׁתַּיִם**, fem. of **שְׁנַיִם**; cf. **שְׁתֵּי**, ch. IV. 19.—**וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה** lit., *and-(a)-hundred-of year*.—**מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח** (v. 21), pausal for **מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח**.

**Vs. 22—24.** וַיִּתְּחֵל, form and synopsis? force of Hithpā'el expressed here by the word *live*.—וַיְהִי כָּל־יָמֵי, D. l. in כָּ after disj. accent; verb in sg. agreeing with כָּל, while in v. 17 it was pl., agreeing with יָמֵי.—וַאֲנִנּוּ (w'ê-nén-nû), on אֲנִי, § 127. 2. R. 1; on אֲנִי (én), §§ 134. 2. c; 74. 2. c. (3) and N. 1; on the D. f. in אֲנִי, § 74. 2. c. N. 2; four elements, אֲנִי, אֲנִי, אֲנִי, אֲנִי; on אֲנִי, § 24. 5.

**V. 29.** זֶה, these accents need not be considered here.—יִנְחֻמֵּנוּ, Pī'el Impf. 3 m. sg. of the פ"נ and ע' gut. root נָחַם *comfort*, with the suffix נוּ *us*; on D. f. of Pī'el in חָ, § 80. 1. b; on אֲנִי, § 74. 2. c. (2).—מִמַּעֲשָׁיו, made up of מִן, מַעֲשָׂה (§ 113. 1), and נוּ.—וּמַעֲצָבוֹ, made up of וּ ( § 49. 2), מַ ( § 48. 2), and the const. state of עֲצָבוֹ, the ט becoming Š'wâ, § 125. 3. a.—יְדִינוּ, sg. יָד, *du*. יָדִים; before suffixes the old construct ending *ay* is used; this before נוּ is contr. to ê, § 124. 3. b.—אָרְרָה (ê-r'âh), Pī'el Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פ' gut., ע' gut. and ע"ע verb אָרַר *curse*; for אָרַר, but ר refuses D. f. (§ 80. 1. a), hence אָרַר; הָ is contracted to הָ, § 74. 1. c. N. 2.—"אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָה יְהוָה lit., *which cursed-her Jehovah = which Jehovah cursed*.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

**V. 27.**—וַיְהִי כָּל־יָמֵי מֶתוּשָׁלַח—*And WERE all the days of Methusaleh.*

**V. 31.**—וַיְהִי כָּל־יָמֵי לָמֶךְ—*And WAS all the days of Lamech.*

**Principle 23.**—The verb in such cases as these may be placed either in the singular or in the plural.

**V. 29.**—אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָה יְהוָה—*Which Jehovah cursed.*

**Principle 24.**—When the relative is governed by a verb, it stands at the beginning of the clause and the appropriate pronominal suffix is attached to the verbal form.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In the majority of cases, however, the pronominal suffix is not employed.

## 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 105. 1—5,      What is included in inflection of nouns.
2. § 106. 1, 2,      Strong and weak Segholates.
3. § 107. 1, 2,      Nouns with two, originally short, vowels. }
4. § 108. 1, 2,      Nouns with one short and one long vowel. } *reconstruction.*
5. § 109. 1—3,      Nouns with one long and one short vowel. }
6. Word-Lists,      The verbs numbered 131—140 in List IV.

**Note.**—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) From **גִּדְּלָהּ**, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (2) from **חֲדַשׁ**, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the second class, (ă—ă); (3) from **חָרַב**, an *a*-class Segholate, a *u*-class Segholate (masc. and fem.), a noun of the fourth class (â—î), a noun of the second class (ă—î); (4) from **עָבַר**, an *a*-class Segholate, a fem. noun of the third class (ă—â); (5) from **אָמַן**, a *u*-class Segholate, a fem. noun of the third class (î—û), a noun of the third class (ă—â), two nouns of the second class (ă—ă, â—î); (6) from **מָתַק**, an *i*-class and a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (7) from **קָרַב**, a noun of the second class (ă—î), a noun of the third class (ă—â).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Will Noah comfort Lamech from the work of his hands?* (2) *God cursed (Pî'el) the ground which he had created;* (3) *I will walk (Hîthpā'el) with God, who created (Heb., the one creating) the heavens and the earth;* (4) *The sorrow of Cain was exceedingly great;* (5) *The man whom God cursed will die.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 28 and 29 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hīph'il Perf. 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Qāl Impf's of **היה**, **חיה**. (2) The word **שְׁתַּיִם**. (3) Various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (4) Particles with verbal suffixes. (5) Synopsis of **נָחַם** in Pī'el. (6) Synopsis of **אָרַר** in Pī'el. (7) Māppîq. (8) *A*-class, *I*-class, *U*-class Segholates. (9) Guttural, **ע"ן**, **ע"ע**, **ע"ו**, **ע"י** and **ל"ה** Segholates. (10) Feminine Segholates. (11) Meaning of Segholates. (12) Nouns with two short vowels. (13) Nouns with one short and one long vowel. (14) Nouns with one long and one short vowel.

## LESSON XLII.—GENESIS VI. 1–8.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **רָבַב**, (2) **בָּחַר**, (3) **רִוּן**, (4) **שָׁנָם** (in the text, **שָׁנָם**), (5) **נָפְלִים**, (6) **גִּבּוֹר**, (7) **יָצַר**, (8) **מַחֲשָׁבָה**, (9) **לֵב**, (10) **רַק**, (11) **נָחַם** (in Nīph.), (12) **עָצַב**, (13) **מַחָה**, (14) **חָן**.

### 2. NOTES.

V. 1. **הַחַל**, for **הַחֲלִל**, but the **ל**'s contract and **—** goes to **ח**, § 86. 1. *b*; on **—** under **ה**, § 86. 2. *b*; synopsis in Hīph.?—**לָרֵב**, prep. **ל** with pretonic *ā*; **רָב**, for **רָבַב**, § 86. 1; synopsis in Qāl?

V. 2. **וַיֵּרְאוּ**, Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of **רָאָה**; on loss of third radical (*y*), § 100. 2.—**בָּנִי** and **בָּנוֹת**, constructs of **בָּנִים**.—**טַבַּת**, cf. **טֹבָה**, **טֹבָה**, **טֹבָה**; *ô* written defectively.—**הִנֵּה**, D. f. firmative, §§ 15. 6; 50. 3. *e*.—**וַיִּקְחוּ** (*wāy-yī-q'hû*), from **לָקַח** *take*; on assim. of **ל**, § 84. 2. R. 2; on omission of D. f., and Rāphé,

§§ 14. 2; 16. 2; synopsis in Qāl?—נִשְׁיִם, § 132. 7.—בָּחַרוּ, pausal for בָּחֲרוּ.

V. 3. יָדוֹן, unusual for יָדוֹן,<sup>1</sup> Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of דָּוָן *judge, rule* (or, perhaps, *remain*), § 94. 1. a. (1).—בִּשְׁנָם, rather to be read בִּשְׁנָם = *in* (their) *wandering*; the traditional rendering *in that* also is based on the analysis בִּינִי, שִׁי = אֲשֶׁר *that* (§ 53. 2), נִם also.—יָמָיו, cf. אָפָיו, פָּנָיו, § 124. 3. d.

V. 4. אֲשֶׁר אַחֲרֵי־כֵן lit., *after so, when* = *afterwards, when*.—יָבֹאוּ, cf. the paradigm-form יִקְוֹלוּ; the ô is for â, the form corresponding to yāq-tāl, not yāq-tūl; יָבֹא = יָבֵא = יָבֵא, § 94. 2. R. 3; the Impf. designates *habitual action* in past time.—הַגְּבֵרִים, § 116. 5. c.—עוֹלָם, § 109. 1.—אֲנִשִּׁי, const. of אֲנִשִּׁים, which is plur. of אִישׁ, § 132. 5.

V. 5. רַבָּה, an adj. fem. sg.<sup>2</sup> from רָב = רָבַב, §§ 106. 2. c; 125. 5. b.—רַעַת, const. of יָצַר-רַעַת, § 106. 1. b.—מַחֲשַׁבֶּת, const. pl. of מַחֲשָׁבָה.—לָבוֹ, an ע"ע *i*-class Segholate; לָב = לָבַב, §§ 106. 2. c; 125. 5. b.

Vs. 6-8. וַיִּנָּחֵם, §§ 21. 3; 68. 1. a.—וַיִּתְּעַצֵּב, cf. וַיִּתְּהַלֵּךְ in ch. V. 22.—אֲמַחֶה, on הָ, § 100. 1. b.—בִּרְאֵתִי, on repeated accent, § 23. 6; on ׀ under א, § 98. 3. a.—נִחַמְתִּי, for נִנַּחַמְתִּי, the second נ being assimilated and the D. f. implied in ח; Niph. Perf. 1 c. sg. of נָחַם; Niph. = *repent*, Pī'el (ch. V. 29) = *comfort*.—עֲשִׂיתָם, on ׀ instead of ׀, § 74. 1. b. (1); the î with ת, written defectively.—בְּעֵינַי, on first י, § 125. 5. a; on second י, § 123. 5.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—בִּימֵי הָהֵם.—*In the days the those* = *In those days*.

Principle 25.—The personal pronoun is used as the remote demonstrative (*that, those*), and as such stands after its noun, agreeing with it in gender, number and definiteness.

<sup>1</sup> Perhaps יָדוֹן would better be classed with יָבֹא, and the o regarded as an obscuration of a, in a stative form, § 94. 2. R. 3.

<sup>2</sup> The Qal Perf. 3 f. sg. of רָבַב would be רָבָה.



## 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 110, Nouns with second radical reduplicated.
2. §§ 113, 114, Nouns with מ prefixed; their signification.
3. § 115, Nouns with ת prefixed.
4. § 116, Nouns formed by means of affixes.
5. § 119, Nouns formed from other nouns.
6. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 141—153 in List IV.

**Note.**—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root, with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) from לָמַד, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă), and one with ת (ă—î); (2) from אָכַל, a fem. *u*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă); (3) from חָשַׁךְ, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă); (4) from גָּבַר, an *a*-class Segholate, a noun with second radical doubled (î—â); (5) from זָמַר, an *a*-class Segholate, a fem. *i*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (î—â); (6) from סָפַר, an *i*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (î—ă).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—*The daughters of men were exceedingly fair* (טוֹב); (2) *Mankind multiplied*; (3) *We chose wives from all the daughters of men*; (4) *I have found favor in his eyes*; (5) *From eternity unto eternity I am God*; (6) *I grieved in my heart*; (7) *I will not repent that I have made them*; (8) *Those heroes are the men of renown (name)*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1, 2 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hîph'il Impf. 2 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.



## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) ע"ע Hiph'ls. (2) The loss of ' in verbs ל'ה. (3) The various forms of the words for *son*, *daughter*. (4) The personal pronouns. (5) The demonstrative pronouns. (6) The words ירון and בשגם. (7) The words meaning *his faces*, *his nostrils*, *his days*, *his eyes*. (8) The Impf. of habitual action in past time. (9) ע"ע i-class Segholates. (10) The remote demonstratives. (11) Nouns with second radical reduplicated. (12) Nouns with מ prefixed. (13) Nouns with ת prefixed. (14) Nouns with affixes. (15) Nouns formed from other nouns.

## LESSON XLIII.—GENESIS VI. 9–15.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) תָּבָה, (2) חָמָם, (3) יִשְׁחַת, (4) דָּוָר, (5) תָּמִים, (6) צָדִיק, (7) אִמָּה, (8) כָּפַר, (9) חוּץ, (10) כָּפַר, (11) קָן, (12) גִּפְר, (13) קוֹמָה, (14) רָחַב, (15) אָרָךְ.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 9. אֱלֹהִים, § 52. 1. *d.*—תּוֹלְדֹת, § 115. 3.—בְּדִרְתָּיו = (1) בְּ, (2) דָּוָר, (3) וְ, (4) יוֹ (cf. אֲפִי); on the pl. ending יוֹ after the pl. ending ôth, § 124. 4 and N.—צָדִיק, § 110. 6.—תָּמִים, § 108. 1. *b.* —"אֶת-הָא", here the prep. *with*, not the sign of the def. object.

Vs. 10, 11. וַיּוֹלֶד, §§ 90. 3. *b*; 73. 3. *a.* (2), (3).—וַיִּשְׁחַת, Synopsis?—וַתִּמְלֹא, Synopsis?

Vs. 12, 13. נִשְׁחַתָּה, pausal for נִשְׁחַתָּה, Niph. Perf. 3 f. of שָׁחַת; Synopsis?—הִשְׁחִיתָ, Synopsis?—דָּרְכּוֹ, from דָּרַךְ; cf. זָרַע and זָרְעוּ, זָלַם and זָלְכוּ.—בָּא (bâ'), either Perf. or Part. in form, § 94. 1. *c.* (1).—לִפְנֵי, § 124. 3. *a.* (1).—מְלֵאָה, Synopsis?—וְהִנֵּי, the adverbial particle הֵן or הִנֵּה with a verbal suffix, § 134. 2. *a.*—מִשְׁחִיתָם, Hiph. part. of שָׁחַת, with suf. ם.

Vs. 14, 15. עֵשָׂה (<sup>a</sup>sê), § 100. 1. *f.*—תָּבֵת, const. of תָּבָה, the — being unchangeable. — עֵצִי, const. of עֵצִים, cf. פָּנִי from פָּנִים.—קָנִים, plur. of קָן, an ע"ע *i*-class Segholate, § 125. 5. *b*; cf. וּכְפָרֶת—לֵב. —מִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ.—וַיֹּאמֶר, from house and from outside = within and without.—תַּעֲשֶׂה, cf. נַעֲשֶׂה (ch. I. 26).—רָחֲבָה (rôh-bâh), on ף (ô) under ר, § 127. 1. R. 2; on ף, § 124. 1. R. 1.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 10.—שְׁלֹשָׁה בָּנִים—*Three sons.*

**Principle 26.**—When the substantive is *masculine*, the feminine form of the numeral is employed; and when the numeral is a *unit*, the plural form of the substantive is employed.

V. 15.—וְזֶה אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֵתָה—*And this is (the manner in) which (= this is how) thou shalt make it.*

**Principle 27.**—The antecedent of the relative must in many cases be supplied from the context.

### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- |                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| 1. § 120,                  | Various ways of forming noun-stems.                         |
| 2. § 121. 1. <i>a, b</i> , | Relics of the nominative case-ending <i>u</i> .             |
| 3. § 121. 2. <i>a—d</i> ,  | Relics of the genitive case-ending <i>i</i> .               |
| 4. § 121. 3. <i>a</i> ,    | The accus. ending <i>a</i> , in the form of Hē directive.   |
| 5. § 121. 3. <i>b</i> ,    | The accus. ending <i>a</i> as a so-called connecting vowel. |
| 6. § 121. 3 <i>c, d</i> ,  | Other traces of the accusative case-ending.                 |
| 7. Word-Lists,             | The verbs numbered 154—166 in List IV.                      |

### 5. EXERCISES.

1. Point out the relics of case-endings in the following words:—

לְמִינוּ, לְמִינָהוּ, לְבִלְתִּי, פִּיָּה, אֶבְיָה, חֵיתו־אֶרֶץ, מַלְכֵי-צָרָק, צִלְמֵנוּ, וְרַעָה, לְמִינָה, קִלְהָ.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Noah had* (Heb., *were to Noah*) *three sons*; (2) *The sons of Noah were not righteous*; (3) *The earth was corrupt, and it was full of violence*; (4) *The way of all flesh was corrupt*; (5) *God will destroy the earth and all who dwell upon it*; (6) *Thou shalt make a house; its length shall be twenty cubits, its breadth, twelve cubits, its height, twenty-four cubits.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 14 and 15 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Nīph'al Perfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The demonstrative pronoun. (2) Nouns formed by reduplication of second radical. (3) אֶת־, a preposition. (4) The ô of פ' Hīph'îls. (5) The characteristics of the Nīph'al Impf. (6) Primary form of *u*-class Segholates. (7) Adverbs with verbal suffixes. (8) The ê of ה' Imv's. (9) ע'ע' *i*-class Segholates. (10) Change of accent after Wāw Consec. of Perfect. (11) The form of *u*-class Segholates before pron. suffixes. (12) Relics of the nominative case-ending. (13) Relics of the genitive case-ending. (14) The Hē Directive. (15) Other relics of the accusative case-ending.

## LESSON XLIV.—GENESIS VI. 16–22.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) צָהָר, (2) מִלְמַעְלָה, (3) צָר, (4) תַּחְתִּי, (5) שְׁנַיִם, (6) אָסַף, (7) שְׁלִישִׁים, (8) מִבּוּל, (9) גִּזָּע, (10) בְּרִית, (11) קוֹם.

### 2. NOTES.

V. 16. צָהָר, § 106. 1. *c.*—תַּעֲשֶׂה (tă-'sé), on — under ת, § 78. 2. *a*; on the — under ע, § 78. 3. *b*; on ה, § 100. 1. *b.*—תִּבְלֶנָּה, made up of (1) תִּבְלָה, of which ה is dropped, (2) נָה,

which is for **הָנֵה**, ה being assimilated backwards, §§ 75. 3; 74. 2. c. (3) and Notes 1, 2; cf. **וַיָּבֵל** (ch. II. 2).—**מִלְמַעְלָהּ** (mī-l'mā'-lā), made up of **מִן**, **ל**, **מַעַל** and **הָ** directive; note (1) the Rāphé, (2) Zāqēph qātōn, (3) simple Š'wâ under ע; on **הָ**, § 121. 3. α.—**בְּצִדָּהּ** (b'çîd-dâh), from **צָד** with suf. **הָ**, the original = being attenuated in sharpened syl.—**תְּשִׁים**, Qāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the 'ע verb **שָׁם** put.—**תַּעֲשֶׂה**, same as the word above, with pron. suf. **הָ**.

V. 17. **וְאֲנִי** (wā-'nî), §§ 49. 3; 50. 3. d; here emphatic, being cut off by R'bhî(ă).—**הֲנֵנִי**, a particle with verbal suffix, § 134. 2. α.—**מִבִּיא**, for **מִבּוֹא**; but ו became י, and yi = î, then ĩ in an open syl. became **י**, § 94. 1. b and 2. b.—**לְשַׁחַת**, Pī'el Inf. const. of the 'ע gut. verb **שָׁחַת**, the D. f. being implied in **ח**, § 80. 1. b.—**יְגֹועַ**, pausal for **יְגֹועַ**, Qāl Impf. of **גָּוַעַ**, § 82. 1. α.

V. 18. **וְהִקְמַתִּי**, on ו, §§ 49. 3; 73. 2. b; on ה, § 94. 4. b. R.; — is î, written defectively; ô is separating vowel, § 94. 4. α; **הַקּוֹם** = **הַקִּים** = **הַקִּים** = **הַקִּים**, which before תִּי becomes **הִקְמַתִּי**.—**אֶתְּךָ**, pausal for **אֶתְךָ**, the prep. **אֶת** with; cf. **אֶתְךָ**, in which **אֶת** = **אֶת**, the sign of the def. object.—**וּבָאתִי**, Qāl Perf. 2 m. sg. of **בָּוא**, with Wāw consecutive.

Vs. 19, 20. **הִחִי**, instead of **הִחִי** with D. f. implied.—**תְּבִיא**, Hīph. Impf. 2 m. sg.; **תְּבִיא** = **תְּבִיא** = **תְּבִיא** = **תְּבִיא**, § 94. 1. b and 2. α.—**לְהַחִיּוֹתִי**, Hīph. Inf. const. of **חִי**; on **וְתָ**, § 100. 1. e.—**יְבִאוּ**, a seemingly irreg. Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of **בָּוא**.

Vs. 21, 22. **קַח**, Qāl Imv. of **לָקַח**, § 84. 2. R. 2.—**מֵאֵכֶל**, §§ 113. 1; 114. 2.—**וְאֶסְפָּתִי**, § 78. 1.—on the shifting of tone, § 73. 3. b; on Méthēgh, § 18. 1.—**צִוָּה**, Pī'el Perf. 3 m. sg. of **צָוָה** command; on —, § 59. 1. α; on **הָ**, § 100. 1. α.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 17.—**וְאֲנִי הֲנֵנִי מִבִּיא**—And I, behold I am about to bring.

Principle 28.—The Participle is often used to designate an action which is to take place in the immediate future.

V. 17.—**אֶת-הַמָּבּוּל מֵיִם**—*The flood, (that is) water; not the flood of water.*

**Principle 29.**—A noun in the construct state cannot receive the article; hence, in cases like this, the second noun must be in apposition with the first.

#### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 122. 1, 4, The masculine singular and plural.
2. § 122. 2. *a*—*c*, The three-fold treatment of the original fem. affix **ת**.
3. § 122. 3, 5, The fem. plural and the dual.
4. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 167—180 in List IV.

#### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—(1) Masc. and fem. sg., masc. and fem. pl. of **טוֹב** *good*, of **גָּדוֹל** *great*; (2) Fem. pl. of **אוֹת** *sign*, **מָאוֹר** *luminary*; (3) Dual of **עֵין** *eye*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Behold, I am about to rain upon the earth*; (2) *I will destroy all flesh in which is the spirit of lives*; (3) *Thou didst establish (= cause to stand) a covenant with me*; (4) *Will he keep the covenant which he established with them?* (5) *Male and female they shall enter the ark, and for them thou shalt take food which may be eaten*; (6) *Noah collected food in order to preserve alive the fowl and the beast(s) and the cattle, and all that was in the ark.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 18 and 19 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—The Niph'al Perf. 3 m. sg., and Impf. 3 m. sg. of a verb of each of the weak classes.

#### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The **הַ** of **ל'ה** Impfs. (2) The suffix **נָה**. (3) Hē directive. (4) Rāphē. (5) Zāqēph qāṭōn. (6) The Qāl Impf. of verbs **ע''**. (7) **י** before a guttural with Š'wâ. (8) The vowel-changes in **מִבִּיא**. (9) **ע** gut. P'êls. (10) The vowel-points in **וְהִקְמַתִּי**. (11) Dif.

between **אֵת** *with*, and **אֵת** sign of def. object. (12) **פ'** gut. Nīph-'āls. (13) The retention of the original **ת**. (14) A later usage of **ת**. (15) The origin of **הַ**. (16) Affixes for plur. fem. and masc., and for the dual.

## LESSON XLV.—GENESIS VII. 1–8.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **טָהוֹר**, (2) **עוֹר**, (3) **אַרְבָּעִים**, (4) **מָחָה**, (5) **יָקוּם**.

### 2. NOTES.

V. 1. **וַיֹּאמֶר**, § 88. 1.—**בָּא**, on synopsis in Qāl, § 102. 3.—**בֵּיתָךְ**, on **יְ**, § 125. 5. *a*; on **יְ**, § 124. 1. *a*. (2).—**רָאִיתִי**, the *î* being attenuated from *ê*, § 100. 3. *b*.—**לְפָנַי** *to my faces*, on **יְ**, § 124. 3. *a*. (1).—**דּוֹר**, on *ô*, § 30. 6. *c*.

Vs. 2, 3. **טָהוֹרָה**, § 122. 2. *c*.—**הוּא**, § 50. 3. *a*.—**לַחֲיוֹת**, Pŕēl Inf. const. of **חָיָה**; cf. **הַחַיּוֹת** in ch. VI. 20.

Vs. 4, 5. **מִמָּטֵר**, synopsis in Hīph'îl; cf. Principle 28.—**אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם**, the numeral being plur. in form, the subst. is sg.—**וּמַחֲוִיתִי**, on **יְ** (cf. **רָאִיתִי** above), § 100. 3. *b*; from **מָחָה**.—**הִיקוּם** (*hă-y'qûm*), on omission of D. f. from **יְ**, § 14. 2; on formation, § 112. 3.—**עָשִׂיתִי**, on *î*, § 100. 3. *b*; cf. **מַחֲוִיתִי**, and **רָאִיתִי**.—**צֹהֶו**, for **צֹהֶה** and **הוּ**; = **צֹהֶה אֹתוֹ** (VI. 22).

Vs. 7, 8. **וַיָּבֵא**, see synopsis, § 102. 3; the *ô* is obscured from *â*, **יָבֵא** being for **יָבֹא**; the *î* being elided, *ă* becomes *â*, and this *ô*, § 94. 2. R. 3.—**וּבְנָיו**, on **יְ**, § 124. 3. *d*.—**אִתּוֹ** *with him*; cf. **אִתּוֹ** = *(-him)*.—**אֵינָהּ**, for **אֵין-נָהּ**; on **יְ**, § 125. 5. *a*; on **נָ**, § 74. 2. *c*. N. 1; on the contraction, **נָהּ**, § 74. 2. *c*. N. 2; on particle with suff., § 134. 2. *c*.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—**שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה**—*Seven, seven* = by sevens.

V. 9.—**שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם**—*Two, two* = by twos, in pairs.



**Principle 30.**—Words are often repeated in order to express the *distributive* relation.

V. 5.—וְנֹחַ בֶּן־יֶשֶׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—*And Noah (was) the son of six hundred years* = And Noah was six hundred years old.

**Principle 31.**—In Hebrew “time is viewed as the parent of that which is produced within it, and a person or thing as the offspring of the time during which he or it has existed.”

#### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 123. 1, 2, The Absolute and Construct states.
2. § 123. 3, Substitution of ה־ for ה־ in the construct.
3. § 123. 4, Restoration of original ת־ in the construct.
4. § 123. 5, Substitution of י־ for י־ and י־.
5. § 123. 5. N. Explanation of the Construct form.
6. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 181—194 in List IV.

#### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—The corresponding construct forms of רֶעָה, פָּנִים, שִׁבְעָה, תְּבָה, עֵינַיִם, דָּגָה, חִיָּה, מְקוֹה.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The shepherd of the flock was a good man*; (2) *What did God call the collection of waters?* (3) *The eyes of the man were opened and he saw*; (4) *Noah's ark was made of gopher wood*; (5) *Noah took into the ark of the clean cattle and of the cattle which were not clean*; (6) *The man was forty years old*; (7) *God rained upon the earth forty days and forty nights*.

3. To be written in English letters:—Verses 1, 2 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—Synopsis of the verbs in § 83b, numbered 3, 5, 8, 14, in the various stems in which these verbs are there said to occur.

#### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The  $\delta$  of verbs פֿ. (2) Synopsis in Qāl of בּוֹא. (3) עִי Segholates before suffixes. (4) The  $\hat{i}$  of לִה Perf's before consonant



terminations. (5) Omission of D. f. (6) The vowels in אֵינָנָה. (7) Explanation of the Construct form. (8) The substitution of ה־ for ה־, of י־ for י־ and י־. (9) The restoration of ת־ in the construct.

## LESSON XLVI.—GENESIS VII. 9–16.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) מַעֲיִן, (2) חֹדֶשׁ, (3) שִׁבְעָה-עָשָׂר, (4) בָּקָע, (5) נֶפֶתְחוֹ, (6) אֶרְבָּה, (7) פֶּתַח, (8) נָשִׁים, (9) צָפוֹר, (10) בָּעֵר.

### 2. NOTES.

Vs. 9, 10. בָּאֵשׁ, synopsis, § 102. 3.—בָּאֵשׁ, according to the manner which, the prep. governing the antecedent of the relative. —לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים lit., to the heptad of days, the numeral being in const. relation with the subst. מֵי, const. of מַיִם.

Vs. 11, 12. בִּשְׁנַת, on י, § 47. 2; abs., שָׁנָה, const., שְׁנַת, the ט־ being volatilized, and ת־ restored, § 122. 2.—שִׁשְׁ-מֵאוֹת, on Méthègh, § 18. 4; cardinal for ordinal, § 133. R. 11.—חֵי, const. of חַיִּים, § 123. 5.—נִבְקְעוּ, Niph. Perf. 3 pl. of בָּקָע. מַעֲיִנוֹת, const. of מַעֲיִנוֹת, a denominative from עֵין, § 119. 2.—רְבָה, fem. of adj. רַב; on the D. f., § 125. 5. b.—נִפְתָּחוּ pausal for נִפְתְּחוּ, § 38. 1.—נָשִׁים (gé-šēm) an *a*-class Segholate.

Vs. 13, 14. בְּעֵצַם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה in the bone of this day = on this very day.—אֵתָם, the original י being found in a sharpened syl.—חֲמָה, § 50. 1; on D. f. firmative, § 15. 6.—הַחֲיָה, §§ 18. 1; 45. 2.—לְמִינָהּ, §§ 16. 1; 124. 1. a. (1) and R. 1.—לְמִינָהּ, § 124. 1. b. (1). —צָפוֹר, on formation, § 110. 5. c.

Vs. 15, 16. שְׁנַיִם שָׁנִים, repetition giving a distributive sense.—הַבָּשָׂר, cf. מִבָּשָׂרִי (II. 23).—הַבָּאִים, Qāl Part. act. pl. of בּוֹא; Part. with article = a relative clause: those that went in.—וַיִּסְגְּרוּ, with י atten. from š, and ō heightened from ŭ, § 66. 1. a, and 2.—בָּעֵר (bā-'dhô), prep. בָּעֵר around, behind, with suff. ךְּ him.

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—“אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים—According to (that) which God commanded.

Principle 32.—When אֲשֶׁר follows a preposition, the preposition governs, not the relative, but its antecedent.

V. 11.—בְּשָׁנָה שִׁש־מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—In (the) year of six hundred years = in the six hundredth year.

Principle 33.—There are no *ordinals* above *ten*; hence the cardinals must serve as ordinals, whenever the context demands.

V. 13.—בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם-וְחָם וְיָפֶת—Went in Noah and Shem and Ham and Japhet.

Principle 34.—The predicate of several subjects united by *and* may stand either in sing. or plur., but it is generally in sing. when it *precedes*.

## 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 124. Tabular View, The noun סוּם with pron. suffixes.
2. § 124. 1. *a*, *b*, and *R*'s, Masc. nouns in the sing. with suffixes.
3. § 124. 2, Fem. nouns in the sing. with suffixes.
4. § 124. 3. *a*—*d*, Masc. nouns in the plur. with suffixes.
5. § 124. 4, Fem. nouns in the plur. with suffixes.
6. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 195—208 in List IV.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *His day, her day, your (m.) day, thy (f.) day, our day, their (m.) day, thy (m.) day*; (2) *Thy lives, her lives, his lives, thy (f.) lives, our lives, my lives, your lives*; (3) *My saying, her saying, your (m.) saying, our saying*; (4) *My signs, your signs, our signs, their signs, thy signs*; (5) *My father, thy brother, our father, your father, thy mouth, her mouth*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Our Father who (art) in heaven*; (2) *Take with thee into the ark thy father and thy sons and thy daughters*; (3) *The fowl according to his kind and the beast ac-*

*cording to her kind shall enter the ark two by two; (4) Everything in which is the spirit of life shall expire; (5) I was born in the eighteen hundredth year of our Lord, in the seventh month, on the twenty-fourth day of the month; (6) The waters of the flood were upon the earth many days.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 13 and 14 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—An exact statement of the origin and force of the following suffixes (including the ending of the stem): (1) יִ, (2) יָה־, (3) יָה־, (4) יָה־, (5) יָה־, (6) יָה־, (7) יָה־, (8) יָה־, (9) יָה־, (10) יָה־.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) A preposition with the Relative pronoun. (2) Use of cardinals for ordinals. (3) Denominatives formed by prefixing מ. (4) ע"ע stems with affixes. (5) The prep. אֶת with suffixes. (6) The pronominal suffixes. (7) Qāl Part's act. of verbs ע"ע. (8) The original vowels in יִסְגֹר. (9) Agreement of predicate. (10) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ā. (11) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ē (from ĩ). (12) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ־. (13) The various forms assumed by the old construct ending ay before suffixes. (14) Plural feminines with pronominal suffixes.

## LESSON XLVII.—GENESIS VII. 17–24.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רֹוּם, (2) גִּבֹר, (3) בָּסֶה, (4) הֶר, (5) גִּבֹר, (6) חֲרָבָה, (7) שָׂאָר.

### 2. NOTES.

Vs. 17, 18. וַיִּרְבּוּ, on rejection of the third radical ך or ך, § 100. 2.—וַיִּשָּׂא (wāy-yī-s'û), from נִשָּׂא; ך assimilated, but D. f. lost, § 14. 2; the Š'wâ remains vocal, the preceding syl. being half-

open.—וְהָרִם (wāt-tā-röm), the second ׀, being in an unaccented closed syl., must be ö; usual form of ע'׀ Qāl Impf., is with ׀, e. g., תָּרוּם; but with Wāw consec., ō is employed, which becomes ö when the tone is removed, § 94. 2. R. 4.—יָגֵבְרוּ, (1) י, (2) גֵּבֵר, the root, (3) י.

Vs. 19, 20. יָגֵבְסוּ, (1) • ׀ with D. f. lost from י, § 14. 2; (2) י; (3) ׀ = passive; (4) D. f. in ס = intensive; (5) ׀ = plur.; the root being גָּסָה, cf. וִיכְלוּ (ch. II. 1).—הִהָרִים, on the ׀ (é), § 45. 4.—גִּבְהִים, from גָּבַהַ, § 125. 1. *a*; but Pāthāḥ-furtive disappears when ה ceases to be final, nor is the Mäppiq any longer necessary.—מִלְמַעְלָה, see ch. VI. 16.

Vs. 21, 22. וַיִּגְוַע, § 82. 1. *a*.—נִשְׁמַת (nī-š'māth), construct of נִשְׁמָה.—אָפִיו, from אָף = אָנַף, dual, אָפִים; on יוּ, § 124. 3. *d*.—בְּחֶרֶבָה (bé-hā-rā-bhā), on ׀ (é), § 45. 4; ׀ under ח, on account of rejection of D. f. from ר, the formation being according to § 110. 1.—מָתוּ, on ê under מ, § 94. 2. R. 1.

Vs. 23, 24. וַיִּמָּחַ, for וַיִּמְחָה (Qāl Impf.); הָ lost, and a helping vowel ׀ inserted, § 100. 5. *b*. (5); Rāphé over מָ, to show that no D. f. is to be expected.—וַיִּמְחוּ, Nīph. Impf. 3 plur., of same root as יִמָּח.—וַיִּשְׁאָר, another Nīph.; tone receding to penult, ׀ is shortened to ׀, § 21. 3.—אֵתוּ בְּתֶבֶה, D. l. in ב, because of preceding disjunctive accent.—יִום, sg., although pl. *in sense*.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 19.—מֵאֵד מֵאֵד—*Mightily, mightily.*

Principle 34.—Words are often repeated to express *intensity* or *emphasis*.

V. 22.—בְּאַפֵּיוּ . . . כָּל אֲשֶׁר—*All in whose nostrils, etc.*

Principle 35.—The אֲשֶׁר which serves as sign of relation for a following pronominal suffix is generally separated from the word to which the suffix is attached by intervening words.

## 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- 1. § 125. 1, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *one* place.
- 2. § 125. 2, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *two* places.
- 3. § 125. 3, Stem-changes in the singular construct.
- 4. § 125. 3. R. 4, Qāl act. participles, and nouns with ultimate ē.
- 5. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 116—133 in List VIII.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of בָּשָׂר *flesh*, עוֹלָם *eternity*, write out (1) the const. sg., (2) the form with suffix for *my*, (3) with suffix for *your* (m.), (4) the plur. abs., (5) the plur. const., (6) the plur. with the suffix for *my*, (7) with the suffix for *your* (m.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This is my word which I have spoken to you*; (2) *The earth and all which (is) in it is God's*; (3) *All the mountains were covered, and the waters prevailed upon the earth*; (4) *Three men were left with him in the ark*; (5) *The man to (ב) whose word I listened was forty years old*; (6) *And he destroyed man and beast, creeper and cattle from upon the ground*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 22, 23 of ch. VII.

4. To be written:—Exhaustive analyses of (1) וְהַמִּים, (2) הַהָרִים, (3) מַלְמַעְלָה, (4) וּבִבְהֶמָה, (5) כִּי־אָדָם.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Loss of ך or ך' in verbs ל'ה. (2) Assimilation of ן in verbs פ'י. (3) The vowels in ע'י Qāl Imperfects. (4) The article with ך. (5) The suffix and ending י. (6) Each vowel in ויִמָּח and ויִמָּח. (7) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (8) When does the tone move *one* place? (9) When does it move *two* places? (10) The vowel-changes in either case. (11) The formation of the singular construct. (12) Nouns with ē in the ultima.

## LESSON XLVIII.—GENESIS VIII. 1-7.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) זָכַר, (2) עָבַר, (3) שָׁכַן, (4) סָבַר, (5) כָּלָא, (6) חָסַר, (7) יָבֵשׁ, (8) קָצָה, (9) חָלוֹן, (10) עָרַב, (11) יָבֵשׁ.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַיִּזְכֹּר, ʾy atten. from ʾă, ō height. from ŭ; Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg.; synopsis?—וַיַּעֲבֹר, on — instead of ʾ, § 68. 5. b. (1); synopsis?—וַיִּשְׁכְּנוּ, from שָׁכַן, § 86. 1, and 3; the ַ height. from orig. ַ; the ō with first radical instead of with second; the D. f. representing the contracted radical.

Vs. 2, 3. וַיִּסְכְּרוּ, Nīph. Impf. 3 m. plur. of סָבַר = סָנַר.—וַיִּכְלָא, § 75. 2.—וַיִּשְׁבוּ, for וַיִּשְׁבוּ; basis of the form is יָשׁוּב (like yāq-tūl), but w+ū = û, and ă in an open syllable becomes ā, § 94. 1. a. (1), and 2. a.—חָלוֹן, Inf. abs.; on ô (= â), § 70. 1. b. (1).—וַיִּשׁוּב, on ַ, § 49. 4; on שׁוּב, Inf. abs., for שׁוּב, § 94. 1. c. (1).—וַיַּחְסְרוּ, on ַ before ח, § 78. 2. a; on ַ under ח, § 78. 3. c.—מְקַצָּה (mĭ-q'çê), for מְקַצָּה; on omis. of D. f., § 14. 2; on ַ under ק, instead of ַ, § 125. 6. b; on חָ (ê), § 123. 3.

Vs. 4, 5. וַתֵּנַח, from נָוַח (cf. וַיִּנְחֶהוּ ch. II. 15); usual Impf., נִנְוַח, but the form with Wāw consec. has ă, § 94. 2. c. R. 4; but the gut. changes the usual ă to ă.—חָרִי, const. pl. of חָרָה, which is from חָרַר; hence the ַ is unchangeable, and stands in the const., §§ 125. 5. b; 31. 4. N. 2.—חָסַר, Inf. abs.; on ô (= â), § 70. 1. b. (1).—נִרְאוּ, Nīph. of רָאָה.—רְאִי, const. plur.; another case of unchangeable ַ in const.; irreg. plur. of רָאָה, § 132. 17.—הַחֲרִיִּים (hé-hā-rîm), on the ַ under ח, § 45. 4.

Vs. 6, 7. וַיִּפְתַּח, § 82. 1. a.—וַיִּשְׁלַח, on ַ under ל, § 82. 1. b.—וַיֵּצֵא, § 90. 2. a. (1).—יֵצֵא, § 70. 1. b. (1).—יְבִשֶׁת, a fem. Inf. const., § 90. 2. b. R. 1.



## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 3.—וַיָּשׁבוּ... הָלוֹךְ וְשׁוֹב—*And they returned, going and returning.*

V. 7.—וַיֵּצֵא יְצוֹא וְשׁוֹב—*And it went forth, going forth and returning.*

V. 5.—וַהֲמַיִם הָיוּ הָלוֹךְ וְחָסוּר—*And the waters were going on and diminishing.*

**Principle 36.**—The Infinitive absolute, coming after a finite verb from the same root, gives to the latter the force of *continued and lasting action*. This idea of *continuance* is also expressed by the use of the verb הָלַךְ, in which case the principal idea is added in the form of a second Inf. abs. The thought of the phrases given above is: (1) "They went on going backwards"; (2) "It went repeatedly to and fro"; (3) "And the waters were abating continually."

V. 5.—בְּעֶשְׂרִי בְּאַחַד לַחֹדֶשׁ—*In the tenth (month), on the first (lit., one) (day) of (lit., to) the month.*

**Principle 37.**—In dates (1) the words *day* and *month* are often omitted, (2) the cardinals are often used instead of ordinals, and (3) instead of the construct relation, a periphrastic expression by means of ל is employed.

## 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 125. 4. *a—f*, Stem-changes in the inflection of Segholates.
2. § 125. 5. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of ע' ע'', ע' ע' Segholates.
3. § 125. 6. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of ל' nouns.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 134—151 in List VIII.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of יָלַד, מָוֶת, חָק, קָצָה, וָיָת, write (1) sg. const., (2) sing. form with suffix *your*, (3) plur. abs., (4) plur. const., (5) plur. form with suffix *my*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Remember thou the days in which God blessed thee*; (2) *God caused the waters to return from upon the earth*; (3) *He died in the sixth year, in the seventh month, on the fifth day of the month*; (4) *The words of God are good*; (5) *He will live unto eternities of eternities*; (6) *The kings of the earth shall return unto their land*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 2, 3 of ch. VIII.

4. Write a complete analysis of the following forms:—(1) מְעִינָה, (2) לַחֲדָשׁ, (3) הַנָּשִׁים, (4) וּמָאֵת, (5) וַיִּשְׁלַח.

### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Vowels of the Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of a strong verb. (2) ע"ע Qāl Impf. (3) ע"ו Qāl Impf. (4) Niph'al Impf. 3 m. sg. (5) Form of Inf. abs. (6) The ô of the Inf. abs. (7) The ê of ה"ל nouns. (8) Unchangeable ׀ in const. plur. (9) Article with ׀. (10) ל' guttural Piel Impf. (11) פ"ו Qāl Impf. (12) Various forms assumed by Segholate stems in inflection. (13) ע"ע and ע"י Segholates. (14) ע"ע Segholates. (15) ה"ל nouns ending in ה׀.

## LESSON XLIX.—GENESIS VIII. 8–14.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) יוֹנָה, (2) קָלָל, (3) מְנוּחַ, (4) בָּרַךְ, (5) רָגַל, (6) חִיל, (7) אַחֲרַי, (8) עֵת, (9) גֵּית, (10) טָרַף, (11) יַחַל, (12) רֵאשׁוֹן, (13) חָרַב, (14) מִכְסֶּה, (15) סוּר.

### 2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

(1) וַיִּשְׁלַח,<sup>8</sup> (2) לְרִאוֹת,<sup>8</sup> (3) וַיִּקְלְוּ,<sup>8</sup> (4) מִצְאָה,<sup>9</sup> (5) תִּשָּׁב,<sup>9</sup> (6) וַיִּשְׁלַח,<sup>9</sup> (7) וַיִּקְחָהּ,<sup>9</sup> (8) וַיָּבֵא,<sup>9</sup> (9) וַיַּחֲלֵל,<sup>10</sup> (10) וַיִּסָּף,<sup>10</sup> (11) וַיִּשְׁלַח,<sup>10</sup>

- (12) תִּבְּאָ, <sup>11</sup> (13) וַיֵּדַע, <sup>11</sup> (14) וַיִּיחַל, <sup>12</sup> (15) שׁוּב, <sup>12</sup> (16) וַיְהִי, <sup>13</sup> (17) יִבְשֶׁהָ, <sup>14</sup>  
 (18) וַיִּסַּר, <sup>13</sup> (19) וַיֵּרָא, <sup>13</sup> (20) חֲרָבוֹ, <sup>13</sup>

### 3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

- (1) אֲדָמָה, <sup>8</sup> (2) רִגְלָהּ, <sup>9</sup> (3) יָדוֹ, <sup>9</sup> (4) יָמִים, <sup>10</sup> (5) עָרֶב, <sup>11</sup> (6) זֵית, <sup>11</sup>  
 (7) חֲדָשׁ, <sup>13</sup> (8) מִכְסָּה, <sup>13</sup>

### 4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, SUFFIXES, ETC.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

- (1) אֶת־, <sup>8</sup> (2) מִן, <sup>8</sup> (3) אֵת, <sup>8</sup> (*with*), (4) הֶ, <sup>8</sup> (5) ה־, <sup>8</sup> (6) עַל, <sup>8</sup> (7) וְ, <sup>9</sup>  
 (8) לֹא, <sup>9</sup> (9) אֶל־, <sup>9</sup> (10) בִּי, <sup>9</sup> (11) וְ, <sup>9</sup> (12) הָ, <sup>9</sup> (13) לְ, <sup>11</sup> (14) הִנֵּה, <sup>11</sup>  
 (15) יוֹ, <sup>12</sup>

### 5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 126. 1—5, Classification of Noun-stems.
2. § 127. 1. Tab. View and R's, Strong and Guttural Segholates.
3. § 127. 2. Tab. View and R's, וְ, עִ, לִ, and עֵ Segholates.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 152 to 168 in List VIII.

### 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 8—14 of Genesis VIII.
2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 9 and 10 of Genesis VIII.
3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than eight words each, based on the verses constituting this lesson.

## LESSON L.—GENESIS VIII. 15–22.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) דָּבַר, (2) מִשְׁפָּחָה, (3) מִזְבֵּחַ, (4) עֵלָה, (5) רוּחַ, (6) רִיחַ, (7) נִיחָח, (8) נְעֻרִים, (9) קָצִיר, (10) קָר, (11) חָם, (12) קִיץ, (13) חֹרֶף.

## 2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

(1) יִדְבֹּר,<sup>15</sup> (2) לֵאמֹר,<sup>15</sup> (3) יֵצֵא<sup>16</sup> (§ 90. 2. a), (4) הֵוָּצֵא<sup>17</sup> (acc. to Qrī, הֵצֵא; usual form would be הֵוָּצֵא, §§ 19. 1, 2, 3; 90. 3. b), (5) וּפְרוּ,<sup>17</sup> (6) וַיֵּצֵא,<sup>18</sup> (7) וַיֵּצְאוּ,<sup>19</sup> (8) וַיִּבֶן,<sup>20</sup> (9) וַיִּקַּח,<sup>20</sup> (10) וַיַּעַל<sup>20</sup> (in Hiph., not Qāl), (11) וַיִּרַח<sup>21</sup> (cf. וַתִּנַּח, v. 4), (12) אָסַף,<sup>21</sup> (13) וַיִּשְׁבְּתוּ<sup>22</sup> (14) לְהַכּוֹר,<sup>21</sup> (15) עָשִׂיתִי<sup>21</sup> (16) יִשְׁבְּתוּ<sup>22</sup>.

## 3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) הַחַיָּה,<sup>17</sup> (2) בֶּשָׂר,<sup>17</sup> (3) בְּהֵמָה,<sup>17</sup> (4) רֶמֶשׂ,<sup>17</sup> (5) בָּאָרֶץ,<sup>17</sup> (6) מִשְׁפַּחַת,<sup>19</sup> (7) מִזְבֵּחַ,<sup>20</sup> (8) טָהוֹר,<sup>20</sup> (9) עֵלָת,<sup>20</sup> (10) לְבוֹ,<sup>21</sup> (11) חֹרֶף,<sup>22</sup> (12) נְעֻרָיו,<sup>21</sup> (13) זֶרַע,<sup>22</sup> (14) קִיץ,<sup>22</sup> (15) חֹרֶף.<sup>22</sup>

## 4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, IRREGULAR FORMS.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (2) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (3) בְּנִיךָ,<sup>16</sup> (4) נָשִׁי,<sup>16</sup> (5) אֵתְךָ,<sup>16</sup> (6) יָמֵי,<sup>22</sup> (7) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (8) בְּעֵבוֹר,<sup>21</sup> (9) בְּאִשֶּׁר,<sup>21</sup> (10) אֵתוֹ,<sup>18</sup>

*5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.*

1. § 128. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Second Class.
2. § 129. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Third Class.
3. § 130. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes.
4. Word-Lists,                      Nouns numbered 169-185 in List VIII.

*6. EXERCISES.*

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 15-22 of Genesis VIII.

2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 17, 18 of Genesis VIII.

3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than ten words each, based on the verses constituting this Lesson.







# MANUAL.



# A HEBREW MANUAL

FOR BEGINNERS

---

TEXT, TRANSLATION, TRANSLITERATION, VOCABULARIES  
AND WORD-LISTS

---

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH. D.

PROFESSOR OF SEMITIC LANGUAGES IN YALE UNIVERSITY; PRINCIPAL OF  
THE SCHOOLS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

SEVENTH EDITION.

NEW YORK  
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

1890

COPYRIGHT 1886 BY  
THE AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW  
CHICAGO

## PREFACE.

---

THIS MANUAL is intended to accompany the author's *Introductory Hebrew Method*. It can be used to advantage, it is thought, by any who desire to begin the study of Hebrew. It contains some matter, not to be had elsewhere, which will be found of real service in the acquisition of the language. A few words of explanation are offered:—

1. The text of chapters I. and II. is printed with only the most important accents; that of chapter III. with the accents of secondary value, while in the remaining chapters, all the accents are given. The beginner is thus saved much needless difficulty and annoyance. The text is that of Baer and Delitzsch, which differs in a few particulars from that which is in common use.

2. The word-for-word translation of the first four chapters of Genesis is not intended to serve as a help in the rendering of the original. The student will compare, in each case, the Hebrew word with the English equivalent. He will note, for example, that the equivalent of בְּרֵאשִׁית is *In-beginning*. He will then proceed to learn the Hebrew word. He will pronounce it and write it until he has mastered it. He will, however, continually associate with it the English equivalent; and the phrase will be mastered only when the sight or sound of the English suggests the Hebrew, and *vice versa*. The first word being mastered, he will take up the second in the same manner, and so on, until each word in the verse is learned. It is understood that he has been given the correct pronunciation by an instructor, or that he has learned it from a transliteration. When, now, each word has been studied, it remains to learn the verse as a verse. *With the English translation before his eye*, he will

write and pronounce the Hebrew, each time comparing his work with the original, until he has obtained a perfect mastery of it. When the verses of a given chapter have been learned, the chapter as a chapter must be mastered.

3. The unpointed text of Genesis I.—IV. is inserted, because no exercise will be found more profitable than that of pronouncing the unpointed Hebrew. It is well also to copy the unpointed text on the black-board, or on paper, and to supply the points and vowel-signs.

4. A Hebrew-English Vocabulary is added, containing, besides the words with their meanings, etc., the number of times each word occurs in the entire Old Testament, and a transliteration. The latter is inserted, not to assist in pronunciation, but to indicate the character of the sounds. Corresponding to the Hebrew-English Vocabulary there is also an English-Hebrew Vocabulary. In this way there is kept continually before the mind the origin and value of each particular vowel-sound. In no other introductory book is this feature so emphasized.

5. The words occurring most frequently in the Old Testament are inserted in "Lists." Each word is numbered, and the corresponding number in the English Lists is in each case the equivalent of the Hebrew. The translation is separated from the Hebrew, in order that the "Lists" may be used to better advantage in the class-room.

For further particulars as to the method of instruction employed, the reader is referred to the Preface of the author's *Introductory Hebrew Method*.

W. R. H.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., July 1st, 1887.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE
I. GENESIS I.-IV., THE HEBREW TEXT.....	7-17
II. GENESIS I.-IV., A LITERAL TRANSLATION.....	18-28
III. GENESIS I.-IV., THE UNPOINTED TEXT.....	29-38
IV. GENESIS I., A TRANSLITERATION.....	39-41
V. GENESIS V.-VIII., THE HEBREW TEXT.....	43-52
VI. VOCABULARY (HEBREW-ENGLISH) OF GEN. I.-VIII.....	53-71
VII. VOCABULARY (ENGLISH-HEBREW) OF GEN. I.-VIII.....	73-78
VIII. WORD-LISTS—HEBREW.....	79-87
IX. WORD-LISTS—TRANSLATION.....	88-93

## EXPLANATION OF SIGNS

USED IN THE TRANSLATION AND TRANSLITERATION.

---

1. *Parentheses* ( ) enclose words for which there is no equivalent in the Hebrew.
2. *Brackets* [ ] enclose words which are in the Hebrew, but are not to be rendered into English.
3. )( stands for 'ēth, the sign of the definite object.
4. The *Hyphen* (-) connects those English words which, in Hebrew, form a single word.
5. The sign of *Addition* (+) stands for Mäqqēph.
6. The *Asterisk* (\*) stands for the 'Athnāḥ (אֶתְּנָח); the *Dagger* (†), for Š'ghōltā (שְׁגֹלְתָּא); the *Period* (.), for Šôph Pāšûq (שׁוֹפְּךָ) preceded by Šîlûq.

# GENESIS I-IV.

## THE HEBREW TEXT.

### CHAPTER I.

- א בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ:
- 2 וְהָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה תֵּהוֹ וּבָהוּ וְחֹשֶׁךְ עַל-פְּנֵי תְהוֹם וְרוּחַ  
אֱלֹהִים מְרַחֶפֶת עַל-פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם:
- 3 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהי-אֹר וַיְהי-אֹר:
- 4 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאֹר כִּי-טוֹב וַיַּבְדֵּל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָאֹר  
וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ:
- ה וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לָאֹר יוֹם וּלַחֹשֶׁךְ קִרְא לַיְלָה וַיְהי-עֶרֶב  
וַיְהי-בֹקֶר יוֹם אֶחָד:
- 6 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהי רָקִיעַ בְּתוֹךְ הַמַּיִם וַיְהי מַבְדִּיל בֵּין  
מַיִם לַמַּיִם:
- 7 וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָרָקִיעַ וַיַּבְדֵּל בֵּין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מִתַּחַת  
לָרָקִיעַ וּבֵין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מֵעַל לָרָקִיעַ וַיְהי-כֵן:
- 8 וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לָרָקִיעַ שָׁמַיִם וַיְהי-עֶרֶב וַיְהי-בֹקֶר יוֹם  
שֵׁנִי:
- 9 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִקְווּ הַמַּיִם מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶל-מָקוֹם  
אֶחָד וּתְרָאָה הַיַּבֵּשָׁה וַיְהי-כֵן:
- י וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לַיַּבֵּשָׁה אֶרֶץ וּלַמְּקוֹה הַמַּיִם קָרָא יַמִּים  
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

11 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תְּרֹשָׁא הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא עֵשֶׂב מִזֵּרַע זֶרַע  
עֵץ פְּרִי עֲשֵׂה פְרִי לְמִינוֹ אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בּוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ  
וַיְהִי-כֵן:

12 וַתּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא עֵשֶׂב מִזֵּרַע זֶרַע לְמִינֵהוּ וְעֵץ  
עֲשֵׂה-פְרִי אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בּוֹ לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

13 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם שְׁלִישִׁי:

14 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי מְאֹרֶת בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַבְדִּיל  
בֵּין הַיּוֹם וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה וַהֲיוּ לְאֹתֹת וּלְמוֹעֲדִים וּלְיָמִים  
וּשְׁנָיִם:

15 וַהֲיוּ לְמְאֹרֹת בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהָאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיְהִי-כֵן:

16 וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-שְׁנֵי הַמְּאֹרֹת הַגְּדֹלִים אֶת-הַמָּאֹר  
הַגָּדֹל לְמִשְׁלַת הַיּוֹם וְאֶת-הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן לְמִשְׁלַת  
הַלַּיְלָה וְאֵת הַכּוֹכָבִים:

17 וַיִּתֵּן אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהָאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

18 וּלְמִשְׁלַל בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה וּלְהַבְדִּיל בֵּין הָאוֹר וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ  
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

19 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם רְבִיעִי:

20 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִשְׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם שָׂרָץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה וְעוֹף יְעוֹפֹף  
עַל-הָאָרֶץ עַל-פְּנֵי רִקְיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם:

21 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַתַּנִּינִם הַגְּדֹלִים וְאֵת כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ הַחַיָּה  
הַרְמִשֶׁת אֲשֶׁר שָׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם לְמִינֵהֶם וְאֵת כָּל-עוֹף כָּנָף  
לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

22 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים לְאָמֹר פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הַמַּיִם  
בַּיָּמִים וְהַעֲוֹף יִרֶב בָּאָרֶץ:

23 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם חַמִּישִׁי:

24 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה לְמִינָהּ בְּהֶמָּה  
וּרְמִשׁ וְחַי-תָּו-אֶרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וַיְהִי-כֵן:

כה וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה  
לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת כָּל-רֶמֶשׁ הָאֲדָמָה לְמִינָהּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים  
בִּי-טוֹב:

26 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים נַעֲשֶׂה אָדָם בְּצַלְמֵנוּ כְּדֹמוֹתֵנוּ וַיְרֹדוּ  
בְּדִגְתַּי הַיָּם וּבַעֲוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל-הָאָרֶץ וּבְכָל-  
הָרֶמֶשׁ הָרֹמֵשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

27 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצַלְמוֹ בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים בָּרָא  
אֹתוֹ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָא אֹתָם:

28 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם אֱלֹהִים פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ  
וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וּכְבִּשְׁתָּהּ וּרְדוּ בְּדִגְתַּי הַיָּם וּבַעֲוֹף  
הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל-חַיַּי הָרֹמֶשֶׁת עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

29 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים הִנֵּה נָתַתִּי לָכֶם אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׂב זֹרֵעַ זֶרַע  
אֲשֶׁר עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וְאֶת כָּל-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-בוֹ פֵּרִי-  
עֵץ זֶרַע זֶרַע לָכֶם יִהְיֶה לְאֹכְלָהּ:

ל וּלְכָל-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ וּלְכָל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל רֹמֵשׁ עַל-  
הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-בוֹ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק עֵשֶׂב לְאֹכְלָהּ  
וַיְהִי-כֵן:

Sign of Hiph'al = Q. f. in + ā under 1<sup>st</sup> rad.

" " Hiph'il = הָ or in Perfect הָ

" " Intensive - Q. f. in middle rad, ā under, 1<sup>st</sup> rad. &

10 GENESIS II. : under preformative.

" " Intensive Passive - ā under 1<sup>st</sup> rad.

31 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וְהִנֵּה-טוֹב מְאֹד וַיְהִי-  
עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי:

## CHAPTER II.

8 וַיְכַלּוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ וְכָל-צִבְאָם:

2 וַיְכַל אֱלֹהִים בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת  
בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְכַל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:

3 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-יוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי וַיְקַדֵּשׁ אֹתוֹ כִּי בּוֹ שָׁבֹת  
מְכַל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר-בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים לַעֲשׂוֹת:

4 אֵלֶּה תּוֹלְדוֹת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ בְּהִבְרָאָם בְּיוֹם עֲשׂוֹת  
יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וּשְׁמַיִם:

ה וְכָל שִׁיחַ הַשָּׂדֶה טָרֵם יְהִי בָאָרֶץ וְכָל-עֹשֵׁב הַשָּׂדֶה  
טָרֵם יִצְמַח כִּי לֹא הִמְטִיר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָרֶץ  
וָאָדָם אֵין לַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה:

6 וְאִדּוּ יַעֲלֶה מִן-הָאָרֶץ וְהִשְׁקָה אֶת-כָּל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה:

7 וַיִּצְרֶה יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם עֹפֶר מִן-הָאֲדָמָה וַיִּפֹּחַ  
בְּאַפָּיו נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים וַיְהִי הָאָדָם לְנֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה:

8 וַיִּטַּע יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים גֵּן בְּעֶדֶן מִקְדָּם וַיִּשְׁם שָׁם אֶת-הָאָדָם  
אֲשֶׁר יָצָר:

9 וַיִּצְמַח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאֲדָמָה כָּל-עֵץ נָחֵמַד לְמִרְאָה  
וְטוֹב לִקְאָכֹל וְעֵץ הַחַיִּים בְּתוֹךְ הָגֵן וְעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב  
וָרָע:

וַנְהַר יֵצֵא מֵעֵרֶן לְהַשְׁקוֹת אֶת-הַגֶּן וּמִשָּׁם יִפְרָד וְהָיָה  
לְאַרְבָּעָה רִאשִׁים:

שֵׁם הָאֶחָד פִּישֹׁן הוּא הַסֹּבֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ הַחַוִּילָה  
אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם הַזֶּהָב:

וְהָיָה הָאֶרֶץ הַהוּא טוֹב שָׁם הַבָּדֶלֶח וְאֵכָן הַשֶּׁהֶם:

וּשְׁם-הַנְּהַר הַשֵּׁנִי גִיחוֹן הוּא הַסֹּבֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ  
כּוּשׁ:

וּשְׁם הַנְּהַר הַשְּׁלִישִׁי חֲדַקְל הוּא הַחֹלֵץ קִדְמַת אֲשׁוּר  
וְהַנְּהַר הָרְבִּיעִי הוּא פָּרַת:

וַיִּקַּח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיַּנְחֵהוּ בִּגְן-עֵדֶן לְעִבְדָּהּ  
וּלְשִׁמְרָהּ:

וַיֹּצֵא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָדָם לֵאמֹר מִכָּל עֵץ-הַגֶּן אָכַל  
תֹּאכַל:

וּמִעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב וְרָע לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכָלְךָ  
מִמֶּנּוּ מוֹת תָּמוּת:

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לֹא-טוֹב הָיִיתָ הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ אֶעֱשֶׂה-  
לּוֹ עֹזֵר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ:

וַיַּצֵּר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאָדָמָה כָּל-חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וְאֵת  
כָּל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיָּבֵא אֶל-הָאָדָם לִרְאוֹת מֶה-יִּקְרָא-לּוֹ

וְכָל אֲשֶׁר יִקְרָא-לּוֹ הָאָדָם נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה הוּא שָׁמוֹ:

וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שְׁמוֹת לְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּלְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל  
חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וּלְאָדָם לֹא-מָצָא עֹזֵר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ:



21 ויפל יהוה אלהים תרדמה על-האדם ויישן ויקח אחת  
מצלעתיו ויסגר בשר תחתנה:

22 ובן יהוה אלהים את-הצלע אשר-לקח מן-האדם  
לאשה ויבאה אל-האדם:

23 ויאמר האדם זאת הפעם עצם מעצמי ובשר מבשרי  
לזאת יקרא אשה כי מאיש לקחה זאת:

24 על-כן יעזב איש את-אביו ואת-אמו ודבק באשתו והיו  
לבשר אחד:

כה והיו שניהם ערום האדם ואשתו ולא יתבששו:

## CHAPTER III.

\* והנחש היה ערום מכל חית השדה אשר עשה  
יהוה אלהים ויאמר אל-האשה אף כי-אמר אלהים  
לא תאכלו מכל עץ הגן:

2 ותאמר האשה אל-הנחש מפרי עץ-הגן נאכל:

3 ומפרי העץ אשר בתוך-הגן אמר אלהים לא תאכלו  
ממנו ולא תגעו בו פן תמתו:

4 ויאמר הנחש אל-האשה לא-מות תמתו:

ה כי ידע אלהים כי ביום אכלכם ממנו ונפקחו עיניכם  
והייתם כאלהים ידעי טוב ורע:

וַתֵּרָא הָאִשָּׁה כִּי טוֹב הָעֵץ לְמַאֲכָל וְכִי תֹאמַר-הוּא  
לְעֵינִים וְנִחְמַד הָעֵץ לְהִשְׁכִּיל וַתִּקַּח מִפְּרִיו וַתֹּאכַל  
וַתֵּתֶן גַּם-לְאִישָׁהּ עִמָּה וַיֹּאכַל:

וַתִּפְקַחְנָה עֵינֵי שְׁנֵיהֶם וִידְעוּ כִּי עִרְמָם הֵם וַיִּתְּפוּ  
עָלֶיהָ תֹאנָה וַיַּעֲשׂוּ לָהֶם חֲגֹרֹת:

וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת-קוֹל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִתְּהַלֵּךְ בְּגֵן לְרוּחַ  
הַיּוֹם וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ מִפְּנֵי יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים  
בְּתוֹךְ עֵץ הָגֶן:

וַיִּקְרָא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הָאָדָם וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ אֵיכָּה:  
וַיֹּאמֶר אֶת-קִלְכָּךְ שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּגֵן וְאִירָא כִּי-עִירַם אֲנִכִּי  
וַאֲחֵבָא:

וַיֹּאמֶר מִי הִגִּיד לָךְ כִּי עִירַם אֶתָּה הַמֶּן-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר  
צִוִּיתִיךָ לִבְלֹתִי אֲכָל-מִמֶּנּוּ אָכַלְתָּ:

וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם הָאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר נָתַתָּה עִמָּדִי הוּא נָתַנָּה-  
לִּי מִן-הָעֵץ וַאֲכָל:

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאִשָּׁה מַה-זֹּאת עָשִׂיתְּ וַתֹּאמֶר  
הָאִשָּׁה הִנָּחֵשׁ הִשְׁיָאֲנִי וַאֲכָל:

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הִנָּחֵשׁ כִּי עָשִׂיתְּ זֹאת אֲרוּר  
אַתָּה מִכָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּמִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה עַל-גִּחְוֹנְךָ תֵּלֵךְ  
וְעָפָר תֹּאכַל כָּל-יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:

- וַאִיכָּה אִשִּׁית בִּינִי וּבִין הָאִשָּׁה וּבִין זֶרַעַךְ וּבִין זֶרַעָה טו  
 הוּא יִשׁוּפֶךָ רֹאשׁ וְאַתָּה תִּשׁוּפֶנּוּ עֶקֶב:  
 16 אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אָמַר הֲרֵבָה אֲרֵבָה עֲצֻבֹנֶךָ וְהֲרֵנֶךָ בְּעֻצֹב  
 תִּלְדִּי בָנִים וְאֶל-אִישׁךָ תִּשְׁוָקְתָּ וְהוּא יִמְשַׁלְּךָ:  
 17 וְלָאָדָם אָמַר כִּי שָׁמַעְתָּ לְקוֹל אִשְׁתְּךָ וַתֹּאכַל מִן-הָעֵץ  
 אֲשֶׁר צִוִּיתִיךָ לֵאמֹר לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ אֲרוּרָה הָאֲדָמָה  
 בְּעִבּוּרְךָ בְּעֻצְבוֹן תֹּאכְלֶנָּה כָּל יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:  
 18 וְקוֹץ וְדִרְדֹּר תַּצְמִיחַ לָךְ וְאָכַלְתָּ אֶת-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה:  
 19 בְּזַעַת אִפְיֶךָ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם עַד שׁוֹבֶכָה אֶל-הָאֲדָמָה כִּי  
 מִמֶּנָּה לִקְחָתָהּ כִּי-עֶפֶר אֲתָה וְאֶל-עֶפֶר תָּשׁוּב:  
 וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שֵׁם אִשְׁתּוֹ חַוָּה כִּי הוּא הִיְתָה אִם כ  
 כָּל-חַי:  
 וַיַּעַשׂ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאָדָם וּלְאִשְׁתּוֹ כְּתָנוֹת עוֹר  
 וַיַּלְבִּשֵׁם:  
 21 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים הֵן הָאָדָם הָיָה בָּאֶחָד מִמֶּנּוּ  
 לְבַעַת טוֹב וְרַע וְעַתָּה פֶּן-יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח גַּם  
 מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים וְאָכַל וְחַי לְעֹלָם:  
 22 וַיִּשְׁלַחֵהוּ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִגֶּן-עֵדֶן לְעֹבֵר אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה  
 אֲשֶׁר לָקַח מִשָּׁם:  
 23 וַיִּגְרַשׁ אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיִּשְׁכֵּן מִקֶּדֶם לְגֶן-עֵדֶן אֶת-הַכְּרָבִים  
 וְאֵת לֶהֱטֵ הַחֲרָב הַמַּתְהַפֶּכֶת לְשֹׂמֵר אֶת-דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ  
 הַחַיִּים:

## CHAPTER IV.

- \* וַהֲאָדָם יָדַע אֶת-חַוָּה אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-קַיִן  
 וַתֹּאמֶר קָנִיתִי אִישׁ אֶת-יְהוָה:  
 2 וַתִּסָּף לָלֶדֶת אֶת-אָחִיו אֶת-הָבֶל וַיְהִי-הֶבֶל רֹעֵה צֹאן  
 וקַיִן הָיָה עֹבֵד אֲדָמָה:  
 3 וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ יָמִים וַיָּבֹא קַיִן מִפְּרִי הָאֲדָמָה מִנְחָה  
 לַיהוָה:  
 4 וְהָבֶל הֵבִיא גַם-הוּא מִבְּכֹרוֹת צֹאנוֹ וּמִחֲלָבָהֶן וַיִּשַׁע  
 יְהוָה אֶל-הָבֶל וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ:  
 ה וְאֶל-קַיִן וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ לֹא שָׁעָה וַיַּחַר לְקַיִן מְאֹד  
 וַיִּפְּלוּ פָנָיו:  
 6 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן לָמָּה חָרָה לָךְ וּלְמָּה נָפְלוּ פָנֶיךָ:  
 7 הֲלוֹא אִם-תֵּיטִיב שְׂאֵת וְאִם לֹא תֵיטִיב לִפְתָּח חַטָּאת  
 רֹבֵץ וְאֵלֶיךָ תִּשְׁוֹקֶתוּ וְאַתָּה תִּמְשָׁל-בּוֹ:  
 8 וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-הָבֶל אָחִיו וַיְהִי בִּהְיוֹתָם בַּשָּׂדֶה וַיִּקֶּם  
 קַיִן אֶל-הָבֶל אָחִיו וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ:  
 9 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן אֵי הָבֶל אָחֶיךָ וַיֹּאמֶר לֹא יָדַעְתִּי  
 הֲשֹׁמֵר אָחִי אָנֹכִי:  
 י וַיֹּאמֶר כִּי עֲשִׂיתָ קוֹל דְּבַר אָחֶיךָ צִעֲקִים אֵלַי כִּי-  
 הָאֲדָמָה:  
 11 וְעַתָּה אָרֹר אֹתָה מִן-הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר פָּצְתָה אֶת-פִּיהָ  
 לִקְחַת אֶת-דְּבַר אָחֶיךָ מִיָּדְךָ:

12 כִּי תַעֲבֹד אֶת־הָאֲדָמָה לֹא־תִסְקָה תֵּת־כֹּחָהּ לָךְ נָע וְנָד  
תְּהִיָּה בָאָרֶץ:

13 וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל־יְהוָה גְּדוֹל עוֹנִי מִנְשׂוּא:

14 הֵן גִּרְשֵׁת אֹתִי הַיּוֹם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה וּמִפְּנֵיךְ אֶסְתָּר  
וְהָיִיתִי נָע וְנָד בָּאָרֶץ וְהָיָה כָּל־מִצְאֵי יְהִרְגֵנִי:

15 וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ יְהוָה לֵכֵן כָּל־הֶרֶג קַיִן שְׁבַע־תַּיִם יִקָּם וַיֵּשֶׁם  
יְהוָה לְקַיִן אוֹת לְבִלְתִּי הַכּוֹת־אֹתוֹ כָּל־מִצְאוֹ:

16 וַיֵּצֵא קַיִן מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה וַיֵּשֶׁב בָּאָרֶץ־נֹד קַדְמַת־עֵרֶן:

17 וַיֵּדַע קַיִן אֶת־אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת־חֲנוּךְ וַיְהִי בְנָה  
עֵיר וַיִּקְרָא שֵׁם הָעֵיר כְּשֵׁם בְּנוֹ חֲנוּךְ:

18 וַיֹּולֵד לְחֲנוּךְ אֶת־עֵירָר וְעֵירָר יָלַד אֶת־מְחוּיָאֵל וּמְחוּיָאֵל  
יָלַד אֶת־מֶתוּשָׁאֵל וּמֶתוּשָׁאֵל יָלַד אֶת־לָמֶךְ:

19 וַיִּקַּח־לוֹ לָמֶךְ שְׁתֵּי נָשִׁים שֵׁם הָאֶחָת עֵדָה וְשֵׁם הַשֵּׁנִית  
צִלְחָה:

20 וַתֵּלֶד עֵדָה אֶת־יֹבֵל הוּא הָיָה אֲבִי יִשָּׁב אֹהֶל וּמִקְנָה:

21 וְשֵׁם אַחִיו יוֹבֵל הוּא הָיָה אֲבִי כָל־תַּפְּשׁ בְּנֹר וְעוֹגֵב:

22 וְצִלְחָה גַם־הָיָה יֹלְדָה אֶת־תּוֹבֵל קַיִן לְטִישׁ כָּל־חֶרֶשׁ

נַחֲשֶׁת וּבְרָחַל וְאַחֹת תּוֹבֵל־קַיִן נַעֲמָה:

23 וַיֹּאמֶר לָמֶךְ לְנָשָׁיו

עֵדָה וְצִלְחָה שְׁמַעַן קוֹלִי

נָשִׁי לָמֶךְ הָאֲנֹנָה אִמְרָתִי

כִּי אִישׁ הָרָגְתִּי לִפְעֻעִי

וְיִלֵּד לַחֲבֵרְתִּי:

כִּי שִׁבְעֵתַיִם יָקֻם-קַיִן 24

וְלִמְךָ שִׁבְעִים וְשִׁבְעָה:

וַיֵּדַע אָדָם עוֹד אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתֵּלֶד בֶּן וַתִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ 25

שֵׁת כִּי שֵׁת-לִי אֱלֹהִים יֵרַע אַחֲרַי תַּחַת הַכֵּל כִּי הָרַגְוּ

קַיִן:

וַלְשֵׁת גַּם-הוּא יֵלֶד-בֶּן וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ אֶנֶשׁ אֵז הוּחַל 26

לִקְרָא בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה:

## GENESIS I-IV.

### A LITERAL TRANSLATION.

#### CHAPTER I.

1. In-beginning created God\* )( the-heavens and-)( the-earth.
2. And-the-earth was (a) desolation and-(a)-waste ; and-darkness (was) upon+faces-of abyss;\* and-(the)-spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+faces-of the-waters.
3. And-said God: Shall-be+(or, let-be)+light;\* and-(there)-was+light.
4. And-saw God )( +the-light that+good;\* and-caused-to-divide God between the-light and-between the-darkness.
5. And-called God to-the-light day, and-to-the-darkness called-he night;\* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day one.
6. And-said God: Let-be (an) expanse in-(the)-midst-of the-waters;\* and-let-be (a) dividing between waters to-waters.
7. And-made God )( +the-expanse,† and-caused-to-divide between the-waters which (were) from-under to-the-expanse and-between the-waters which (were) from-upon to-the-expanse;\* and-(it)-was+so.
8. And-called God to-the-expanse heavens;\* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day second.
9. And-said God: Let-be-collected the-waters from-under the-heavens unto+place one, and-let-be-seen the-dry (land);\* and-(it)-was+so.
10. And-called God to-the-dry (land) earth, and-to-(the)-collection-of [the]-waters he-called seas;\* and-saw God that+good.



11. And-said God : Let-cause-to-spring-forth the-earth grass, herb causing-to-seed seed, tree-of fruit making fruit to-kind-his which seed-his+in-him (*i. e.*, whose seed is in it) upon+the-earth ;\* and-(it)-was+so.
12. And-caused-to-come-forth the-earth grass ; herb causing-to-seed seed to-kind-his, and-tree making+fruit which seed-his+in-him to-kind-his ;\* and-saw God that+good.
13. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day third.
14. And-said God : Let-be luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens, to-cause-to-divide between the-day and-between the-night ;\* and-they-shall-be for-signs, and-for-seasons, and-for-days and-years.
15. And-they-shall-be for-luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens to-cause-light upon+the-earth ;\* and-(it)-was+so.
16. And-made God )(+(the)-two-[of] [the]-luminaries the-great ;\* )(+(the-luminary the-great, for-ruling-of the-day ; and-)(+(the-luminary the-small, for-ruling-of the-night, and-)( the-stars.
17. And-gave )(-(them God in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens ;\* to-cause-light upon+the-earth[.],
18. And-to-rule in-the-day and-in-the-night, and-to-cause-to-divide between the-light and-between the-darkness ;\* and-saw God that+good.
19. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fourth.
20. And-said God : Let-swarm the-waters swarm(s), soul-of life ;\* and-fowl shall-fly upon+the-earth, upon+faces-of (the) expanse-of the-heavens.
21. And-created God )(+(the-sea-monsters the-great ;\* and-)( all+(the)-soul(s)-of [the]-life the-creeping (*or*, which-creep), (with), which swarmed the-waters to-kinds-their and-)( every+fowl of wing to-kind-his and-saw God that+good.

22. And-blessed )(-them God, to-say (*or*, saying):\* Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye and-fill-ye )( +the-waters in-the-seas, and-the-fowl let-multiply in-the-earth.
23. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fifth.
24. And-said God: Shall-cause-to-come-forth the-earth soul-of life to-kind-her, cattle, and-creeper, and-beast-of +(the)-earth to-kind-her;\* and-(it)-was+so.
25. And-made God )( +(the)-beast-of the-earth to-kind-her, and-)( +the-cattle to-kind-her, and-)( every+creeper-of the-ground to-kind-his;\* and-saw God that+good.
26. And-said God: We-will-(*or*, Let-us)-make man in-image-our, according-to-likeness-our;\* and-they-shall-have-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-the-cattle, and-in-all+the-earth, and-in-all+the-creeper(s) the-creeping (*or*, which-creeep) upon+the-earth.
27. And-created God )( +the-man in-image-his; in-(the)-image-of God created-he )( -him;\* male and-female created-he )( -them.
28. And-blessed )(-them God,† and-said to-them God: Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye, and-fill-ye )( +the-earth and-subdue-ye-her;\* and-have-ye-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-every+beast the-creeeping upon+the-earth.
29. And-said God: Behold! I-have-given to-you )( +every+herb seeding seed which (is) upon+faces-of all+the-earth, and-)( all+the-tree(s) which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) fruit-of +(a)-tree seeding seed;\* to-you it-shall-be for-food.
30. And-to-every+beast-of the-earth, and-to-every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-to-every creeping-one upon+the-earth which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) soul-of life, (I have given) )( +every+greenness-of herb for-food;\* and-(it)-was+so.

31. And-saw God )( +all+ which he-had-done, and-behold+ good exceedingly;\* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day the-sixth.

## CHAPTER II.

1. And-were-finished the-heavens and-the-earth and-all+host-their.
2. And-finished God, in-the-day the-seventh, work-his which he-had-done;\* and-he-rested in-the-day the-seventh from-all+work-his which he-had-done.
3. And-blessed God )( +day the-seventh and-sanctified )( -it;\* because in-it he-rested from-all+work-his which+created God to-make.
4. These (are) (the) generations-of the-heavens and-the-earth in-being-created-their;\* in-(the)-day-of (the) making-of Jehovah God earth and-heavens.
5. And-every shrub-of the-field not-yet had-been (*lit.*, will-be) in-the-earth, and-every+herb-of the-field not-yet had-sprouted- (*lit.*, will-sprout)-forth;\* for not had-caused-to-rain Jehovah God upon+the-earth and-man was-not to-serve )( +the-ground.
6. And-(a)-mist used-to-go-up (*lit.*, will-go-up) from+the-earth,\* and-cause-to-drink (*i. e.*, used-to-water) )( +all+(the)-faces-of the-ground.
7. And-formed Jehovah God )( +the-man (out of) dust from+the-ground, and-breathed in-nostrils-his breath-of lives;\* and-was the-man for-(a)-soul-of life (*i. e.*, and-became the-man (a) soul-of life).
8. And-planted Jehovah God (a) garden in-Eden from-east,\* and-placed there )( +the-man whom he-formed.

9. And-caused-to-sprout-forth Jehovah God from+the-ground, every+tree pleasant to-sight and-good for-food,\* and-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives in-(the)-midst-of the-garden, and-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil.
10. And-(a)-river goes-forth (*lit.*, going-forth) from-Eden to-water )( +the-garden,\* and-from-there it-is-divided and-becomes four heads (*lit.*, and-is for-four heads).
11. (The) name-of the-one (is) Pishon;\* it (*lit.*, he) (is) the-(one)-encompassing (*or*, which-encompasses) )( all+(the)-land-of [the]-Havilah, which+there (*i. e.*, where) (is) the-gold.
12. And-(the)-gold-of the-land the-that (*lit.*, she) (is) good;\* there (is) the-bdellium and-(the)-stone-of [the]-onyx.
13. And-(the)-name-of+the-river the-second (is) Gihon;\* it (is) the-(one)-encompassing )( all+(the)-land-of Cush.
14. And-(the)-name-of the-river the-third (is) Tigris; it (is) the-(one)-going eastward-of Assyria;\* and-the-river the-fourth is (*lit.*, he) Euphrates.
15. And-took Jehovah God )( +the-man,\* and-caused-to-rest-him (*i. e.*, placed-him) in-garden-of+Eden to-serve-it (*lit.*, her) and-to-keep-it.
16. And-commanded Jehovah God upon+the-man to-say (*i. e.*, saying):\* From-every tree-of+the-garden eating thou-mayest-eat[.];
17. But-from-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil, not shalt-thou-eat from-it (*lit.*, him);\* for, in-(the)-day-of eating-thy from-it, dying shalt-thou-die.
18. And-said Jehovah God: Not+good (the)-being-of [the]-man to-separation-his;\* I-will-make+for-him (a) help as-over-against-him (*or*, as-his-counterpart).

19. And-formed Jehovah God from+the-ground every+beast-of the-field and-)( every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) unto+the-man to-see what+he-will-call +to-it, (*lit.*, him),\* and-all which will-call+to-it the-man, soul-of life, is (*lit.*, he) name-its (*lit.*, his).
20. And-called the-man names to-all+the-cattle, and-to-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens and-to-every beast-of the-field;\* and-for-man not+did-he-find (*i. e.*, there was not found) (a) help as-over-against-him.
21. And-caused-to-fall Jehovah God (a) deep-sleep upon+the-man, and-he-slept,\* and-he-took one from-sides-his and-closed (the) flesh instead-of-it.
22. And-built Jehovah God )( +the-side which+he-took from+the-man for-(a)-woman,\* and-caused-to-come-her (*i. e.*, brought her) unto+the-man.
23. And-said the-man†: This, the-tread <sup>stroke</sup> (*i. e.*, now), bone from-bones-my, and-flesh from-flesh-my;\* to-this it-shall-be-called woman, for from-man was-taken+this.
24. Upon+so (*i. e.*, therefore) shall-leave+(a)-man )( +father-his and-)( +mother-his,\* and-shall-cleave in-wife-his, and-they-shall-be for-flesh one.
25. And-were (the) two-of-them naked, the-man and-wife-his;\* and-not were-(*lit.*, will-be)-they-ashamed.

### CHAPTER III.

[In the two remaining chapters, the translation of the pronominal suffix is placed *before* instead of *after* the noun which it limits.]

1. And-the-serpent was crafty from-every beast-of the-field which had-made Jehovah God;\* and-he-said unto+the-woman: (Is it) so that+has-said God, not shall-ye-eat from-every tree-of the-garden[.]?

2. And-said the-woman unto+the-serpent:\* From-(the)-fruit-of (the)-tree(s)-of+the-garden we-may-eat[.];
3. But-from-(the)-fruit-of the-tree which (is) in-midst-of+the-garden,† has-said God: Not shall-ye-eat from-it, and-not shall-ye-touch in-it,\* lest ye-die.
4. And-said the-serpent unto+the-woman:\* Not+dying shall-ye-die.
5. For knowing (is) God that in-(the)-day-of your-eating from-it, then-(*lit.*, and)-shall-be-opened your-eyes,\* and-ye-shall-be like-God, knowers-of good and-evil.
6. And-saw the-woman, that good (was) the-tree for-food, and-that (a) delight-(was)+it to-the-eyes, and-desirable (was) the-tree to-make-wise, and-she-took from-his-fruit and-she-ate;\* and-she-gave also+to-her-husband with-her and-he-ate[.];
7. And-were-opened (the) eyes-of (the) two-of-them, and-they-knew that naked (were) they,\* and-they-sewed leaf-of fig-tree, and-they-made for-them-(selves) girdles.
8. And-they-heard )(+(the)-voice-of Jehovah God walking in-the-garden to-(*or*, at)-(the)-breeze-of the-day;\* and-hid-himself the-man and-his-wife from-faces-of Jehovah God in-midst-of (the) tree(s)-of the-garden.
9. And-called Jehovah God unto+the-man,\* and-said to-him: Where-art-thou[.]?
10. And-he-said: )(+(thy-voice I-heard in-the-garden,\* and-I-was-afraid, because+naked (was) I; and-I-hid-myself.
11. And-he-said: Who caused-to-know (*i. e.*, made known) to-thee, that naked (wert) thou;\* ?-from+the-tree, which I-commanded-thee to-not eat+from it, hast-thou-eaten[.]?
12. And-said the-man:\* The-woman whom thou-gave (to be) with-me, she gave+to-me from+the-tree and-I-ate.



13. And-said Jehovah God to-the-woman : What+(is)+this thou-hast-done ?\* And-said the-woman : The-serpent corrupted-me and-I-ate.
14. And-said Jehovah God unto+the-serpent : Because thou-hast-done this,† cursed (art) thou from-all+the-cattle, and-from-every beast-of the-field;\* upon+thy-belly shalt-thou-go, and-dust shalt-thou-eat all+(the)+days-of thy-lives.
15. And-enmity will-I-put between-thee and-between the-woman, and-between thy-seed and-between her-seed;\* it (*lit.*, he) shall-bruise-thee (as to the) head; and-thou shalt-bruise-him (as to the) heel.
16. Unto+the-woman he-said : Causing-to-be-great I-will-cause-to-be-great (*i. e.*, multiplying I will multiply) thy-sorrow and-thy-conception (*i. e.*, the sorrow of thy conception); in-pain thou-shalt-bring-forth sons,\* and-unto+thy-husband (shall-be) thy-desire-and-he shall-rule+in-(or, over)-thee.
17. And-to-man he-said : Because thou-hast-hearkened to-(the)-voice-of thy-wife,† and-hast-eaten from+the-tree which I-commanded-thee, to-say : not shalt-thou-eat from-it,\* cursed (is) the-ground for-the-sake-of-thee; in-sorrow shalt-thou-eat-(of)-it all (the) days-of thy-lives.
18. And-thorn and-thistle shall-it-cause-to-spring-forth to-thee;\* and-thou-shalt-eat )(+(the)+herb-of the-field.
19. In-(the)-sweat-of thy-nostrils, shalt-thou-eat bread, until thy-return unto+the-ground; for from-it (*lit.*, her) wast-thou-taken;\* for+dust (art) thou, and-unto+dust thou-shalt-return.
20. And-called the-man (the) name-of his-wife Eve,\* for she was mother-of all+living.
21. And-made Jehovah God for-man and-for-his-wife tunics-of skin, and-caused-to-put-on-them.



22. And-said Jehovah God: Behold! the-man has-become like-one-of [from]-us to-know good and-evil;\* and-now lest+he-put-forth his-hand and-take also from-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives, and-eat and-live for-ever.
23. Therefore-(*lit.*, and)-sent-him Jehovah God from-(the)-garden-of+Eden,\* to-serve )(+the-ground which he-was-taken from-there.
24. And-he-drove-out )(+the-man,\* and-caused-to-dwell (*i. e.*, placed) from-east to-(the)-garden-of+Eden, )(+ the-Cherubim, and-)( (the) flame-of the-sword (*i. e.*, the flaming sword) the-(one)-turning-itself to-keep )(+(the)-way-of (the) tree-of [the]-lives.

#### CHAPTER IV.

1. And-the-man knew )(+Eve his-wife;\* and-she-conceived, and-she-bore )(+Cain; and-she-said: I-have-gotten (a) man with+Jehovah.
2. And-she-added to-bear (*i. e.*, and again she bore) )(+his-brother )(+Abel;\* and-was+Abel (a) shepherd-of flock(s), and-Cain was (a) tiller-of ground.
3. And-it-was, from-end-of days,\* and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) Cain from-(the)-fruit-of the-ground (an) offering to-Jehovah.
4. And-Abel caused-to-come, also+he, from-(the)-firstlings-of his-flock and-from-their-fats;\* and-looked-with-favor Jehovah unto+Abel and-unto+his-offering.
5. And-unto+Cain and-unto+his-offering not did-he-look-with-favor;\* and-it-kindled to-Cain (*i. e.*, and Cain was angry), exceedingly, and-fell his-faces (*or*, countenance).
6. And-said Jehovah unto+Cain: For-what (*or*, why) has-it-kindled to-thee, and-for-what have-fallen thy-faces[.]?

7. (Is there) ?-not, if +thou-makest-(*or*, doest)-good, (a) lifting-up (of the countenance) ? and-if not thou-makest-good, at-the-door sin (is) crouching ;\* and-unto-thee (shall be) his-desire, and-thou shouldst-rule +in-(*or*, over)-him.
8. And-said Cain unto +Abel his-brother ;\* and-(it)-was in-their-being in-the-field, and-rose Cain unto +Abel his-brother and-killed-him.
9. And-said Jehovah unto +Cain : Where (is) Abel thy-brother ?\* And-he-said : Not have-I-known (*i. e.*, do-I-know) ; ?-keeper-of my-brother (am) I[.] ?
10. And-he-said : What hast-thou-done ?\* (The) voice-of (the) bloods-of thy-brother (are) crying unto-me from +the-ground.
11. And-now cursed (art) thou,\* from +the-ground which has-opened )( +her-mouth to-take )( + (the) + bloods-of thy-brother from-thy-hand.
12. When thou-shalt-till (*or*, serve) )( + the-ground, not + will-it-add to-give + her-strength to-thee ;\* (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond shalt-thou-be in-the-earth.
13. And-said Cain unto +Jehovah :\* Great (is) my-iniquity from-bearing.
14. Behold ! thou-hast-driven-out )( -me the-day (*i. e.*, to-day) from-upon (the) faces-of the-ground, and-from-thy-faces shall-I-be-hid ;\* and-I-shall-be (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond in-the-earth, and-it-shall-be (that) any + finding-me will-kill-me.
15. And-said to-him Jehovah : Therefore (*lit.*, to-so) any + killing Cain, seven-fold shall-he-be-avenged ;\* and-placed Jehovah for-Cain (a) sign to-not smite + )( -him any + finding-him.
16. And-went-forth Cain from-to-faces-of (*i. e.*, from the presence of) Jehovah ;\* and-he-dwelt in-(the)-land-of + Nod, eastward-of + Eden.

17. And-knew Cain )(+his-wife and-she-conceived, and-bore )(+ Enoch;\* and-he-was building (a) city, and-he-called (the) name-of the-city according-to-(the)-name-of his-son Enoch.
18. And-there-was-born to-Enoch )(+Irada; and-Irada begat )(+ Mehujael;\* and-Mehujael begat )(+Methusael; and-Methusael begat )(+Lamech.
19. And-took+to-him Lamech two-[of] wives;\* (the) name-of the-one Adah, and-(the)-name-of the-second Zillah.
20. And-bore Adah )(+Jabal;\* he was (the) father-of (the) inhabitant-of tent(s) and-(the)-possessor-of)-cattle.
21. And-(the)-name-of his-brother (was) Jubal;\* he was (the) father-of all+performing-on (the) harp and-(the)-flute.
22. And-Zillah, also+she, bore )(+Tubal Cain, hammerer-of every +cutter-of (*i. e.*, cutting-instrument-of) bronze and-iron;\* and-(the)-sister-of Tubal+ Cain (was) Naamah.
23. And-said Lamech to-his-wives:—  
Adah and-Zillah, hear-ye my-voice,  
Wives-of Lamech hearken-unto my-saying;\*  
For (a) man I-have-killed for-my-wounding;  
And-(a)-youth, for-my-hurt.
24. If seven-fold shall-be-avenged+Cain,\*  
Then-Lamech seventy and-seven.
25. And-knew Adam again )(+his-wife and-she-bare (a) son; and-she-called )(+his-name Seth:\* For has-put+to-me God seed another instead-of Abel, for slew-him Cain.
26. And-to-Seth, also+he, was-born+(a)-son; and-he-called )(+ his-name Enosh;\* then it-was-commenced to-call on-(the)-name-of Jehovah.

## GENESIS I-IV.

### THE UNPOINTED HEBREW TEXT.

#### CHAPTER I.

- א בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ:  
2 והארץ היתה תהו ובהו וחשך על פני תהום ורוח  
אלהים מרחפת על פני המים:  
3 ויאמר אלהים יהי אור ויהי אור:  
4 וירא אלהים את האור כי טוב ויברל אלהים בין האור  
ובין החשך:  
ה ויקרא אלהים לאור יום ולחשך קרא לילה ויהי ערב  
ויהי בקר יום אחד:  
6 ויאמר אלהים יהי רקיע בתוך המים ויהי מבדיל בין  
מים למים:  
7 ויעש אלהים את הרקיע ויברל בין המים אשר מתחת  
לרקיע ובין המים אשר מעל לרקיע ויהי כן:  
8 ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמים ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום  
שני:  
9 ויאמר אלהים יקוו המים מתחת השמים אל מקום  
אחד ותראה היבשה ויהי כן:  
י ויקרא אלהים ליבשה ארץ ולמקוה המים קרא ימים  
וירא אלהים כי טוב:  
11 ויאמר אלהים תרשא הארץ דשא עשב מזריע זרע  
עץ פרי עשה פרי למינו אשר זרעו בו על הארץ  
ויהי כן:

- 12 ותוצא הארץ דשא עשב מזריע זרע למינהו ועץ  
עשה פרי אשר זרעו בו למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:  
13 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום שלישי:  
14 ויאמר אלהים יהי מארת ברקיע השמים להבדיל  
בין היום ובין הלילה והיו לאתת ולמועדים ולימים  
ושנים:  
15 והיו למאורת ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ  
ויהי כן:  
16 ויעש אלהים את שני המארת הגדלים את המאור  
הגדל לממשלת היום ואת המאור הקטן לממשלת  
הלילה ואת הכוכבים:  
17 ויתן אתם אלהים ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ:  
18 ולמשל ביום ובלילה ולהבדיל בין האור ובין החשך  
וירא אלהים כי טוב:  
19 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום רביעי:  
20 ויאמר אלהים ישרצו המים שרץ נפש חיה ועוף  
יעופף על הארץ על פני רקיע השמים:  
21 ויברא אלהים את התנינם הגדלים ואת כל נפש  
החיה הרמישת אשר שרצו המים למינהם ואת  
כל עוף כנף למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:  
22 ויברך אתם אלהים לאמר פרו ורבו ומלאו את המים  
בימים והעוף ירב בארץ:  
23 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום חמישי:  
24 ויאמר אלהים תוצא הארץ נפש חיה למינה בהמה  
ורמש וחיתו ארץ למינה ויהי כן:

כה ויעש אלהים את חית הארץ למינה ואת הבהמה למינה ואת כל רמש האדמה למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:

26 ויאמר אלהים נעשה אדם בצלמנו כדמותנו וירדו ברגת הים ובעוף השמים ובבהמה ובכל הארץ ובכל הרמש הרמש על הארץ:

27 ויברא אלהים את האדם בצלמו בצלם אלהים ברא אתו זכר ונקבה ברא אתם:

28 ויברך אתם אלהים ויאמר להם אלהים פרו ורבו ומלאו את הארץ וכבשה ורדו ברגת הים ובעוף השמים ובכל חיה הרמשת על הארץ:

29 ויאמר אלהים הנה נתתי לכם את כל עשב זרע זרע אשר על פני כל הארץ ואת כל העץ אשר בו פרי עץ זרע זרע לכם יהיה לאכלה:

ל ולכל חית הארץ ולכל עוף השמים ולכל רמש על הארץ אשר בו נפש חיה את כל ירק עשב לאכלה ויהי כן:

31 וירא אלהים את כל אשר עשה והנה טוב מאד ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום הששי:

CHAPTER II.

א ויכלו השמים והארץ וכל צבאם:

2 ויכל אלהים ביום השביעי בלאכתו אשר עשה וישבת ביום השביעי מכל מלאכתו אשר עשה:

8 ויברך אלהים את יום השביעי ויקדש אתו כי בו שבת מכל מלאכתו אשר ברא אלהים לעשות:

- 4 אלה תולדות השמים והארץ בהבראם ביום עשות  
יהוה אלהים ארץ ושמים:
- ה וכל שיח הישרה טרם יהיה בארץ וכל עשב הישרה  
טרם יצמח כי לא המטיר יהוה אלהים על הארץ  
ואדם אין לעבד את האדמה:
- 6 ואד יעלה מן הארץ והיסקה את כל פני האדמה:
- 7 וייצר יהוה אלהים את האדם עפר מן האדמה ויפח  
באפיו נשמת חיים ויהי האדם לנפש חיה:
- 8 ויטע יהוה אלהים גן בעדן מקדם וישם שם את האדם  
אשר יצר:
- 9 ויצמח יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל עץ נחמד למראה  
וטוב למאכל ועץ החיים בתוך הגן ועץ הדעת טוב  
ורע:
- י ונהר יצא מעדן להטקות את הגן ומשם יפרד והיה  
לארבעה ראשים:
- 11 שם האחר פייסון הוא הסבב את כל ארץ החוילה  
אשר שם הזהב:
- 12 וזהב הארץ ההוא טוב שם הברלח ואכן היטהם:
- 13 וישם הנהר הישני גיחון הוא הסובב את כל ארץ  
כוש:
- 14 וישם הנהר הישלישי חרקל הוא ההלך קרמת אשור  
והנהר הרביעי הוא פרת:
- טו ויקח יהוה אלהים את האדם וינחהו בגן עדן לעבדה  
ולשמרה:



16 וַיֵּצֵא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל הָאָדָם לֵאמֹר מִכָּל עֵץ הַגֵּן  
אָכַל תֹּאכַל:

17 וּמִעֵץ הָדָעַת טוֹב וָרָע לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בְיוֹם  
אָכַלְךָ מִמֶּנּוּ מוֹת תָּמוּת:

18 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לֹא טוֹב הָיִיתָ הָאָדָם לְבְרֹי  
אֲעֲשֶׂה לּוֹ עֹזָר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ:

19 וַיִּצַּר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן הָאָדָמָה כָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וְאֵת  
כָּל עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיָּבֵא אֶל הָאָדָם לִרְאוֹת מֶה יִקְרָא לוֹ  
וְכָל אֲשֶׁר יִקְרָא לוֹ הָאָדָם נִפְשׁ חַיָּה הוּא שְׁמוֹ:

כ וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שְׁמוֹת לְכָל הַבְּהֵמָה וּלְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם  
וּלְכָל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וּלְאָדָם לֹא מָצָא עֹזָר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ:

21 וַיִּפֹּל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים תִּרְדְּמָה עַל הָאָדָם וַיִּישֶׁן וַיִּקַּח  
אֶחָת מִצִּלְעָתָיו וַיִּסְגֵּר בָּשָׂר תַּחְתָּנָה:

22 וַיִּבֶן יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַצִּלְעַת אֲשֶׁר לָקַח מִן הָאָדָם  
לְאִשָּׁה וַיָּבֵאָה אֶל הָאָדָם:

23 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם זֹאת הִפְעַם עִצָּם מִעֲצָמִי וּבָשָׂר מִבָּשָׂרִי  
לְזֹאת יִקְרָא אִשָּׁה כִּי מֵאִישׁ לָקַחָה זֹאת:

24 עַל כֵּן יַעֲזֹב אִישׁ אֶת אָבִיו וְאֶת אִמּוֹ וְדָבַק בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ  
וְהָיוּ לְבָשָׂר אֶחָד:

כה וַיְהִיו שְׁנֵיהֶם עֶרְוִמִּים הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְלֹא יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ:

*sign of reflexive* CHAPTER III.

א וְהִנָּחֵשׁ הִיָּה עֶרּוֹם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה  
יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל הָאִשָּׁה אָף כִּי אָמַר אֱלֹהִים  
לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִכָּל עֵץ הַגֵּן:

- 2 ותאמר האשה אל הנחש מפרי עץ הגן נאכל:  
 3 ומפרי העץ אשר בתוך הגן אמר אלהים לא תאכלו  
 ממנו ולא תגעו בו פן תמתון:  
 4 ויאמר הנחש אל האשה לא מות תמתון:  
 5 כי ידע אלהים כי ביום אכלכם ממנו ונפקחו עיניכם  
 והייתם כאלהים ידעי טוב ורע:  
 6 וטרא האשה כי טוב העץ למאכל וכי תאוה הוא  
 לעינים ונחמר העץ להשכיל ותקח מפריו ותאכל  
 ותתן גם לאישה עמה ויאכל:  
 7 ותפקחנה עיני שניהם וידעו כי עירמם הם ויתפרו  
 עלה תאנה ויעשו להם חגרת:  
 8 וישמעו את קול יהוה אלהים מתהלך בגן לרוח  
 היום ויתחבא האדם ואשתו מפני יהוה אלהים  
 בתוך עץ הגן:  
 9 ויקרא יהוה אלהים אל האדם ויאמר לו איכה:  
 10 ויאמר את קלך שמעתי בגן ואירא כי עירם אנכי  
 ואחבא:  
 11 ויאמר מי הגיד לך כי עירם אתה המן העץ אשר  
 צויתך לבלתי אכל ממנו אכלת:  
 12 ויאמר האדם האשה אשר נתתה עמדי הוא נתנה  
 לי מן העץ ואכל:  
 13 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לאשה מה זאת עשית ותאמר  
 האשה הנחש השיאני ואכל:

14 ויאמר יהוה אלהים אל הנחש כי עשית זאת ארור  
אתה מכל הבהמה ומכל חית השרה על גחנך תלך  
ועפר תאכל כל ימי חיך:

15 ואיבה אשית בינך ובין האשה ובין זרעך ובין  
זרעה הוא ישובך ראש ואתה תשופנו עקב:

16 אל האשה אמר הרבה ארבה עצבונך והרנך בעצב  
תלדי בנים ואל אישך תשוקתך והוא ימשל בך:

17 ולאדם אמר כי שמעת לקול אשתך ותאכל מן העץ  
אשר צויתך לאמר לא תאכל ממנו ארורה הארמה  
בעבורך בעצבון תאכלנה כל ימי חיך:

18 וקוץ ודרדר תצמיח לך ואכלת את עשב השרה:

19 בזעת אפיך תאכל לחם עד שובך אל הארמה כי  
ממנה לקחת כי עפר אתה ואל עפר תשוב:

כ ויקרא האדם שם אשתו חוה כי הוא היתה אם  
כל חי:

21 ויעש יהוה אלהים לאדם ולאשתו כתנות עור  
וילבשם:

22 ויאמר יהוה אלהים הן האדם היה כאחד ממנו  
לדעת טוב ורע ועתה פן ישלח ידו ולקח גם מעץ  
החיים ואכל וחי לעלם:

23 וישלחהו יהוה אלהים מגן עדן לעבד את הארמה  
אשר לקח משם:

24 ויגרש את האדם וישכן מקדם לגן עדן את הכרבים  
ואת להט החרב המתהפכת לשמר את דרך עץ  
החיים:

## CHAPTER IV.

- והאדם ידע את חוה אשתו ותהר ותלד את קין א  
ותאמר קניתי איש את יהוה:  
2 ותסף ללדת את אחיו את הבל והי הבל רעה צאן  
וקין היה עבר אדמה:  
3 והי מקץ ימים ויבא קין מפרי האדמה מנחה  
ליהוה:  
4 והבל הביא גם הוא מבכרות צאנו ומחלבהן וישע  
יהוה אל הבל ואל מנחתו:  
ה ואל קין ואל מנחתו לא שעה ויחר לקין מאד  
ויפלו פניו:  
6 ויאמר יהוה אל קין למה חרה לך ולמה נפלו  
פניך:  
7 הלוא אם תיטיב שאת ואם לא תיטיב לפתח  
חטאת רבץ ואלריך תשוקתו ואתה תמשל בו:  
8 ויאמר קין אל הבל אחיו והי בהיותם בשרה  
ויקם קין אל הבל אחיו ויהרגהו:  
9 ויאמר יהוה אל קין אי הבל אחיך ויאמר לא  
ידעתי השמר אחי אנכי:  
י ויאמר מה עשית קול דמי אחיך צעקים אלי מן  
האדמה:  
11 ועתה ארור אתה מן האדמה אשר פצתה את פיה  
לקחת את דמי אחיך מידך:  
12 כי תעבד את האדמה לא תספ תת כחה לך נע  
וגר תהיה בארץ:

- 13 ויאמר קין אל יהוה גדול עוני מנשוא :
- 14 הן גרשת אתי היום מעל פני האדמה ומפניך  
אסתר והייתי נע ונר בארץ והיה כל מצאי יהרגני :
- טו ויאמר לו יהוה לכן כל הרג קין שבעתים יקם  
וישם יהוה לקין אות לבלתי הכות אתו כל מצאו :
- 16 ויצא קין מלפני יהוה וישב בארץ נוד קדמת עדן :
- 17 וידע קין את אשתו ותהר ותלד את חנוך ויהי  
בנה עיר ויקרא שם העיר כשם בנו חנוך :
- 18 ויולד לחנוך את עירר ועירר ילד את מחויאל  
ומחייאל ילד את מתושאל ומתושאל ילד את למך :
- 19 ויקח לו למך שתי נשים שם האחת עדה ושם  
השנית צלה :
- כ ותלד עדה את יבל הוא היה אבי ישב אהל  
ומקנה :
- 21 ושם אחיו יובל הוא היה אבי כל תפש כנור ועוגב :
- 22 וצלה גם היא ילדה את תובל קין לטש כל חרש  
נחשת וברזל ואחות תובל קין נעמה :
- 23 ויאמר למך לנשיו  
עדה וצלה שמען קולי  
נשי למך האזנה אמרתי  
כי איש הרגתי לפצעי  
וילד לחברתי :

- 24 כי שבעתים יקם קין  
ולמך שבעים ושבעה:  
וידע אדם עוד את אשתו ותלד בן ותקרא את שמו כה  
שת כי שת לי אלהים זרע אחר תחת הבל כי  
הרגו קין:  
26 ולשת גם הוא ילד בן ויקרא את שמו אנוש אז  
הוחל לקרא בשם יהוה:

## Transliteration of Genesis I.

---

1. B'rē'-šith bā-rā' 'lô-him\* 'ēth hăš-šā-mă-yīm w'ēth hā-'ā-rēc.
2. W'hā-'ā-rēc hā-y'thā thō-hû wā-bhō-hû, w'hō-šekh 'ăl+p'né th'hôm;\* w'rû(ă)h 'lô-him m'ra-hé-phéth 'ăl+p'né hăm-mă-yīm.
3. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-him, y'hî+'ôr;\* wă-y'hî+'ôr.
4. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-him 'ēth+hā-'ôr kî+tôbh;\* wăy-yăbh-dēl 'lô-him bên hā-'ôr ũ-bhên hă-hō-šekh.
5. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-him lā-'ôr yôm, w'lă-hō-šekh qā-rā' lā-y'lā;\* wă-y'hî+'é-rēbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qēr yôm 'é-hădh.
6. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-him, y'hî rā-qî(ă)' b'thōkh hăm-mă-yīm;\* wî-hî măbh-dîl bên mă-yīm lā-mă-yīm.
7. Wăy-yă-'ăs 'lô-him 'ēth+hā-rā-qî(ă)';† wăy-yăbh-dēl bên hăm-mă-yīm 'ăsēr mît-tă-hăth lā-rā-qî(ă)' ũ-bhên hăm-mă-yīm 'ăsēr mē-'ăl lā-rā-qî(ă)';\* wă-y'hî+khên.
8. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-him lā-rā-qî(ă)' šā-mă-yīm;\* wă-y'hî+'é-rēbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qēr yôm šē-nî.
9. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-him, yîq-qā-wû hăm-mă-yīm mît-tă-hăth hăš-šā-mă-yīm 'ēl+măqôm 'éhădh, w'thē-rā-'é hăy-yăb-bā-šā;\* wă-y'hî+khên.
10. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-him lăy-yăb-bā-šā 'é-rēc, ũ-l'mîq-wē hăm-mă-yīm qā-rā' yăm-mîm;\* wăy-yăr' 'lô-him kî+tôbh.



11. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, tădh-sē' hā-'ā-rēc dé-sē', 'ē-sēbh mǎz-rî(ă)' zé-ră', 'ēç p'rî 'ô-sé(p) p'rî l'mî-nô, 'ăsēr zăr-'ô+bhô 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēc;\* wă-y'hî+khēn.
12. Wăt-tô-çē' hā-'ā-rēc dé-sē', 'ē-sēbh mǎz-rî(ă)' zé-ră' l'mî-nē-hû, w'ēç 'ô-sé(p)+p'rî 'ăsēr zăr-'ô+bhô l'mî-nē-hû;\* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+tôbh.
13. Wă-y'hî+'é-rēbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qēr yôm š'lî-šî.
14. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, y'hî m'ô-rôth bî-r'qî(ă)' hăš-šā-mă-yîm, l'hăbh-dîl bên hăy-yôm û-bhên hăl-lă-y'lā,\* w'hā-yû l'ô-thôth û-l'mô-'adhîm û-l'yā-mîm w'šā-nîm.
15. W'hā-yû lî-m'ô-rôth bî-r'qî(ă)' hăš-šā-mă-yîm, l'hā-'îr 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēc;\* wă-y'hî+khēn.
16. Wăy-yă-'ăs 'lô-hîm 'ēth+š'nē hăm-m'ô-rôth hăg-g'dhō-lîm,\* 'ēth+hăm-mă-'ôr hăg-gā-dhōl l'mēm-sé-lēth hăy-yôm, w'ēth+hăm-mă-'ôr hăq-qā-tôn l'mēm-sé-lēth hăl-lă-y'lā, w'ēth hăk-kô-khā-bhîm.
17. Wăy-yît-tēn 'ô-thām 'lô-hîm bî-r'qî(ă)' hăš-šā-mă-yîm,\* l'hā-'îr 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēc[.],
18. W'îm-šōl băy-yôm û-bhăl-lă-y'lā, û-l'hăbh-dîl bên hā-'ôr û-bhên hă-hō-sēkh;\* wăy-yăr' 'lôhîm kî+tôbh.
19. Wă-y'hî+'é-rēbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qēr yôm r'bhî-î.
20. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, yîš-r'çû hăm-mă-yîm sé-rēc, né-phēs hăy-yā,\* w'ôph y'ô-phēph 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēc, 'ăl+p'nē r'qî(ă)' hăš-šā-mă-yîm.
21. Wăy-yîbh-rā' 'lô-hîm 'ēth+hăt-tân-nî-nîm hăg-g'dhō-lîm,\* w'ēth kōl+né-phēs hă-hăy-yā, hā-rô-mé-sēth 'ăsēr šā-r'çû hăm-mă-yîm l'mî-nē-hēm, w'ēth kōl-'ôph kâ-nāph l'mî-nē-hû; wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+tôbh.

22. Wă-y'bhā-rēkh 'ô-thām 'lô-hîm, lê'-môr,\* p'rû û-r'bhû û-mî-l'û 'êth+hām-mă-yîm bãy-yăm-mîm, w'hā-'ôph yî-rēbh bā-'ā-rēc.
23. Wă-y'hî+'é-rēbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qēr yôm hāmî-sî.
24. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, tô-çē' hā-'ā-rēc né-phēs hăy-yā l'mî-nâh, b'hē-mā wā-ré-mēs w'hă-y'thō+'é-rēc l'mî-nâh;\* wă-y'hî+khên.
25. Wăy-yă-'ās 'lô-hîm 'êth+hăy-yăth hā-'ā-rēc l'mî-nâh, w'êth +hăb-b'hē-mā l'mî-nâh, w'êth kôl+ré-mēs hā-'ādhā-mā l'mî-nē-hû;\* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+tôbh.
26. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, nă-'asé 'ā-dhām b'çăl-mē-nû, kî-dh'mû-thē-nû,\* w'yîr-dû bhî-dh'ghăth hăy-yām û-bh'ôph hăš-sā-mă-yîm û-bhăb-b'hē-mā û-bh'khôl+hā-'ā-rēc, û-bh'khôl +hā-ré-mēs hā-rô-mēs 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēc.
27. Wăy-yîbh-rā' 'lô-hîm 'êth+hā-'ā-dhām b'çăl-mô, b'çé-lēm 'lô-hîm bā-rā' 'ô-thô;\* zā-khār û-n'qē-bhā bā-rā' 'ô-thām.
28. Wă-y'bhā-rēkh 'ô-thām 'lô-hîm,† wăy-yô'-mēr lā-hēm 'lô-hîm, p'rû û-r'bhû û-mî-l'û 'êth+hā-'ā-rēc w'khî-bh'şû-hā,\* û-r'dhû bî-dh'ghăth hăy-yām û-bh'ôph hăš-sā-mă-yîm, û-bh'khôl+hăy-yā hā-rô-mé-sêth 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēc.
29. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, hîn-nē nā-thăt-tî lā-khēm 'êth+kôl+'ē-sēbh zô-rē(ă)' zé-ră' 'ăsēr 'ăl+p'nê khôl+hā-'ā-rēc, w'êth kôl+hā-'ēç' 'ăsēr+bô ph'ri+'ēç zô-rē(ă)' zā-ră',\* lā-khēm yîh-yé l'ôkh-lā.
30. û-l'khôl+hăy-yăth hā-'ā-rēc û-l'khôl+'ôph hăš-sā-mă-yîm û-l'khôl rô-mēs 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēc 'ăsēr+bô né-phēs hăy-yā, 'êth+kôl+yé-rēc 'ē-sēbh l'ôkh-lā;\* wă-y'hî+khên.
31. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm 'êth+kôl+'ăsēr 'ā-sā, w'hîn-nē+tôbh m'ôdh,\* wă-y'hî+'é-rēbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qēr yôm hăš-sîš-sî.



# GENESIS V-VIII.

## THE HEBREW TEXT.

### CHAPTER V.

א זֶה סֵפֶר תּוֹלְדֹת אָדָם בְּיוֹם בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אָדָם בְּדִמּוֹת  
אֱלֹהִים עָשָׂה אֹתוֹ:

2 זָכַר וַנִּקְבֶּה בְּרֵאשׁ וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שֵׁמֶם אָדָם  
בְּיוֹם הַבְּרָאָה:

3 וַיְחִי אָדָם שְׁלֹשִׁים וּמֵאָה שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בְּדִמּוֹתוֹ כְּצִלְמוֹ  
וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמוֹ שֵׁת:

4 וַיְהִי וַיָּמִי אָדָם אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־שֵׁת שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאָה  
שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

ה וַיְהִי כָל־יָמֵי אָדָם אֲשֶׁר־חִי תִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשִׁים  
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

6 וַיְחִי־שֵׁת חֲמִשָּׁה עָשָׂר שָׁנִים וּמֵאָה שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת־אֶנֶּזֶשׁ:

7 וַיְחִי־שֵׁת אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־אֶנֶּזֶשׁ שִׁבְעַ שָׁנִים וּשְׁמֹנֶה  
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

8 וַיְהִי כָל־יָמֵי־שֵׁת שְׁתַּיִם עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה וּתִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת  
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

9 וַיְחִי אֶנֶּזֶשׁ תִּשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת־קִינָן:

י וַיְחִי אֶנֶּזֶשׁ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־קִינָן חֲמִשָּׁה עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה  
וּשְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

11 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי אָנוֹשׁ חֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וּתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה  
וַיָּמָת:

12 וַיְחִי קִינָן שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-מֶהֱלָאֵל:

13 וַיְחִי קִינָן אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶהֱלָאֵל אַרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה  
וַשְׁמָנָה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

14 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי קִינָן עֶשְׂרֵת שָׁנִים וּתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

15 וַיְחִי מֶהֱלָאֵל חֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-יֶרֶד:

16 וַיְחִי מֶהֱלָאֵל אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-יֶרֶד שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה  
וַשְׁמָנָה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

17 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי מֶהֱלָאֵל חֲמֵשׁ וּתְשַׁעִּים שָׁנָה וַשְׁמָנָה  
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

18 וַיְחִי-יֶרֶד שְׁתֵּים וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּמֵאָת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד  
אֶת-חֲנוֹךְ:

19 וַיְחִי-יֶרֶד אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-חֲנוֹךְ שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה  
וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

20 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-יֶרֶד שְׁתֵּים וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת  
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

21 וַיְחִי חֲנוֹךְ חֲמֵשׁ וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח:

22 וַיְהִי חֲנוֹךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח  
שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

23 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי חֲנוֹךְ חֲמֵשׁ וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת  
שָׁנָה:

24 וַיַּהֲלֵךְ חֲנוּךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים וַאֲנִינוּ כִּי-לָקַח אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים:

כה וַיְחִי מֵתוֹשֶׁלַח שִׁבְעַ וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-לֶמֶךְ:

26 וַיְחִי מֵתוֹשֶׁלַח אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-לֶמֶךְ שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁמוֹנִים שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

27 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי מֵתוֹשֶׁלַח תִּשְׁעַ וּשְׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וּתִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

28 וַיְחִי-לֶמֶךְ שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בֶּן:

29 וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ נֹחַ לֵאמֹר זֶה יִנְחַמְנוּ מִכָּעַשְׁנוּ וּמִכָּעֲצוֹן יִדְּעוּ מִן-הָאָדָמָה אֲשֶׁר אָרָרָה יְהוָה:

ל וַיְחִי-לֶמֶךְ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-נֹחַ חָמֵשׁ וּתְשַׁעִּים שָׁנָה וּחֲמִשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

31 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-לֶמֶךְ שִׁבְעַ וּשְׁבַעִים שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

32 וַיְהִי-נֹחַ בֶּן-חָמֵשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד נֹחַ אֶת-שֵׁם אֶת-חָם וְאֶת-יָפֶת:

CHAPTER VI.

א וַיְהִי כִּי-הִחַל הָאָדָם לָרֵב עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָדָמָה וּבָנוֹת יָלְדוּ לָהֶם:

2 וַיֵּרְאוּ בְנֵי-הָאֱלֹהִים אֶת-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם כִּי טֹבֹת הֵנָּה וַיִּקְחוּ לָהֶם נָשִׁים מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בָּחָרוּ:

- 3 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לֹא-יֵרֶון רוּחִי בָאָדָם לְעֹלָם בְּשָׁנָם הוּא  
בָּשָׂר וְהָיוּ יָמָיו מֵאָה וְעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה:
- 4 הַנִּפְלִיִּים הָיוּ בָאָרֶץ בַּיָּמִים הָהֵם וְגַם אַחֲרֵי-כֵן אֲשֶׁר  
יָבֹאוּ בְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים אֶל-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם וַיִּלְדּוּ לָהֶם הֵמָּה  
הַגִּבּוֹרִים אֲשֶׁר מַעֲוֹלָם אָנָּשִׁי הַשָּׁם:
- ה וַיֵּרָא יְהוָה כִּי רַבָּה רָעַת הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וְכָל-יֶעֱרַל  
מִחֻשְׁבֶּת לְבֹ רַק רָע כָּל-הַיּוֹם:
- 6 וַיִּנָּחֵם יְהוָה כִּי-עָשָׂה אֶת-הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וַיִּתְּעַצֵּב  
אֶל-לִבּוֹ:
- 7 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֲמַחֶה אֶת-הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר-בְּרָאתִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי  
הָאֲדָמָה מֵאָדָם עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם  
כִּי נַחֲמַתִּי כִּי עָשִׂיתִם:
- 8 וְנֹחַ מָצָא חֵן בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה:

### פרשת נח.

- 9 אֵלֶּה תּוֹלְדֹת נֹחַ נֹחַ אִישׁ צַדִּיק תָּמִים הָיָה בְּדֹרֹתָיו  
אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים הִתְהַלָּךְ-נֹחַ:
- י וַיֻּלְדַּךְ נֹחַ שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים אֶת-שֵׁם אֶת-חָם וְאֶת-יָפֶת:
- 11 וַתִּשְׁחַת הָאָרֶץ לִפְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים וַתִּמְלֹא הָאָרֶץ חָמָס:
- 12 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְהִנֵּה נִשְׁחָתָה כִּי-הִשְׁחָתָה  
כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֶת-דַּרְכּוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:



13 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים לָנֹחַ קֵץ כָּל-בָּשָׂר בָּא לִפְנֵי כִי-מָלְאָה

הָאָרֶץ חָמָס מִפְּנֵיהֶם וְהִנְנִי מַשְׁחִיתָם אֶת-הָאָרֶץ :

14 עֲשֵׂה לָךְ תֵּבַת עֲצֵי-גֹפֶר קִנִּים תַּעֲשֶׂה אֶת-הַתֵּבָה

וּכְפַרְתָּ אֹתָהּ מִבַּיִת וּמִחוּץ בַּכֹּפֶר :

15 וְזֶה אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת אַמָּה אָרְךָ הַתֵּבָה

חֲמִשִּׁים אַמָּה רָחְבָּהּ וּשְׁלֹשִׁים אַמָּה קוֹמָתָהּ :

16 צֹהַר תַּעֲשֶׂה לַתֵּבָה וְאֶל-אַמָּה תְּכַלְכְּנָה מִלְמַעְלָה וּפֶתַח

הַתֵּבָה בְּצִדָּהּ תִּשָּׂים תְּחִתִּים שְׁנַיִם וּשְׁלֹשִׁים תַּעֲשֶׂה :

17 וְאֲנִי הִנְנִי מְבִיא אֶת-הַמִּבּוּל מִיָּם עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְשַׁחַת

כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם כֹּל

אֲשֶׁר-בָּאָרֶץ יָגוּעַ :

18 וְהִקְמַתִי אֶת-בְּרִיתִי אִתָּךְ וּבֵאתִי אֶל-הַתֵּבָה אֹתָהּ וּבְנֶיךָ

וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וְנָשֵׁי-בְנֶיךָ אִתָּךְ :

19 וּמִכָּל-הַחַי מִכָּל-בָּשָׂר שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל תָּבִיא אֶל-הַתֵּבָה

לְהַחְיֹת אִתָּךְ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה יְהִיוּ :

כ מִהָעוֹף לְמִינֵהוּ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ מִכָּל רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲרָצָה

לְמִינֵהוּ שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל יָבֹאוּ אֵלֶיךָ לְהַחְיֹת :

21 וְאַתָּה קַח-לָךְ מִכָּל-מֵאֵכֶל אֲשֶׁר יֵאָכֵל וְאַסַּפְתָּ אֵלֶיךָ

וְהָיָה לָךְ וּלְהֶם לְאִכְלָהּ :

22 וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים כֵּן עָשָׂה :

## CHAPTER VII.

- א וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לָנֹחַ בֹּא-אִתָּהּ וְכָל-בֵּיתְךָ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה כִּי-  
 אֶתְּךָ רֹאִיתִי צָדִיק לִפְנֵי ה', בְּדֹר הַזֶּה:
- ב מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה תִּקַּח-לָךְ שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה אִישׁ  
 וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר לֹא טְהוֹרָה הוּא שְׁנַיִם  
 אִישׁ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ:
- ג גַּם מֵעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה לְחַיּוֹת  
 זֶרַע עַל-פָּנַי כָּל-הָאָרֶץ:
- ד כִּי לַיָּמִים עוֹד שִׁבְעָה אָנֹכִי מִמַּטֵּיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים  
 יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה וּמַחִיתִי אֶת-כָּל-הַיָּקוּם אֲשֶׁר  
 עָשִׂיתִי מֵעַל פָּנַי הָאֲדָמָה:
- ה וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר-צִוָּהוּ יְהוָה:
- ו וַנֹּחַ בֶּן-שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וְהַמָּבּוּל הָיָה מִיָּם עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
- ז וַיָּבֹא נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי-בָנָיו אִתּוֹ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה מִפָּנַי  
 מִי הַמָּבּוּל:
- ח מִן-הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר אֵינָנָה טְהוֹרָה  
 וּמִן-הָעוֹף וְכָל אֲשֶׁר-רָמַשׁ עַל-הָאֲדָמָה:
- ט שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם בָּאוּ אֶל-נֹחַ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה כַּאֲשֶׁר  
 צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֹחַ:
- י וַיְהִי לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים וּמִי הַמָּבּוּל הָיוּ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

11 בִּשְׁנַת שֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה לַחַיִּי-נָח בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁנִי בִשְׁבַעַה-  
עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ בָּיוֹם הַזֶּה נִבְקְעוּ כָל-מַעֲיָנוֹת תְּהוֹם  
רַבָּה וְאַרְבַּת הַשָּׁמַיִם נִפְתְּחוּ :

12 וַיְהִי הַגֶּשֶׁם עַל-הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה :  
13 בַּעֲצֵם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם-וַחַם וִיפֹת בְּנֵי-נָח וְאִשְׁתּוֹ  
נָח וּשְׁלֹשֶׁת נָשִׁי-בָנָיו אִתָּם אֶל-הַתֵּבָה :

14 הָמָּה וְכָל-הַחַיָּה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-  
הָרֶמֶשׁ הָרֹמֵשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְמִינֵהוּ וְכָל-הָעוֹף לְמִינֵהוּ  
כָל צֶפֶר כָּל-כָּנָף :

טו וַיָּבֹאוּ אֶל-נֹחַ אֶל-הַתֵּבָה שְׁנַיִם שָׁנִים מְכֹל-הַבָּשָׂר  
אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים :

16 וְהַבָּאִים זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה מְכֹל-בָּשָׂר בָּאוּ כְּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ  
אֱלֹהִים וַיִּסָּגֵר יְהוָה בָּעָרֹן :

17 וַיְהִי הַמַּבּוּל אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיָּרֻבוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּשְׂאוּ  
אֶת-הַתֵּבָה וְתָרַם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ :

18 וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיָּרֻבוּ מְאֹד עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַתִּלָּךְ הַתֵּבָה עַל-  
פָּנֵי הַמַּיִם :

19 וְהַמַּיִם גָּבְרוּ מְאֹד מְאֹד עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּכְסּוּ כָל-הַהָרִים  
הַגְּבוּהִים אֲשֶׁר-תַּחַת כָּל-הַשָּׁמַיִם :

כ חָמֵשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה אָמָּה מִלְּמַעְלָה גָּבְרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּכְסּוּ הַהָרִים :  
21 וַיִּגְוֶעַ כָּל-בָּשָׂר הָרֹמֵשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה  
וּבַחַיָּה וּבְכָל-הַשָּׂרֵץ הַשָּׂרֵץ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וְכָל-הָאָדָם :

- כָּל אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁמַת-רוּחַ חַיִּים בְּאַפִּיו מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בַּחֲרָה 22  
 מֵתוּ:  
 וַיָּמָח אֶת-כָּל-הַיָּקוּם וְאֲשֶׁר וְעַל-פָּנָי הָאֲדָמָה מֵאֲדָם 23  
 עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיָּמָחוּ מִן-הָאָרֶץ  
 וַיִּשְׁאַר אֶךְ-נֶחַ וְאֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתֵּבָה:  
 וַיַּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם: 24

## CHAPTER VIII.

- וַיִּזְכֹּר אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֶחַ וְאֶת כָּל-הַחַיָּה וְאֶת-כָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה \*  
 אֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתֵּבָה וַיַּעֲבֵר אֱלֹהִים רוּחַ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיָּשֻׁבוּ  
 הַמַּיִם:  
 וַיִּסְכְּרוּ מַעֲיֵנֹת תְּהוֹם וַאֲרָבַת הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּכְלֹא הַגֶּשֶׁם 2  
 מִן-הַשָּׁמַיִם:  
 וַיָּשֻׁבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ הַלּוֹךְ וַיָּשׁוּב וַיַּחֲסְרוּ הַמַּיִם 3  
 מִקֵּלָה חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם:  
 וַתֵּנַח הַתֵּבָה בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁבִיעִי בִּשְׁבַע-עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ 4  
 עַל הָרִי אָרָרַט:  
 וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הַלּוֹךְ וַחֲסוֹר עַד הַחֹדֶשׁ הָעֲשִׂירִי בַּעֲשִׂירֵי ה  
 בְּאַחֵר לַחֹדֶשׁ נִרְאוּ רָאשֵׁי הַהָרִים:  
 וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וַיִּפְתַּח נֹחַ אֶת-חַלּוֹן הַתֵּבָה 6  
 אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:

7 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הָעֹרֵב וַיֵּצֵא וַיָּשׁוּב עַד-יִבְשֶׁת הַמַּיִם  
מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ:

8 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה מֵאֵתוֹ לִרְאוֹת הַקָּלוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל פְּנֵי  
הָאֲדָמָה:

9 וְלֹא-מָצָאָהּ הַיּוֹנָה מָנוּחַ לְכַף-רַגְלָהּ וַתָּשָׁב אֵלָיו אֶל-  
הַתֶּבֶה בֵּי-מַיִם עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וַיַּקְחָהּ  
וַיָּבֵא אֹתָהּ אֵלָיו אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה:

י וַיַּחַל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אֲחֵרִים וַיִּסַּף שֹׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה  
מִן-הַתֶּבֶה:

11 וַתָּבֹא אֵלָיו הַיּוֹנָה לָעֵת עֹרֵב וְהִנֵּה עַל-הַיָּם טָרֵף בָּפִיָּה  
וַיַּדַּע נֹחַ בֵּי-קָלוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ:

12 וַיַּחַל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אֲחֵרִים וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה וְלֹא-  
יִסְפָּה שׁוּב-אֵלָיו עוֹד:

13 וַיְהִי בְאַחֶת וַשִּׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה בְּרֵאשִׁוֹן בְּאַחֵר לַחֹדֶשׁ  
חָרְבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ וַיִּסַּר נֹחַ אֶת-מִכְסֵּה הַתֶּבֶה  
וַיֵּרָא וְהִנֵּה חָרְבוּ פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה:

14 וּבַחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁנִי בִשְׁבַעַת וָעֶשְׂרִים יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ יִבְשָׁה  
הָאָרֶץ:

טו וַיְדַבֵּר אֱלֹהִים אֶל-נֹחַ לֵאמֹר:

16 צֵא מִן-הַתֶּבֶה אַתָּה וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וּבְנֶיךָ וּנְשֵׁי-בְנֶיךָ אִתְּךָ:

- 17 בַּל־הָחִיָּה אֲשֶׁר־אַתָּה מִכָּל־בֶּשֶׂר בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל־  
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֶמֶשׂ עַל־הָאָרֶץ הוֹצֵא אֹתָךְ וּשְׂרָצוּ בָאָרֶץ  
וּפָרוּ וָרָבוּ עַל־הָאָרֶץ :
- 18 וַיֵּצֵא־נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי־בָנָיו אִתּוֹ :
- 19 בַּל־הָחִיָּה בַּל־הָרֶמֶשׂ וּבְכָל־הָעוֹף כָּל רוֹמֵשׁ עַל־הָאָרֶץ  
לְמִשְׁפַּחְתֵּיהֶם יֵצְאוּ מִן־הַתֵּבָה :
- כ וַיְבִן נֹחַ מִזְבֵּחַ לַיהוָה וַיִּקַּח מִכָּל וּבַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה  
וּמִכָּל הָעוֹף הַטְּהוֹר וַיַּעַל עֹלֹת בַּמִּזְבֵּחַ :
- 21 וַיְרַח יְהוָה אֶת־רִיחַ הַנִּיחֹחַ וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל־לְבוֹ לֹא  
אֲסַף לְקַלֵּל עוֹד אֶת־הָאָדָמָה בְּעִבּוֹר הָאָדָם כִּי יֵצֵר  
לֵב הָאָדָם רָע מִנַּעֲרֹו וְלֹא־אֲסַף עוֹד לַהֲבוֹת אֶת־  
בַּל־חִי בָאֲשֶׁר עָשִׂיתִי :
- 22 עַד כָּל־יְמֵי הָאָרֶץ זֶרַע וְקָצִיר וְקֹר וְחֹם וְקִיץ וְחֹרֶף  
וַיּוֹם וְלַיְלָה לֹא יִשָּׁבְתוּ :

---

VOCABULARIES.

---



## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

USED IN THE VOCABULARIES.

---

act., active.	Imv., Imperative.
adv., adverb.	Inf., Infinitive.
apoc., apocopated.	interrog., interrogative.
c., common.	m., masculine.
cf., compare.	n., noun.
conj., conjunctive.	Nīph., Nīph'āl.
consec., consecutive.	Part., Participle.
const., construct.	Perf., Perfect.
dem., demonstrative.	pers., personal. *
f., feminine.	prep., preposition.
gutt., guttural.	pr. n., proper noun.
Hīph., Hīph'āl.	pron., pronoun.
Hīthp., Hīthpā'el.	sg., singular.
Impf., Imperfect.	suf., suffix.

---

In the Hebrew-English Vocabulary the numeral immediately following the Hebrew word indicates the number of times it occurs in the Old Testament.

In the English-Hebrew Vocabulary the numeral immediately following each word indicates the number of the corresponding Hebrew word in the Hebrew-English Vocabulary.

# HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

## OF GENESIS I-VIII.

1. אָב (const. אָבִי) [1155] ('ābh), m., *father*.
2. אֶבֶן [266] ('ēbhēn), f., *stone*.
3. אֶד [2] ('ēdh), m., *mist*, *vapor*.
4. אָדָם [560] ('ādhām), m., *man*; cf. אִישׁ.
5. אֲדָמָה (const. אֲדָמַת) [225] ('ādhāmā), f., *ground, earth*.
6. אֹהֶל [350] ('ōhēl), m., *tent*.
7. אֹר [102] ('ôr), *be light, shine*, (ע"ו Gutt. and פ'). Hiph., *give light*. Inf. with prep. לְ, לְהַאֲרִי, i. 15, 17, &c.
8. אֹר [120] ('ôr), m., *light*.
9. אוֹת [76] ('ôth), f., *sign*, pl. *אות*.
10. אִז (āz), adv., *then*.
11. אָזֶן [42] ('āzān), Qāl not used. (פ' Gutt.), Hiph., *listen*, *give ear*, Imv. 2d pl. הֲאִזְנָה, iv. 23.
12. אח (const. אחִי) [688] ('āh), m., *brother*.
13. אחות (const. אחוֹת) [113] ('āhōth), f., *sister*.
14. אָחָד [1000] ('ēhādh), m., *one*, f. const. אחַת, iv. 19.
15. אַחֵר (const. אַחֵר) [180] ('āhēr), m., *another*, pl. *אֲחֵרִים*.
16. אַחֲרָ [770] ('āhār), prep. *after*, pl. only in const. *אֲחֵרִי*.
17. אֵי (const. אֵי) ('āy), interrog. adv. *where?* אֵיכָּה *where art thou?* iii. 9.
18. אֵיבָה (const. אֵיבַת) [5] ('ēbhā), f., *enmity*.
19. אֵין ('āyīn), (*nothing*), *there is not*, const. אֵין, with m. suf. אֵינָנו, v. 24.
20. אִישׁ [1700] ('iš), m., *man*, cf. אָדָם.
21. אֶךְ ('ākḥ), *surely, only*.
22. אָכַל [821] ('ākḥāl), *eat, devour*, (פ"א) Impf. יֵאָכַל, iii. 6, נֹאכַל, iii. 2, Niph. Impf. יִאָכַל, vi. 21.
23. אֹכֶלָה [18] ('ōkhālā), f., *food*.
24. אֶל ('ēl), prep. *unto*, with suf., אֵלַי, *unto me*. [זֶה].
25. אֵלֶּה ('ēllé), pron. *these*, cf.
26. אֱלֹהִים [2500] ('lôhīm), pl. m., *God* (sing. אֱלֹהֵי used in poetry).

27. אִם [220] ('ēm), *f., mother*, with *m. suf.* אִמּוֹ.
28. אִם ('īm), *conj. if*.
29. אִמָּה [240] ('āmmā), *f., cubit*.
30. אָמַר [5026] ('āmār), *say*. (א"ל & פ"א Gutt.). *Inf. const.* אָמַר, with לָאמַר = לֵאמֹר, i. 22, v. 29. *Impf.* with Wāw consec. וַיֹּאמֶר, i. 3, 6, &c., וַתֹּאמֶר, iii. 2, 13, &c.
31. אִמְרָה (const. אִמְרַת) [35] ('īmṛā), *f., utterance, song*, iv. 23. [(man).
32. אֲנוֹשׁ ('enôš), *pr. n. Enosh*,
33. אֲנֹכִי ('ānōkhī), *pers. pron. I*.
34. אָסַף [214] ('āšāph), *gather*, ('פ"א Gutt.), אִסְפַּת, vi. 21.
35. אָף [282] ('āph), *m., nose, anger*, pl. with prep. and suf. בָּאֵפִי, Dual אֵפִים.
36. אָף ('āph), *conj. yea more, but even*, אָף כִּי is it true that? iii. 1.
37. אֲרָבָה ('arūbbā), *f., lattice, window*, pl. אֲרָבוֹת.
38. אַרְבַּע (m. אֲרָבְעָה) [320] ('ārbā'), *f., four, ord. רביעי*.
39. אָרֶךְ [96] ('ōrēkh), *m., length*.
40. אָרֶץ [2000] ('ēreṣ) *f., earth*.
41. אָרַר [57] ('ārār), *curse*, ('פ"א Gutt. and ע"ע), *Pass. part.*
- אָרַר, iii. 14, iv. 11. P'ēl, אָרַר, with *fem. suf.* אָרַרְהָ, v. 29.
42. אָרַרַּת ('ārārāt), *pr. n. Ararat*.
43. אִשָּׁה (for אִנְשָׁה) (const. אִשְׁת) [470] ('iššā), *woman*, with *suf.* אִשְׁתּוֹ, vii. 2, pl. נָשִׁים, const. נִשְׂי, vi. 18.
44. אֲשֶׁר ('āšēr), *rel. pron. who, which*.
45. אֵת ('ēth), *particle placed before definite accusative; before Māqqēph אֵת־, with suf. אֵתָם, i. 27, 28.*
46. אֵת ('ēth), *prep. with*.
47. אַתָּה ('attā), *personal pron. thou*.
48. בֵּ (b'), *prep. in, on, among*.
49. בָּדַד [11] (bādh), *m., separation*, לְבָדּוֹ, to his separation=alone, ii. 18.
50. בָּדַל [42] (bādhal), *Qāl not used. Hīph. separate, divide; Impf. with Wāw consecutive וַיְבַדֵּל, i. 4, 7, &c., Part. מְבַדֵּל, dividing, i. 6.*
51. בְּדִלְחָ [2] (b'dhōlāh), *bdellium*, ii. 12. [ness.
52. בָּהוּ [3] (bōhū), *m., empty*.
53. בְּהֵמָה [300] (b'hēmā), *f., beast, dumb brute*.

54. בוא [2619] (bô'), *go in, come.* (ו'ע and ל'א). Qāl Perf. בא, vi. 16. Hiph. Perf. הביא, *bring*, iv. 4. Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. יביא, ii. 19, iv. 3.
55. בוש [109] (bôš), *be ashamed*, (ו'ע), Hithpôlél Impf. יתבשש, ii. 25.
56. בחר [102] (bāḥār), *choose*, (ו'ע and ל'א Gutt.).
57. בין (from בין) [168] (bên), (*interval*) prep. *between*, for בין... בין, occurs ל' בין.
58. בית (const. בית) [2100] (bāyith), m., *house, household*, with suf. ביתך, vii. 1, pl. בתים, (bâtîm).
59. בכורה [120] (b'khôrā), f., *first-born*, pl. בכרות.
60. בלתי (biltî), adv. of negation, *lest, not, that not*, iii. 11.
61. בן [4500] (bên), m., *son*.
62. בנה [380] (bānā), *build*, (ל'ה), Impf. with Wāw consec. יבן, ii. 22. Part. בנה, iv. 17.
63. בעבור (bā'bhûr), prep. *for, in behalf of*, comp. of ב and עבר from עבר, *pass over*.
64. בער (b'ādḥ), prep. *behind, after*, with suf. בערו, *after*
- him, vii. 16.
65. בקע [51] (bāqā'), *cleave divide*. Niph. *be broken up*, vii. 11. (ל' Gutt.) [ing, dawn].
66. בקר [210] (bōqēr), m., *morn-*
67. ברא [53] (bārā'), *cut, form, create*, (ו'ע Gutt. and ל'א), Impf. with Wāw consec. יברא.
68. ברזל [73] (bārzel), m., *iron*.
69. ברית [280] (b'rith), f., *covenant*, 'הקים ב', *establish a covenant*.
70. ברך [413] (bārākh), *bend the knee*. (ו'ע Gutt.) P'el ברכ, *bless*, Impf. with Wāw consec. יברך, i. 22, v. 2.
71. בשר [270] (bāsār), m., *flesh*.
72. בת [400] (bāth), f., *daughter*.
73. גבה [35] (gābhô(ă)h), adj. *high*, pl. גבהים.
74. גבור [150] (g'bbôr), m., *hero, man of valor*.
75. גבר [23] (gābhār), *be strong, be mighty*. (Cf. גבור).
76. גדול [330] (gādhôl), m., *great, elder*.
77. גוע [24] (gāwā'), *die, expire*, (ל' Gutt.). Impf. יגוע, vi. 17.
78. גחון [2] (gāḥôn), m., *belly*. גחנה, iii. 14.

79. גִּיחוֹן (gîhôn), pr. n. *Gihon*.  
 80. גַּם (gām), conj. *also*, גַּם...  
 גַּם, *both...and*.  
 81. גֵּן [3] (gān), c. or f. *garden*,  
*park*. [pitch-wood].  
 82. נֶפֶר [1] (gōphēr), m., *pitch*,  
 83. נָרַשׁ [47] (gārāš), *drive, cast*  
*out*, ('ע Gutt.). Pī'el, נָרַשׁ  
*expel*, iv. 14. Impf. with  
 Wāw consec. וְנָרַשׁ, iii. 24.  
 84. נֶשֶׁם [35] (gēšēm), m., *gush-*  
*ing rain, heavy shower*.  
 85. דָּבַק [54] (dābhāq), *cleave*,  
*adhere*, ii. 24.  
 86. דָּגָה (or דָּג m.) [33] (dāghā),  
 f., *fish*, const. דָּגַת, i. 26, 28.  
 87. דוֹן or דִּין [23] (dūn or dīn),  
*rule, judge*, ('ע''). Impf.  
 יִדוֹן, vi. 3.  
 88. דּוֹר [170] (dôr), m., *age*,  
*generation*, pl. ĩm and ôth.  
 89. דָּם [360] (dām), m., *blood*,  
 pl. דָּמִים, const. דָּמִי, iv. 10.  
 90. דְּמוּת [25] (d'mûth), f., *like-*  
*ness, image*.  
 91. דָּרְדָּר [2] (dārdār), m.,  
*thorny plant, thistle*, iii. 18.  
 92. דֶּרֶךְ [690] (dérēkh), c. *way*,  
*journey*.  
 93. דִּשָּׂא [2] (dāšā'), *sprout*.  
 (ל''), Hīph. Impf. תִּדְשָׂא,  
 i. 11.  
 94. דִּשְׂא [14] (dēsš'), m., *tender*  
*grass*.  
 95. הֵּ (הָ) (hă), Article, *the*,  
 other forms are: הַ, הָ, הֶ,  
 cf. Arabic *al*.  
 96. הֶ (h\*), Interrog. particle,  
 same as Latin *ne*, other  
 forms: הָ, הֶ.  
 97. הֶבֶל (hébhēl), m., pr. n.  
*Abel*.  
 98. הוּא (hû'), pers. pron. *he*.  
 99. הִיא (hāyā), *be, happen*,  
*come to pass*, (ל''),  
 הִיְתָה, i. 2, וְהָיוּ, i. 14, 15,  
 Inf. const. הִיְתָה with ב and  
 suf. בְּהִיְתָם, iv. 8, Impf.  
 יִהְיֶה, i. 29, תִּהְיֶה, iv. 12,  
 apoc. יִהְיֶה, i. 3, 6, with Wāw  
 conjunctive וְיִהְיֶה, i. 6, with  
 Wāw consec. וְיִהְיֶה, i. 3, 5, &c.  
 100. הָלַךְ [526] (hālākh), *go*,  
 Part. act. הֹלֵךְ, ii. 14, Hīth.  
*walk, go about*, Impf. with  
 Wāw consec. וַיֵּלֶךְ, v.  
 24. [behold, lo!  
 101. הֵנָּה (hēn, hīnnē), adv.  
 102. הֵנָּה (hēnnā), pers. pron.  
 f., *they*.  
 103. הִפָּךְ [95] (hāphākh), *turn*,  
*change into*, ('פ' Gutt.).  
 Hīthpā'el Part. מִתְּהַפֶּכֶת  
*turning itself*, iii. 24.

104. הָר [560] (hār), m., *mountain*, pl. הָרִים.
105. הָרַג [170] (hārāgh), *kill, slay*, ('פ' and 'ע Gutt.), iv. 23. Impf. with suf. יִהְרַגְּנִי, iv. 14, with Wāw consec. וַיִּהְרַגְּהוּ, iv. 8.
106. הָרָה [43] (hārā), *conceive*, ('ל' and 'ע Gutt. and 'פ'). Impf. תִּהְרָה, apoc. with Wāw consec. וַתִּהְרֶה, iv. 1, 17, &c.
107. הָרוֹן [2] (hērôn), m., *conception*.
108. ו (w'), conj. *and*, other forms וי, וי, וי, וי, depending on tone and following vowel.
109. זֶה [13] (zé), dem. pron. m., *this*, f. זֹאת, cf. אֵלֶּה.
110. זָהָב [368] (zāhābh), m., *gold*.
111. זַיִת [38] (zāyīth), m., *olive-tree*. [ber.
112. זָכַר [169] (zākhār), *remember*.
113. זָכָר [82] (zākhār), m., *male*.
114. זָעָה [1] (zē'ā), f., *sweat*, const. זַעַת, iii. 19.
115. זָרַע [55] (zārā'), *sow*, ('ע and 'ל Gutt.). Part. זֹרֵעַ, i. 11, Hīph. *yield seed*, Part. מְזַרֵּעַ, i. 11, 12.
116. זָרַע [220] (zērā'), m., *seed*, in pause, זֹרֵעַ, i. 29, *seed-time*, viii. 22.
117. חָבָא [33] (hābhā'), Qāl not used. ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל' and 'א'). Hīth. *hide oneself*, Impf. with Wāw cons. וַיִּתְחַבֵּא, iii. 8.
118. חֲבוּרָה [29] (hābbûrā), f., *bruise, wound*, with suf., חִבְרָתִי, iv. 23.
119. חֲגוּרָה [6] (hā'ghôrā), f., *girdle*. [Hiddekel, Tigris.
120. חֲדָקָל (hāddēqēl), pr. n.
121. חֲדָשׁ [300] (hōdhēš), m., *new moon, month*.
122. חָוָה (hāwwā), f., pr. n. *Eve*.
123. חָיַל [64] (hâl) and חֵיל (hîl), *be pained, wait*, Qāl Impf. 3 m. s. with Wāw consec. וַיַּחֵל, viii. 10, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע' and 'י).
124. חוּץ [172] (hûç), m., *outside, street*, מִבֵּית מִחוּץ, *from within, from without*, vi. 14.
125. חַטָּאת [3] (hāttā'th), f., *sin*.
126. חַי [500] (hāy), m., *life*, pl. חַיִּים.
127. חָיָה [264] (hāyā), *live*, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל' and 'ה', Inf. חִיָּת, Impf. יַחֲיֶה, apoc. יָחִי, with Wāw consec. וַיַּחֲיֶה, v. 6, 9.



128. חַיָּה [500] (ḥāyyā), f., *living creature, beast, const.*  
חַיָּת, poet. חַיָּתוֹ, i. 24.
129. חַי [23] (ḥāyāy), *live*, ('פ' Gutt. and ע"ע', חַי, iii. 22, v. 5. [*fatness*].
130. חֶלֶב [90] (ḥēlēbh), m., *fat*,
131. חִלּוֹן [31] (ḥāllôn), c., *hole, window*.
132. חָלָל [139] (ḥālāl), *loose, set free*, ('פ' Gutt. and ע"ע', Hīph. הֵחֵל, *begin*, vi. 1, Hōph. הוֹחֵל, *it was begun*, iv. 26.
133. חָם [16] (ḥām), pr. n. *Ham*.
134. חֹם [14] (ḥôm), m., *heat*.
135. חָמַד [20] (ḥāmādh), *desire*, ('פ' Gutt.), Nīph. part. נִחְמָד, iii. 6. [*lence*].
136. חָמָס [60] (ḥāmāṣ), m., *vio-*
137. חָמֵשׁ [44] (ḥāmēš), f., *five*, ordinal חַמִּישִׁי, *fifth*.
138. חֵן [69] (ḥēn), m., *favor, grace*. [*Enoch*].
139. חֲנוּךְ [8] (ḥānôkh), pr. n.
140. חָסַר [22] (ḥāṣēr), *be diminished, fail*, ('פ' Gutt., mid. e).
141. חָרַב [40] (ḥārēbh), *dry up*, ('פ' Gutt., mid. e).
142. חֶרֶב [400] (ḥérēbh), f., *sword*.
143. חֲרָבָה [8] (ḥārābhā), f., *dryness, dry land*.
144. חָרָה [92] (ḥārā), *burn, glow* (with anger), ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt. and 'ל''). Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיַּחַר, iv. 5.
145. חֹרֶף [7] (ḥōrēph), m., *winter*.
146. חֶרֶשׁ [1] (ḥōrēš), m., *tool, cutting instrument*, iv. 22.
147. חֹשֶׁךְ [78] (ḥōšēkh), m., *darkness*.
148. טָהוֹר [92] (tāhôr), adj., *clean*, f. טְהוֹרָה, vii. 2.
149. טוֹב [550] (tôbh), m., *good*.
150. טָרַם (térēm), adv. *not yet, before*.
151. טָרַף [1] (tārāph), adj. *fresh, newly plucked*.
152. יָבֵל (yābhāl), pr. n. *Jabal*.
153. יָבֵשׁ [60] (yābhēš), *bedried up*. Qāl Inf. const. יִבְּשֵׁת, viii. 7, ('פ').
154. יַבְשָׁה [14] (yābbāšā), f., *dry land*.
155. יָד [1580] (yādh), f., *hand*.
156. יָדַע [1045] (yādhā'), *know*, ('פ' and 'ל' Gutt.), Inf. const. יָדַעַת.
157. יְהוָה (y'hôwā), *Jehovah*.
158. יוֹבֵל (yūbhāl), pr. n. *Jubal*.



159. יוֹם [2250] (yôm), *day*, pl. יָמִים, const. יָמִי.
160. יוֹנָה [33] (yônā), f., *dove*.
161. יָטַב [23] (yāṭābh), *be good*, (פ''), Hiph. Impf. יִיטִיב, iv. 7.
162. יָלַד [490] (yālādh), *bear, bring forth*, (פ''), Inf. const. לָלַדְתָּ, with לָלַדְתָּ, iv. 2, Impf. יֵלֵד iv. 1, 17, &c., Niph. *be born*, Impf. יוֹלֵד, iv. 18, Hiph. *beget*, הוֹלִיד, v. 4, 7, &c., Impf. יוֹלֵד, with Wāw consec. וַיֹּלֵד, v. 4, 7, &c.
163. יָלַד [88] (yélēdh), m., *child*.
164. יָם [380] (yām), m., *sea*, pl. יָמִים.
165. יָסַף [210] (yāsāph), *add*, (פ''), Hiph. Impf. יוֹסִיף, apoc. יוֹסֵף, with Wāw consec. וַיֹּסֵף, iv. 2.
166. יָפֶת [11] (yéphēth), pr. n. *Japheth*.
167. יָצָא [1075] (yācā'), *go out*, (פ'') and (ל''). Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיֵּצֵא, iv. 16. Hiph. *bring out*. Impf. וּצִיא, 3d f. with Wāw consec. וַתּוֹצֵא, i. 12.
168. יָצַר [62] (yācār), *form*, (פ'') and (ל' Gutt.), Impf.
- with Wāw consec. וַיֵּצֵר, ii. 7.
169. יָצַר [9] (yēcār), m., *form, imagination*.
170. יָקֻם [2] (y'qûm), m., *what exists, living being*, (root קוּם).
171. יָרָא [315] (yārē'), *fear*, (פ''), (ע' Gutt., and ל''). Impf. יִירָא, 1st sing. with Wāw consec. וַיִּירָא, iii. 10.
172. יָרַד (in pause יָרֵד), (yéredh), m., pr. n. *Jared*.
173. יָרֵק [6] (yéreq), m., *greenness*.
174. יָשַׁב [1050] (yāšābh), *sit, dwell*, (פ''), Impf. יִישַׁב, with Wāw consec. וַיֵּשֶׁב, iv. 16, Part. Act. יֹשֵׁב, iv. 20.
175. יָשַׁן [16] (yāšēn), *sleep*, (פ''), יִישַׁן, with Wāw consec. וַיֵּשֶׁן, ii. 21.
176. כֹּ (k'), prep. *as, like*.
177. כָּבַשׁ [15] (kābhāš), *tread upon, subdue*, Imv. with fem. suf. כְּבִשָּׁה, i. 28.
178. כּוֹכַב (const. כּוֹכֵב) [36] (kôkhābh), m., *star*, pl. כּוֹכָבִים.
179. כֹּחַ [120] (kô(ă)ḥ), m., *strength, might*.

180. כִּי (kî), conj. *that, for*.
181. כָּל (kāl), m., *totality, all, every*, with Mäqqēph כָּל-  
כָּלָא [18] (kālā'), *hold, re-*  
*strain*, (ל'').
182. כָּלָה [206] (kālā), *be ended*,  
(ל''), Pī'el, *complete*,  
*finish*, Impf. יִכְלֶה, vi. 16,  
apoc. with Wāw consec.  
וַיִּכְלֶה, ii. 2. Pū'al Impf.  
apoc. with Wāw consec.  
וַיִּכְלֶה, ii. 1.
184. כֵּן (kēn), adv. *so, thus*,  
כֵּן עַל-כֵּן *therefore, on ac-*  
*count of this*, ii. 24, לָכֵן,  
*therefore*.
185. כִּנּוֹר [42] (kinnôr), m.,  
*harp, lyre*.
186. כַּנָּף (const. כְּנָף) [110]  
(kānāph), f., *wing*.
187. כֶּסֶה [149] (kāṣā), *cover*,  
Pū. *be covered*, vii. 19,  
(ל'').
188. כַּף [280] (kāph), m., *palm*  
of hand, *sole* of foot; dual  
כַּפַּיִם.
189. כָּפַר [100] (kāphār), *cover*  
(with pitch), vi. 14.
190. כְּרוּב [90] (k'rûbh), m.,  
*cherub*, pl. כְּרוּבִים.
191. כִּתְנֹת [28] (k'thônēth), f.,  
*coat, tunic*.
192. לְ (l') prep. *to, for*.
193. לֹא (lô'), adv. *not, no*.
194. לֵב [620] (lēbh), m., *heart*,  
with 3d m. suf. לְבוֹ.
195. לְבִישׁ [116] (lābhāš), *put on*  
(clothes), Hīph. *clothe* (an-  
other). Impf. with Wāw  
consec. וַיִּלְבִּישׁ, iii. 21.
196. לֶהֱט [1] (lāhāt), m., *flame*,  
*glittering blade* (of a  
sword), iii. 24.
197. לֶחֶם [300] (lēhēm), c., *food*,  
*bread*.
198. לִטֹּשׁ [5] (lātāš), *hammer*,  
*forge*, Part. act. לֹטֵשׁ, iv.  
22.
199. לַיַּל [224] (lāyāl), usually  
לַיְלָה with Hē of acc., m.,  
*night*.
200. לָמָּה (lāmmā), adv. *why?*  
(מָה).
201. לַמָּךְ (lémēkh), pr. n. *La-*  
*mech*.
202. לָקַח [966] (lāqāḥ), *take*,  
(ל' Gutt.), Inf. const. לִקְחָה,  
Impf. יִקַּח, with Wāw con-  
sec. וַיִּקַּח, ii. 15, iv. 19.  
Pū'al, *be taken*, לִקְחָה,  
ii. 23. [very.]
203. מָאֵד [286] (m'ōdh), adv.
204. מֵאָה (const. מֵאָת) [600]  
(mē'ā), *hundred*.

205. מֹאֹר (const. מְאֹר) [19] (mā'ôr), m., *light, luminary*, pl. מְאֹרֹת.
206. מֶאֱכָל [30] (mä'akhāl), m., *food*.
207. מַבּוּל [13] (mäbbûl), m., *deluge, flood*.
208. מָה (mā), interrog. pron. *what?* Other forms are מַה, מֵה, מֶה.
209. מַה־לֵּאל (mäh'läl'el, pr. n. *Mahalaleel*.
210. מוֹעֵד [200] (mô'ēdh), m., *set time, season*, plural מוֹעֲדִים.
211. מוֹת [857] (mûth), *die* (י' ע'), Perf. מָת, vii. 22, Inf. abs. מוֹת, ii. 17, Impf. יִמּוֹת, jussive יִמַּת, with Wāw consec. וַיִּמַּת, v. 5, 8, &c. [*altar*.
212. מִזְבֵּחַ [310] (mizbē(ă)ḥ), m.,
213. מָחָה [34] (māhā), *wipe out, destroy*, (י' Gutt. and ל'), Impf. אִמְחָה, vi. 7, Qāl Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּמַּח, vii. 23.
214. מַחֲוִיָּאל (m'ḥûyā'el), pr. n. *Mehujael*.
215. מַחֲשָׁבָה [53] (mäḥ'sābhā), f., *plan, purpose*, pl. const. מַחֲשָׁבוֹת, vi. 5.
216. מֶטֶר [18] (mätär), Qāl not used, Hiph. הִמְטִיר *give rain*, ii. 5.
217. מִי (mî), interrog. pron. *who?*
218. מַיִם (const. מֵי) [600] (mä-yîm), pl. m. (of obs. form מֵי), *water*.
219. מִין [31] (mîn), m., *kind, species*, with prep. and m. sg. suf. לְמִינוֹ or לְמִינָהוּ, i. 11, 12.
220. מְכַסֶּה (const. מִכְסָּה) [15] (mîkhsé), m., *covering*.
221. מָלֵא [247] (mālē'), *be full*, (ל' א'), Imv. 2d pl. מְלִאוּ, i. 22, 28.
222. מְלָאכָה (const. מִלְאָכָה) [172] (m'lā'khā), f., *work*.
223. מְמִשָּׁלָה [17] (mēmšālā), f., *dominion, rule*, const. מְמִשְׁלַת, i. 16.
224. מִן (mîn), prep. *from*, מִן-מִן-הוּ=מִמֶּנּוּ, iii. 3.
225. מְנוּחַ [7] (mānô(ă)ḥ), m., *a resting, resting place*.
226. מִנְחָה (const. מִנְחָת) [200] (mînḥā), f., *an offering, present*.
227. מַעֵין [23] (mä'yān), m., *fountain, spring*, plural מַעֲיָנוֹת and מַעֲיָנוֹת.

228. מַעַל [137] (mä'äl), adv., above, used only in composition; with ה־ locative, מַעְלָה upwards, with ל and מִן מִלְמַעְלָה lit. from-to-upwards, vii. 20.
229. מַעֲשֵׂה (const. מַעֲשֵׂה) [240] (mä'sé), m., work.
230. מֵצָא [486] (mäçä'), find, (ל' א), ii. 20, Part. act. מֵצָא, iv. 14.
231. מִקְוֵה (const. מִקְוֵה) [8] (mîqwé), m., collection, gathering, i. 10
232. מָקוֹם (const. מָקוֹם) [380] (māqôm), c. place.
233. מִקְנֵה (const. מִקְנֵה) [76] (mîqné), m., substance, wealth.
234. מֵרָאָה (const. מֵרָאָה) [101] (mä'r'é), m., appearance, look.
235. מִשָּׁל [79] (mäšäl), rule, with ב, over, Inf. const. with prep. ל, לְמִשָּׁל.
236. מִשְׁפָּחָה [270] (mîšpāhā), f., family, pl. מִשְׁפָּחוֹת.
237. מִתְּוִשָּׂאֵל (m'thûšā'ēl), pr. n. Methushael.
238. מִתְּוִשָּׁלַח (m'thûšēlāḥ), pr. n. Methusaleh.
239. נָגַד [379] (nāghādh), Qāl not used (פ''), Hīph. הִגִּיד tell, show, iii. 11.
240. נָגַד [néghēdh], prep. before, in presence of, with suf. נִגְדּוֹ, ii. 18.
241. נָגַע [148] (nāghä'), touch, smite, (פ' and ל' Gutt.), Impf. תִּגְעוּ, iii. 3.
242. נָדָה [24] (nādh) m., fugitive.
243. נָהָר [123] (nāhār), m., river.
244. נֹדָה (nôdh), pr. n. Nod.
245. נָח [64] (nû(ă)ḥ), rest, (פ' and ע' and ל' Gutt.), Hīph. הִנִּיחַ, cause to rest, Impf. with suf. and Wāw consec. וַיִּנְחֵהוּ, ii. 15, Qāl Impf. 3 f. sg. with Wāw consec. וַתִּנַּח, viii. 2.
246. נֹחַ (nô(ă)ḥ), pr. n. Noah.
247. נָחַם [106] (nāḥām), Qāl not used, (פ' and ע' Gutt.), Nīph. נִחַם, repent, pity, Impf. יִנַּחֵם, vi. 6, Pī'el comfort, Impf. יִנַּחֵם, v. 29.
248. נָחָשׁ [30] (nāḥāš), m., serpent.
249. נְחֹשֶׁת [135] (n'ḥōšēth), m., bronze.
250. נָטַע [58] (nātä'), plant, (פ' and ל' Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּטַּע, ii. 8.

251. נִחַח [43] (nîhô(ă)h), m., *rest, pleasantness*.
252. נָכַח [499] (nākhā), Qāl not used, (ל' and פ''), Hīph. הָכַח, *smite, strike*, Inf. const. הַכּוֹת, iv. 15.
253. נָע [43] (nā'), m., *wanderer*.
254. נַעֲמָה (nă'ā-mā), pr. n., *Naamah*.
255. נַעֲרִים [46] (n'â'rîm), (def. writing for נַעֲוִרִים), used only in pl., m., *youth*, i. e., *time of youth*.
256. נָפַח [12] (nāphāh), *blow, breathe*, (ל' and פ'') Gutt., Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּפַּח, ii. 7.
257. נָפִיל [2] (nāphîl), m., used only in pl. נִפְלִים, *giants*.
258. נָפַל [417] (nāphāl), *fall*, (פ''), Hīph. Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּפֹּל, ii. 21.
259. נֶפֶשׁ [780] (néphěš), f., *breath, soul*. [*female*].
260. נִקְבָּה [22] (n'qēbhā), f.,
261. נָקַם [34] (nāqām), *avenge*, (פ''), Hōph. יָקַם, in pause יָקַם, iv. 15.
262. נָשָׂא [706] (nāsā'), *lift up*, (ל' and פ''), Inf. const. שָׂאת, iv. 7.
263. נָשָׂא [17] (nāsā'), Qāl not used, Hīph. *deceive, seduce*, (ל' and פ'').
264. נִשְׁמָה (const. נִשְׁמַת) [24] (n'sāmā), f., *breath, spirit*.
265. נָתַן [2090] (nāthān), *give*, (פ''), Inf. const. תַּת, iv. 12, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּתֵּן, i. 17.
266. סָבַב [156] (šābhābh), *turn, encompass* (ע''), Part. act. סֹבֵב, ii. 11, 13.
267. סָגַר [90] (šāghār), *shut*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּסְגֹּר, ii. 21.
268. סָוַר [293] (šâr), *turn aside*, (ע''). [*shut up*].
269. סָכַר [3] (šākhār), (= סָגַר)
270. סִפֵּר [172] (šēphēr), m., *writing, book*.
271. סָתַר [83] (sāthār), *hide*, Nīph. Impf. אֶסְתֹּר, iv. 14.
272. עָבַד [286] ('ābhādh), *serve, till*, (פ'') Gutt., Inf. const. with prep. לְ, לְעַבֵּד, ii. 5.
273. עָבַר [551] ('ābhār), *pass over* (פ'') Gutt.).
274. עָד ('ādh), prep. *till, until*.
275. עָדָה ('ādhā), pr. n. *Ada*.
276. עֵדֶן [3] ('ēdhēn), m., *Eden*.
277. עֹנֶב [4] ('ūghābh), m., *pipe, reed, organ*.

278. עוֹר ('ôdh), adv. *still, yet, again.*
279. עוֹלָה (const. עוֹלֹת) [386] ('ôlā), f., *burnt-offering*, pl. עוֹלוֹת.
280. עוֹן (const. עוֹנֵי) [226] ('āwôn), m., *guilt, sin.*
281. עוֹלָם [430] ('ôlām), m., *age, eternity.*
282. עוֹף [32] ('ûph), *fly*, (פ' Gutt. and ע' Pôlêl Impf. יְעוֹפֵף, i. 20.
283. עוֹף [70] ('ôph), m., *bird, fowl, collective.*
284. עוֹר [95] ('ôr), m., *skin.*
285. עֹזַב [114] ('āzābh), *leave, forsake*, (פ' Gutt.), Impf יְעֹזֵב, ii. 24.
286. עֹזֵר [21] ('ēzēr), m., *help.*
287. עֵין [872] ('āyīn), f., *eye*, pl. with suf. עֵינֵיהֶם, iii. 5.
288. עִיר [1074] ('îr), f., *city*, pl. עִירִים.
289. עִירָד (irādh), pr. n. *Irad.*
290. עִירֹם [10] ('êrôm), adj. *naked*, pl. עִירְמָם, iii. 7.
291. עַל ('āl), prep. *upon*, with מִן, *from upon.*
292. עֲלָה [862] ('ālā), *go up*, (פ' Gutt. and ל' Hîph. Impf. יַעֲלֶה, ii. 6, Hîph. *offer up.*
293. עֲלָה (const. עֲלֶה) [18] ('ālê), m., *leaf.*
294. עִם ('im), prep. *with, along with.*
295. עָפָר [108] ('āphār), m., *dust.*
296. עֵץ [326] ('ēṣ), m., *tree.*
297. עָצַב [17] ('āṣābh), *suffer pain*, (פ' Gutt.), Hîthp. w. Wāw consec. וַיִּתְּעַצֵּב, *grieve oneself*, vi. 6.
298. עָצַב [7] ('ēṣābh), m., *pain, grievance.*
299. עֲצָבוֹן (const. עֲצָבוֹן) [3] ('ēṣābhôn), m., *labor, pain.*
300. עֲצָם [120] ('ēṣēm), f., *bone.*
301. עָקַב (const. עָקֵב) [14] ('āqēbh), m., *heel.*
302. עָרַב [132] ('érēbh), m., *evening.* [raven.
303. עָרַב [10] ('ôrēbh), m.,
304. עָרוֹם and עָרֹם [16] ('ārôm), adj. *naked*, pl. עָרְמִים, but עָרוּמִים ('rūmmīm), ii. 25.
305. עָרוֹם [11] ('ārām), m., *prudent, crafty.*
306. עֵשֶׁב [33] ('ēsēbh), m., *green herb, plant.*
307. עָשָׂה [2521] ('āsā), *do, make*, (פ' Gutt. and ל' Hîph. Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיַּעַשׂ, i. 7.



308. עֶשְׂרִי [26] ('sîrî), ordinal num. *tenth*.
309. עֶשֶׂר [333] ('āsār), cardinal number *ten*, used only in compounds with units, as in אחד עֶשֶׂר *eleven*, fem. עֶשְׂרָה ('ēsre), v. 8.
310. עֶשֶׂר (מ. עֶשְׂרָה) [172] ('ēsēr), f., *ten*.
311. עֵת [300] ('ēth), c., *time*.
312. עַתָּה ('attā), adv. *now*.
313. פֶּה [480] (pé), *mouth*, with fem. suf. פִּיהַּ, iv. 11.
314. פֶּן (pēn+), conj. *lest*, with Impf.
315. פָּנִים [2000] (pānîm), m., *faces*, const. פָּנֵי, i. 2.
316. פָּעַם [110] (pā'ām), f., *tread* or *step*, *once*.
317. פָּצָה [15] (pāṣā), *rend*, *open* (ל' iv. 11).
318. פָּצַע [7] (péṣā'), m., *wound-ing*, with suf. פָּצְעִי, iv. 23.
319. פָּקַח [20] (pāqāḥ), *open* (the eyes) (ל' Gutt.), Nīph. נִפְקַח, iii. 5. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַתִּפְקַחְנָה, iii. 7.
320. פָּרַד [26] (pārādh), *separate* (ע' Gutt.), Nīph. Impf. יִפְרֹד, ii. 10.
321. פָּרָה [28] (pārā), *bear fruit* (ל' Gutt. and ע'), Inv. פָּרוּ i. 22, 28.
322. פְּרִי [115] (p'rî), m., *fruit*.
323. פָּתַח [141] (pāthāḥ), *open*, Nīph. *be opened*, in pause נִפְתָּחוּ, vii. 11, (ל' Gutt.).
324. פָּתַח [160] (péthāḥ), m., *opening*, *door*.
325. צֹאן [268] (ṣō'n), c., *sheep*, *flock*, collective.
326. צָבָא [13] (ṣābhā'), m., *army*, *host*.
327. צֶדֶךְ [33] (ṣādh), m., *side*, with prep. and suf. בְּצַדְךָ, vi. 16.
328. צַדִּיק [203] (ṣāddîq), m., *just*, *righteous*.
329. צָהָר [24] (ṣōhār), f., *light*, collective, *lights*, *windows*.
330. צֹוָה [509] (ṣāwā), Qāl not used, (ל' ה'), Pī'el צִוָּה, *put*, *command*, Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּצֹו.
331. צִלָּה (ṣillā), pr. n. *Zillah*.
332. צֶלֶם [16] (ṣélēm), m., *image*, *likeness*, i. 26, 27.
333. צִלְע [42] (ṣelā'), m., *side*, *rib*, pl. צִלְעוֹת.
334. צָמַח [31] (ṣāmāḥ), *sprout*, (ל' Gutt.), Hīph. *make sprout*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּצְמַח, ii. 5.



335. צַעַק [54] (ṣā'āq), *cry out* ('ע Gutt.), Part. act. plur. צַעֲקִים, iv. 10.
336. צָפוֹר [39] (ṣippôr), c., *little bird*.
337. קֶדֶם [61] (qédhēm), m., *front, east, as adv. before*.
338. קִדְמָה [4] (qīdhmā), f., *eastward*, const. קִדְמַת, ii. 14.
339. קָדֵשׁ [171] (qādhāš), *be pure, clean, holy*, Pī'ēl consecrate, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּקְדֹּשׁ, ii. 3.
340. קָוָה [48] (qāwā), *be strong* (ל'ה), Nīph. *assemble, gather together*, Impf. יִקְוּ, i. 9.
341. קוֹל [500] (qôl), m., *voice, sound*.
342. קוּם [450] (qûm), *rise up*, (ע'ו), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיָּקָם, iv. 8, Hīph. הִקִּים, vi. 18.
343. קוֹמָה [45] (qômā), f., *statue, height*.
344. קוֹץ [12] (qôṣ), m., *thorn*.
345. קָטָן [56] (qātôn), adj. *little*.
346. קַיִן (qāyīn), pr. n. *Cain*.
347. קֵינָן (qênān), pr. n. *Cainan*.
348. קַיִץ [20] (qāyīṣ), m., *fruit-harvest, summer*.
349. קָלַל [82] (qālāl), *be light* in weight, *be diminished*, (ע'ע), Pī'ēl *make light of, curse*.
350. קֶן [13] (qēn), m., *cell*.
351. קָנָה [81] (qānā), *get, acquire* (ל'ה), iv. 1.
352. קָץ [65] (qēṣ), m., *end*.
353. קֶצֶה (const. קִצְהָ) [90] (qāṣé) (= קָץ), m., *end*.
354. קָצִיר [54] (qāṣîr) m., *harvest*.
355. קָרָד [1] (qōr), m., *cold*.
356. קָרָא [855] (qārā'), *call* ('ע Gutt. and ל'א), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּקְרָא, i. 5, Nīph. Impf. יִקְרָא, ii. 28.
357. רָאָה [1295] (rā'ā), *see, look* ('פ and 'ע Gutt. and ל'ה), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּרְא, i. 4, vi. 2.
358. רֹאשׁ [600] (rôš), m., *head*, pl. רִאשִׁים.
359. רִאשׁוֹן [177] (rī'sôn), adj. *first*.
360. רִאשִׁית [51] (rē'sīth), f., *denom. from ראש, beginning*.
361. רַב [466] (rābh), m., *much, many*, fem. רַבָּה.
362. רַבֵּב [17] (rābhābh), *multiply*, ('פ Gutt. and 'ע), Inf. const. רַב, vi. 1.

363. רָבָה [243] (rābhā), *increase* ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל''), Impf. apoc. יִרָב, i. 22, Impv. רְבֵי, i. 22, 28, Hiph. הִרְבָּה, Inf. abs. הִרְבֵּה, iii. 16, Impf. 1st pers. אֶרְבֶּה, iii. 16.
364. רָבַץ [30] (rābhāṣ), *lie down, crouch*, Part. act. רֹבֵץ, iv. 7.
365. רָגַל [260] (réghēl), c., *foot*, with suf. רִגְלָה, viii. 9.
366. רָדָה [25] (rādāh), *have dominion, rule* ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל''), Impf. יִרְדֹּי, i. 26, Impv. רְדֵי, i. 28.
367. רִיחַ [11] (rû(ă)ḥ) and רִיחַ (rî(ă)ḥ), Qāl not used, Hiph. *inhale, smell*, 3 m. s. with Wāw consec. יִרְיַח, viii. 21.
368. רוּחַ [375] rû(ă)ḥ, f., *breath, spirit*.
369. רוּם [193] (rûm), *be high, become high, rise*, Qāl Impf. 3 f. s. with Wāw consec. וַיִּרְמוּ, vii. 17. ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע'').
370. רָחַב [21] (rōḥābh), m., *breadth*, with suf. רִחְבָּהּ, vi. 15.
371. רָחַף [3] (rāḥāph), Qāl not used, ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt.), Pī'el רָחַף, *brood, hover over*, Part. fem. מְרַחֶפֶת, i. 2.
372. רִיחַ [56] (rê(ă)ḥ), m., *fragrance*.
373. רָמַשׁ [14] (rāmās), *creep*, ('פ' Gutt.), Part. act. with art. הִרְמַשׁ, i. 26, fem. הִרְמַשְׁת, i. 21.
374. רָמַשׁ [17] (rémēs), m., *creeping thing*.
375. רַע (f. רָעָה) [650] (rā'), adj. *bad, evil*.
376. רָעָה (rā'ā), f., *badness, wickedness*.
377. רָעָה [183] (rā'ā), *feed, tend*, ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt. and 'ל''), Part. act. const. רָעָה, iv. 2.
378. רָק (rāq), adv. *only*.
379. רָקִיעַ [17] (rāqî(ă)'), m., *expanse*, const. רָקִיעַ, i. 20.
380. יִשָּׂאֵר [131] (šā'ār), *remain*, Nīph. *be left*, vii. 23, ('ע' Gutt.).
381. שִׁבְעָה (m. שִׁבְעָה) [96] (šēbhā'), f., *seven*, שִׁבְעִי, *seventh*, ii. 2, שִׁבְעָתִים, *sevenfold*, iv. 15.
382. יָשַׁב (70) (šābhāth), *rest, cease*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּשְׁבַּת, ii. 2.
383. שָׁגַם [1] (šāggām), *only in*

- vi. 3, with בָּ, (*in their wandering*).
384. שָׁהָם [11] (šōhām), m., *onyx, sardonyx*.
385. שׁוּב [1100] (šūbh), *turn*, (ע''), Impf. 2d sg. תִּשׁוּב, iii. 19.
386. שׁוּף [3] (šūph), *bruise, crush*, (ע''), Impf. יִשׁוּף, iii. 15.
387. שָׁחַת [151] (šāhāth), Qāl not used, (ע' Gutt.), Pī'el *destroy, corrupt*; Nīph. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַתִּשְׁחַת, vi. 11.
388. שִׁית [85] (šīth), *put, place*, (ע''), Perf. שִׁית, iv. 25, Impf. 1st sg. אֶשִׁית, iii. 15.
389. שָׁכַךְ [5] (šākhākh), *subside*, Impf. 3 m. pl. with Wāw cons. וַיִּשְׁכּוּ, viii. 1, (ע'').
390. שָׁכַן [127] (šākhān), *abide, dwell*, Hīph. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּשְׁכֵּן.
391. שָׁלַח [837] (šālāh), *send, put forth* (ל' Gutt.), Impf. יִשְׁלַח, Pī'el Impf. with Wāw consecutive and suf. וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ, iii. 23.
392. שָׁלֹשׁ (m. שְׁלֹשָׁה) (šālôš), f., *three*; ordinal שְׁלִישִׁי, *third*, pl. שְׁלִישִׁים, *third-story cells*, שְׁלִישִׁים, *thirty*.
393. שָׁם (šām), adv. *there*.
394. שֵׁם [850] (šēm), m., *name*.
395. שֵׁם (šēm), pr. n. *Shem*.
396. שָׁמַיִם [400] (šāmāyīm), m., only in pl. *heavens*.
397. שְׁמֹנֶה (m. שְׁמֹנֶה) (š'mô-né), f. *eight*, שְׁמֹנִים, *eighty*.
398. שָׁמַע [1104] (šāmā'), *hear, listen to* (ל' Gutt.), Impf. 3 pl. with Wāw consec. וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ, iii. 8, Imv. שִׁמְעוּ, iv. 23.
399. שָׁמַר [460] (šāmār), *keep, watch*, Inf. const. with prep. and suf. לְשָׁמְרָה, ii. 15, Part. act. שֹׁמֵר, iv. 9.
400. שָׁנָה [22] (šānā), f., *year*, pl. שָׁנִים.
401. שְׁנִי [150] (šēnî), adj. *second*, pl. שְׁנִים, *second-story cells*, vi. 16.
402. שְׁנַיִם (const. שְׁנִי) [680] (š'nāyīm), m., cardinal *two*, f. שְׁתֵּים, const. שְׁתִּי, iv. 19.
403. שָׁעָה [15] (šā'a), *look, regard* (ע' Gutt. and ל'), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּשַׁע, iv. 4.
404. שָׁקָה [74] (šāqā), Qāl not used, Hīph. הִשְׁקָה, *give to drink*, ii. 6.

405. שָׂרֵץ [14] (šārāç), *swarm*,  
be many ('ע Gutt.), i. 20.
406. שָׂרֵץ [15] (šérēç), m.,  
*swarm*, collective reptiles.
407. שֵׁשׁ (m. שֵׁשֶׁה) [26] (šēš),  
f., *six*, ordinal שֵׁשִׁי, *sixth*,  
i. 31.
408. שֵׁת (šēth), pr. n. *Seth*.
409. שָׂדֶה [330] (sādhé), m.,  
*field*, open country.
410. שִׁיחַ [4] (sî(ă)ḥ), m., *shrub*,  
*bush*.
411. שִׁים and שׁוּם [603] (šîm),  
*put*, *set*, *place*, ('ע''), Impf.  
יִשֶּׂם, apoc. יִשֵּׂם, with  
Wāw consec. וַיִּשֶּׂם, ii. 8.
412. שִׁבַּל [76] (sākhāl), *look at*,  
*behold*, Hīph. *make wise*,  
Inf. const. הַשְׁבִּיל, iii. 6.
413. תַּאֲוָה (const. תַּאוֹת) [26]  
(tă'āwā), f., *desire*.
414. תַּאֲנֶה [37] (t'ēnā), f., *fig*,  
*fig-tree*. [chest.
415. תֶּבֶה [28] (tēbhā), f., *ark*,
416. תְּהוֹ [20] (tōhû), m., *waste-*  
*ness*, *desolation*.
417. תְּהוֹם [35] (t'hôm), c.,  
*abyss*, *deep*.
418. תּוּבַל קַיִן (tūbhāl qāyīn),  
pr. n. *Tubal-cain*, iv. 22.
419. תוֹךְ [430] (tāwēkh), m.,  
*midst*, const. תוֹךְ, i. 6.
420. תּוֹלְדוֹת [39] (tôl'dhōth), f.  
pl., *generations*, *history*.
421. תַּחַת (tăḥăth), prep. *under*.
422. תַּחְתִּי [20] (tăḥtî), m., *low-*  
*est part*, pl. תַּחְתִּים, vi. 16.
423. תָּמִים (const. תְּמִים) [90]  
(tāmîm), m., *perfect*, *com-*  
*plete*.
424. תַּנִּין [1] (tännîn), m., *water-*  
*serpent*, *monster*, pl. תַּנִּינִם,  
i. 21.
425. תָּפַר [4] (tāphār), *sew to-*  
*gether*, Impf. pl. with Wāw  
consec. וַיִּתְּפֶרֶי, iii. 7.
426. תִּפְּשׁ [54] (tāphās), *catch*,  
(harp strings), *play*, Part.  
act. תִּפֹּשׁ, iv. 21.
427. תִּרְדָּמָה (const. תִּרְדַּמַּת) [7]  
(tărdēmā), f., *deep sleep*,  
ii. 21.
428. תִּשְׁוּקָה [3] (t'sûqā), f.,  
*desire*, *longing*.
429. תִּשַּׁע (const. תִּשְׁעָה) (m.  
תִּשְׁעָה) [58] (tēšā'), *nine*,  
תִּשְׁעִים, *ninety*.



# ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY

OF

## GENESIS I.—VIII.\*

Abel, 97.	bear fruit, 321.	bruise, 118.
abide, 90.	beast, 53, 128.	brute, dumb, 53.
above, 228.	before, 150, 240, 337.	build, 62.
abyss, 417.	beget, 162.	bush, 410.
acquire, 351.	begin, 132.	burn, 144.
Ada, 275.	beginning, 360.	burnt-offering, 279.
add, 165.	begun, be, 132.	but even, 36.
adhere, 85.	behind, 64.	
after, 16, 64.	behold, v., 412.	Cain, 346.
again, 278.	behold ! 101.	Cainan, 347.
age, 88, 281.	belly, 78.	call, 356.
all, 181.	bend the knee, 70.	cast out, 83.
alone, 49.	between, 57.	catch, 426.
along with, 294.	bird, 283, 336.	cast, 382.
also, 80.	blade, glittering, 196.	cell, 350.
altar, 212.	bless, 70.	change into, 103.
among, 48.	blood, 89.	cherub, 190.
and, 108.	blow, 256.	chest, 415.
anger, 35.	bone, 300.	child, 163.
another, 15.	book, 270.	choose, 56.
appearance, 234.	born, be, 162.	city, 288.
Ararat, 42.	both..and, 80.	clean, 148.
ark, 415.	bread, 197.	clean, be, 339.
army, 326.	breadth, 370.	cleave, adhere, 85.
as, 176.	breath, 259, 264, 368.	cleave, divide, 65.
ashamed, be, 55.	breathe, 256.	clothe, 195.
aside, turn, 268.	bring, 54.	coat, 191.
assemble, 340.	bring forth, 162.	cold, 355.
avenge, 261.	bring out, 167.	collection, 231.
	broken up, be, 65.	come, 54.
Bad, 375.	bronze, 249.	come to pass, 99.
bdellium, 51.	brood, 371.	comfort, 247.
be, 99.	brother, 12.	command, 330.
bear, 162.	bruise, v., 386.	complete, v., 183.

\* See last paragraph on page 54 of *Manual*.

- complete, 423.  
 conceive, 106.  
 conception, 107.  
 consecrate, 339.  
 corrupt, 387.  
 country, open, 409.  
 covenant, 69.  
 cover, 187. [189.  
 cover (with pitch),  
 covering, 220.  
 crafty, 304.  
 create, 67.  
 creature, living, 128.  
 creep, 373.  
 creeping thing, 374.  
 crouch, 364.  
 crush, 386.  
 cry out, 335.  
 cubit, 29.  
 curse, 41, 349.  
 cut 67. [146.  
 cutting instrument,  
  
 Darkness, 147  
 daughter, 72.  
 dawn, 66.  
 day, 159.  
 deceive, 263.  
 deep, 417.  
 deep sleep, 427.  
 deluge, 207.  
 desire, v., 135.  
 desire, 135, 413, 428.  
 desolation, 416.  
 destroy, 213, 387.  
 devour, 22.  
 die, 77, 211. [349.  
 diminished, be, 140.  
 divide, 50, 65.  
 dividing, 50.  
  
 do, 307.  
 dominion, 223.  
 dominion, have, 366.  
 door, 324.  
 dove, 160.  
 dried up, be, 153.  
 drink, give, 404.  
 drive, 83.  
 dry land, 143, 154.  
 dry up, 141.  
 dryness, 143.  
 dust, 295.  
 dwell, 174, 390.  
  
 Ear, give, 11.  
 earth, 5, 40.  
 east, 337.  
 eastward, 338.  
 eat, 22.  
 Eden, 276.  
 eight-y, 397.  
 elder, 76.  
 emptiness, 52.  
 encompass, 266.  
 end, 352, 353.  
 ended, be, 183.  
 enmity, 18.  
 Enoch, 139.  
 Enosh, 32.  
 eternity, 281.  
 Eve, 122.  
 even, but, 34.  
 evening, 302.  
 every, 181.  
 evil, 375.  
 existing, being, 170.  
 expanse, 379.  
 expel, 83.  
 expire, 77.  
 eye, 287.  
  
 Faces, 315.  
 fail, 140.  
 fall, 258.  
 family, 236.  
 fat,-ness, 130.  
 father, 1.  
 favor, 138.  
 fear, 171.  
 feed, 377.  
 female, 260.  
 field, 409.  
 fifth, 137.  
 fig,-tree, 414.  
 find, 230.  
 finish, 183.  
 first, 359.  
 first-born, 59.  
 fish, 86.  
 five, 137.  
 flame, 196.  
 flesh, 71.  
 flock, 325.  
 flood, 207.  
 fly, v., 282.  
 food, 23, 197, 206.  
 foot, 365.  
 for, 63, 180, 192.  
 forge, v., 198.  
 form, v., 67, 168.  
 form, 169.  
 forsake, 285.  
 fountain, 227.  
 four, 38.  
 fowl, 283.  
 fragrance, 372.  
 free, set, 132.  
 fresh, 151.  
 from, 224.  
 from upon, 291.  
 front, 337.



- fruit, 322.  
 fruit, bear, 321.  
 fugitive, 242.  
 full, be, 221.  
  
 Garden, 81.  
 gather, 34.  
 gather together, 340.  
 gathering, 231.  
 generation, 88, 420.  
 get, 351.  
 giants, 257.  
 Gihon, 79.  
 girdle, 119.  
 give, 265.  
 give rain, 216.  
 give rest, 245.  
 glittering blade, 196.  
 glow, 144.  
 go, 100.  
 go about, 100.  
 go in, 54.  
 go out, 167.  
 go up, 292.  
 God, 26.  
 gold, 110.  
 good, be, 161.  
 good, 149.  
 grace, 138.  
 grass, tender, 94.  
 great, 76.  
 green herb, 306.  
 greenness, 173.  
 grievance, 298.  
 grieve oneself, 297.  
 ground, 5.  
 guilt, 280.  
  
 Ham, 133.  
 hammer, v., 198.  
  
 hand, 155.  
 happen, 99.  
 harp, 185.  
 harvest, 354.  
 he, 98.  
 head, 358.  
 hear, 398.  
 heart, 194.  
 heat, 134.  
 heavens, 396.  
 heel, 301.  
 height, 342.  
 help, 286.  
 herb, green, 306.  
 hero, 74.  
 Hiddekel, 120.  
 hide, 117, 271.  
 hide oneself, 103.  
 high, 73.  
 high, be, 369.  
 history, 420.  
 hold, 182.  
 hole, 131.  
 holy, be, 339.  
 host, 326.  
 house, 58.  
 household, 58.  
 hover over, 371.  
 hundred, 204.  
  
 I, 33.  
 if, 28.  
 image, 90, 332.  
 imagination, 169.  
 in, 48.  
 in behalf of, 63.  
 in, go, 54.  
 in presence of, 240.  
 increase, 363.  
 inhale, 367.  
  
 Irad, 289.  
 iron, 68.  
  
 Jabal, 152.  
 Japheth, 156.  
 Jared, 172.  
 Jehovah, 157.  
 journey, 92.  
 Jubal, 158.  
 judge, 87.  
 just, 328.  
  
 Keep, 399.  
 kill, 105.  
 kind, 219.  
 knee, bend the, 70.  
 know, 156.  
  
 Labor, 299.  
 Lamech, 201.  
 land, dry, 143, 154.  
 lattice, 37.  
 leaf, 293.  
 leave, 285.  
 left, be, 380.  
 length, 39.  
 lest, 60, 314.  
 lie down, 364.  
 life, 126.  
 lift up, 262.  
 light, 8, 205, 329.  
 light (not dark), be, 7  
 light, be, 349.  
 light, give, 7.  
 lights, 329.  
 like, 176.  
 likeness, 90, 332.  
 listen, 11.  
 listen to, 398.  
 little, 343.

live, 127, 129.	[170. name, 394.	part, lowest, 422.
living creature, 128,	newly plucked, 151.	pass, come to, 99.
lo! 101.	night, 199.	pass over, 273.
longing, 428.	nine, -ty, 429.	perfect, 423.
look, v., 357, 403.	no, 193.	pipe, 277.
look, 234.	Noah, 246.	pitch, -wood, 82.
look at, 412.	Nod, 244.	pity, 247.
loose, 132.	nose, 35.	place, v., 388, 411.
lowest part, 422.	not, 60, 193.	place, 232.
luminary, 205.	not, that, 60.	plan, 215.
lyre, 185.	not, there is, 19.	plant, v., 250.
	not yet, 150.	plant, 306.
	nothing, 19.	play, 426.
Mahalaleel, 209.	now, 312.	pleasantness, 251.
make, 307.		present, 226.
make sprout, 234.	Offering, 226.	prudent, 304.
male, 113.	offer up, 292.	pure, be, 339.
man, 4, 20.	olive-tree, 111.	purpose, 215.
man of valor, 74.	on, 48.	put, 388, 411.
many, 361.	on account of, 184.	put forth, 391.
many, be, 406.	once, 316.	put on, 195.
Mehujael, 214.	one, 14.	
Methushael, 237.	one tread or step, 316.	Rain, 84.
Methuselah, 238.	only, 21, 378.	rain, give, 216.
midst, 419.	onyx, 384.	raven, 303.
might, 179.	open, 317, 319, 323.	reed, 277.
mighty, be, 75.	open country, 409.	regard, 403.
mist, 3.	opening, 324.	remain, 380.
monster, 424.	organ, 277.	remember, 112.
month, 121.	out, bring, 167.	rend, 817.
moon, new, 121.	out, cast, 83.	repent, 247.
more, yea, 36.	out, cry, 335.	reptiles, 406.
morning, 66.	out, go, 167.	rest, v., 245, 382.
mother, 27.	outside, 124.	rest, 251.
mountain, 104.	over, pass, 273.	rest, give, 245.
mouth, 313.		resting, a, 225.
much, 361.	Pain, 298, 299.	resting place, 225.
multiply, 362.	pain, suffer, 123, 297.	restrain, 182.
	palm, 188.	rib, 333.
Naamah, 254.	park, 81.	righteous, 328.
naked, 290, 304.		

- rise up, 342, 369.  
 river, 243.  
 rule, v., 87, 235, 366.  
 rule, 223.  
 rule over, 235.  
  
 Sardonyx, 384.  
 say, 30.  
 sea, 164.  
 season, 210.  
 second, -story, 400.  
 seduce, 263.  
 see, 357.  
 seed, 116.  
 seed, yield, 115.  
 seed-time, 116.  
 send, 391.  
 separate, 50, 320.  
 separation, 49.  
 serpent, 248.  
 serpent, water-, 424.  
 serve, 272.  
 set, 411.  
 set free, 132.  
 set time, 210.  
 Seth, 408.  
 seven, -th, -fold, 381.  
 sew together, 425.  
 sheep, 325.  
 Shem, 395.  
 shine, 7.  
 show, 239.  
 shower, 84.  
 shrub, 410.  
 shut, 67, 269.  
 side, 327, 333.  
 sign, 9.  
 sin, 125, 280.  
 sister, 13.  
 sit, 174.  
  
 six, -th, 407.  
 skin, 284.  
 slay, 105.  
 sleep, 175.  
 sleep, deep, 427.  
 smell, 367.  
 smite, 241, 252.  
 so, 184.  
 sole, 188.  
 son, 61.  
 song, 31.  
 soul, 259.  
 sound, 341.  
 sow, 115.  
 species, 219.  
 spirit, 264, 368.  
 spring, 227.  
 sprout, 93, 334.  
 sprout, make, 334.  
 star, 178.  
 stature, 343.  
 step, one, 316.  
 still, 278.  
 stone, 2.  
 street, 124.  
 strength, 179.  
 strike, 252.  
 strong, be, 75.  
 subdue, 177.  
 subside, 389.  
 substance, 233.  
 suffer pain, 297.  
 summer, 348.  
 surely, 21.  
 swarm, v., 405.  
 swarm, 406.  
 sweat, 114.  
 sword, 142.  
  
 Take, 202.  
  
 taken, be, 202.  
 tell, 239.  
 ten, 309, 310.  
 tend, 377.  
 tender grass, 94.  
 tent, 6.  
 tenth, 308.  
 that, conj., 180.  
 that not, 60.  
 the, 95.  
 then, 10.  
 there, 393.  
 therefore, 184.  
 these, 25.  
 they, 102.  
 third, 392.  
 thirty, 392.  
 this, 109.  
 thistle, 91.  
 thorn, 344.  
 thorny plant, 91.  
 thou, 47.  
 three, 392.  
 thus, 184.  
 Tigris, 120.  
 till, v., 272.  
 till, 274.  
 time, 311.  
 time set, 210.  
 to, 192.  
 tool, 146.  
 totality, 181.  
 touch, 241.  
 tread, one, 316.  
 tread upon, 177.  
 tree, 296.  
 true that ? is it, 36.  
 Tubal-Cain, 418.  
 tunic, 191.  
 turn, 102, 266, 385.

- 
- |                      |                       |                      |
|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| turn aside, 268.     | walk, 100.            | with, 46, 294.       |
| turning itself, 103. | wanderer, 253. [383   | within, from, 124.   |
| two, 402.            | wanderings, in their, | without, from, 124.  |
|                      | wasteness, 416.       | woman, 43.           |
| Under, 421.          | watch, 399.           | work, 221, 229.      |
| until, 274.          | water, 218.           | wound, 118.          |
| unto, 24.            | water-serpent, 424.   | wounding, 318.       |
| up, go, 292.         | way, 92.              | writing, 270.        |
| upon, 291.           | wealth, 233.          |                      |
| upon, tread, 177.    | what ? 208.           | Yea more, 36.        |
| upwards, 228.        | where ? 17.           | year, 400.           |
| utterance, 31.       | which, 44.            | yet, 278.            |
|                      | who, 44.              | youth, time of, 255. |
| Valor, man of, 74.   | who ? 217.            |                      |
| vapor, 3.            | why ? 200.            | Zillah, 331.         |
| very, 203.           | window, 37, 131, 329. |                      |
| violence, 136.       | wing, 186.            | ?, 96.               |
| voice, 341.          | winter, 145.          |                      |
|                      | wipe out, 213.        | )(, 45.              |
| Wait, 123.           | wise, make, 412.      |                      |

---

WORD LISTS.

---

Next Tues. 10 o'clock. Let me know.

## WORD LISTS—HEBREW.

### LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500–5000 times.

1. אָכַל	8. יָלַד	15. עָבַר	22. רָאָה
2. אָמַר	9. יָצָא	16. עָלָה	23. שָׁים
3. בּוֹא	10. יָשַׁב	17. עָמַד	24. שׁוּב
4. דִּבֶּר	11. לָקַח	18. עָשָׂה	25. שָׁלַח
5. הָיָה	12. מוֹת	19. צָוָה	26. שָׁמַע
6. הָלַךְ	13. נָשָׂא	20. קוּם	
7. יָדַע	14. נָתַן	21. קָרָא	

### LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200–500 times.

27. אָהַב	37. יָסַף	47. מָלַךְ	57. פָּקַד
28. אָסַף	38. יָרָא	48. מָצָא	58. רָבָה
29. בָּנָה	39. יָרַד	49. נָגַד	59. רוּם
30. בָּקַשׁ	40. יָרַשׁ	50. נָטָה	60. שָׁכַב
31. בָּרַךְ	41. יָשַׁע	51. נָכָה	61. שָׁמַר
32. זָכַר	42. בּוֹן	52. נָפַל	62. שָׁפַט
33. חָזַק	43. כָּלָה	53. נָצַל	63. שָׁתָה
34. חָטָא	44. כָּרַת	54. סוּר	
35. חָיָה	45. כָּתַב	55. עָבַד	
36. יָכַל	46. מָלֵא	56. עָנָה	

### LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100–200 times.

64. אָבַד	66. בּוֹשׁ	68. בִּין	70. גָּאַל
65. אָמַן	67. בָּטַח	69. בָּכָה	71. גָּדַל



✓ 72.	גִּוֹר	83.	יָטַב	✓ 94.	סָבַב	105.	שָׁרַף
✓ 73.	גָּלָה	✓ 84.	יָתַר	95.	סָפַר	106.	שָׁאֵל
✓ 74.	דָּרַשׁ	✓ 85.	כָּבַד	96.	עָזַב	107.	שָׁבַע
✓ 75.	הָלַל	86.	כָּסָה	97.	פָּנָה	108.	שָׁבַר
76.	הָרַג	87.	כָּפַר	98.	קָבַר	109.	שָׁחָה
77.	זָבַח	88.	לָבַשׁ	99.	קָדַשׁ	110.	שָׁחַת
78.	חָלַל	✓ 89.	לָחַם	100.	קָרַב	111.	שָׁכַן
✓ 79.	חָנָה	✓ 90.	לָכַד	101.	רָדַף	112.	שָׁלַךְ
✓ 80.	חָשַׁב	✓ 91.	נָגַע	102.	רוּץ	113.	שָׁלַם
✓ 81.	טָמֵא	✓ 92.	נָגַשׁ	103.	רָעָה	114.	שָׁרַת
✓ 82.	יָדָה	✓ 93.	נָסַע	104.	שָׁנָא		

## LIST IV.

## Verbs occurring 50-100 times.

115.	אָבָה	130.	חָדַל	✓ 145.	יָרָה	160.	נָחַל
116.	אָחַז	131.	חֹלַל	146.	כָּבַס	161.	נָטַע
117.	אָסַר	132.	חָלָה	147.	כָּעַס	162.	נָכַר
118.	אָרַר	133.	חָלַק	148.	כָּשַׁל	163.	נָצַב
119.	בָּחַר	134.	חָנַן	149.	לִוּן	164.	נָצַח
120.	בָּלַע	135.	חָפֵץ	150.	לָמַד	165.	נָצַר
121.	בָּעַר	136.	חָרָה	151.	מָדַד	166.	נָשַׁג
122.	בָּקַע	137.	חָרַשׁ	152.	מָהַר	167.	סָגַר
123.	בָּרָא	138.	חָתַת	153.	מָכַר	168.	סָתַר
124.	בָּרַח	139.	טָהַר	154.	מָלַט	169.	עוֹר
125.	רָבַק	140.	יָבַשׁ	155.	מָשַׁח	170.	עוֹזַר
126.	הָפֵךְ	141.	יָכַח	156.	מָשַׁל	171.	עָנָה
127.	זוּר	142.	יָעֵץ	157.	נָבֵט	172.	עָרַךְ
128.	זָנָה	143.	יָצַק	158.	נָדַח	173.	פָּדָה
129.	זָרַע	144.	יָצַר	159.	נוּחַ	174.	פוּץ

175.	פָּלֵא	184.	קָנָה	193.	רָפָא	201.	יֵשִׁית
176.	פָּלַל	185.	קָרַע	194.	רָצָה	202.	יִשְׁכֶּם
177.	פָּעַל	186.	רָחַם	195.	יִשְׁבַּע	203.	יִשְׁמַר
178.	פָּרַר	187.	רָחֵץ	196.	יִשְׁכַּל	204.	יִשְׁמַם
179.	פָּרַשׁ	188.	רָחַק	197.	יִשְׁבֹּת	205.	יִשְׁקָה
180.	צָעַק	189.	רִיב	198.	יִשְׁדָּר	206.	תָּמַם
181.	צָפָה	190.	רָכַב	199.	יִשְׁחַט	207.	תָּפַשׁ
182.	צָרַר	191.	רָנַן	200.	יִשִּׁיר	208.	תָּקַע
183.	קָלַל	192.	רָעַע				

## LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500—5000 times.

1.	אָב	11.	בֵּית	21.	לֵב	31.	קוֹל
2.	אָדָם	12.	בֶּן	22.	מָאָה	32.	קָדַשׁ
3.	אֲדָנִי	13.	דָּבָר	23.	מַיִם	33.	רֹאשׁ
4.	אֵח	14.	דָּרָךְ	24.	מֶלֶךְ	34.	יִשְׁבָּעָה
5.	אֶחָד	15.	הָר	25.	נֶפֶשׁ	35.	יֵשֶׁם
6.	אַחֵר	16.	חֵי	26.	עֶבֶד	36.	יִשְׁנִים
7.	אִישׁ	17.	טוֹב	27.	עֵין	37.	יִשְׁנָה
8.	אֱלֹהִים	18.	יָד	28.	עִיר		
9.	אָנוּשׁ	19.	יוֹם	29.	עַם		
10.	אֶרֶץ	20.	כֶּהֱן	30.	פָּנִים		

## LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300–500 times.

38. אֶרֶן	48. זֶהָב	58. מָקוֹם	68. פֶּה
39. אֶהָל	49. חֹדֶשׁ	59. מִשְׁפָּט	69. רֶב
40. אֶלֶף	50. חֲמִישׁ	60. נְבִיא	70. רוּחַ
41. אֶרְבָּעָה	51. חֶרֶב	61. סָבִיב	71. שָׂרָה
42. אִשָּׁה	52. יָם	62. עוֹלָה	72. שָׂר
43. בְּהֵמָה	53. כָּלִי	63. עוֹלָם	73. שְׁלוֹשׁ
44. בֵּת	54. כֶּסֶף	64. עֵץ	74. שָׁמַיִם
45. גֶּדוֹל	55. לֶחֶם	65. עֶשֶׂר	75. שָׁעַר
46. גּוֹי	56. מִזְבֵּחַ	66. עֲשָׂרִים	76. תּוֹךְ
47. דָּם	57. מִלְחָמָה	67. עֵת	

## LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200–300 times.

77. אֶבֶן	87. בֶּשֶׂר	97. מָאֵד	107. עוֹזֶן
78. אֶדְמָה	88. גְּבוּל	98. מוֹעֵד	108. צֶאֱן
79. אֵיל	89. זֶרַע	99. מַחֲנֶה	109. קָרֵב
80. אֵל	90. חֲטָאֵת	100. מָטָה	110. רִגְלִי
81. אִמָּה	91. חֵיל	101. מִלְאָךְ	111. רֶעַ
82. אָף	92. חֶסֶד	102. מִנְחָה	112. רִשָּׁע
83. אֶרֶן	93. כָּבוֹד	103. מַעֲשֵׂה	113. שָׁלוֹם
84. בֶּגֶד	94. כָּף	104. מִשְׁפָּחָה	114. שִׁשׁ
85. בֶּקֶר	95. לֵבָב	105. נַחְלָה	115. תּוֹרָה
86. בְּרִית	96. לֵילָה	106. נָעַר	

## LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100–200 times.

116.	אֶזְנִי	134.	יָיִן	152.	מִשְׁכָּן	169.	צֶרֶף
117.	אַרְבָּעִים	135.	יָמִין	153.	נֶגֶב	170.	רֹאשׁוֹן
118.	בָּכוֹר	136.	יֵשׁ	154.	נָחַל	171.	רֶב
119.	בָּקָר	137.	יִשְׂרָאֵל	155.	נַחֲשֵׁת	172.	רֶחֶב
120.	גְּבוּר	138.	כֶּבֶשׂ	156.	נִשְׂיָא	173.	רֶכֶב
121.	דּוֹר	139.	כַּחַשׁ	157.	סוֹס	174.	רָעָב
122.	זֶבֶח	140.	כֶּנֶף	158.	סֶפֶר	175.	שִׁפָּה
123.	זָקֵן	141.	כֶּסֶף	159.	עֲבוּדָה	176.	שִׁבְט
124.	חוֹמָה	142.	כֶּרֶם	160.	עֵדָה	177.	שַׁבָּת
125.	חוּץ	143.	לִשׁוֹן	161.	עֶפֶר	178.	שְׁלִישִׁי
126.	חֶכֶם	144.	מִגְרֵשׁ	162.	עֵצִים	179.	שִׁמּוֹן
127.	חֲכָמָה	145.	מוֹת	163.	עֶרֶב	180.	שִׁמְנָה
128.	חֲמָה	146.	מְלָאכָה	164.	פֶּרֶךְ	181.	שִׁמְשֵׁם
129.	חֲמִשִּׁים	147.	מַמְלָכָה	165.	פָּרִי	182.	שִׁנִּי
130.	חֲצִי	148.	מִסְפָּר	166.	פֶּתַח	183.	שִׁקָּר
131.	חֶקֶץ	149.	מַעַל	167.	צָדֵק	184.	תּוֹעֵבָה
132.	חֶקֶה	150.	מִצּוֹה	168.	צָדִיקָה	185.	תָּמִיד
133.	יָחִיד	151.	מִרְאָה				

## LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50–100 times.

186.	אֲבִיּוֹן	191.	אַחֲזָה	196.	אַלְמָנָה	201.	אַרְחַיִם
187.	אֲדָן	192.	אַחֲרֹן	197.	אֲמוֹנָה	202.	אֲרִי
188.	אֲוֹן	193.	אַחֲרִית	198.	אֲמָר	203.	אֲרִיָּה
189.	אֲוִצָּר	194.	אֱלֹהִים	199.	אֲפֹרֶת	204.	אֲרָךְ
190.	אוֹת	195.	אֱלֹף	200.	אֲרוֹן	205.	אִשָּׁה

206.	בִּטָּן	234.	חֲמוֹר	262.	מִצָּה	290.	פֶּאֶה
207.	בְּמָה	235.	חֲמֹס	263.	מִקְדָּשׁ	291.	צוֹר
208.	בַּעַל	236.	חֵן	264.	מִקְנֶה	292.	צָרָה
209.	בְּרוֹל	237.	חֵץ	265.	מָרוֹם	293.	קֶדֶם
210.	בְּרָכָה	238.	חֲרָפָה	266.	מִשָּׂא	294.	קָטוֹן
211.	נְאוֹן	239.	חֲשֵׁךְ	267.	מִשִּׁיחַ	295.	קִטְרֶת
212.	גְּבוּרָה	240.	טָהוֹר	268.	מִשְׁמֶרֶת	296.	קִיר
213.	גִּבֹּר	241.	טָמֵא	269.	מִשְׁקָל	297.	קִנְיָה
214.	גּוֹרֵל	242.	יָאוֹר	270.	נֶדֶר	298.	קֶץ
215.	נִיא	243.	יוֹמָם	271.	נֶסֶךְ	299.	קֶצֶה
216.	נָמַל	244.	יֵלֶד	272.	נִעְרָה	300.	קָצִיר
217.	נִפְּן	245.	יַעַר	273.	סֵלָה	301.	קָרְבָּן
218.	נֶר	246.	יִרְעָה	274.	סֵלַע	302.	קָרוֹב
219.	דָּבָר	247.	יִשׁוּעָה	275.	סֵלֶת	303.	קָרָן
220.	דָּבִשׁ	248.	כָּסִיל	276.	עֶבֶר	304.	קִשְׁת
221.	דָּלֶת	249.	כָּרוֹב	277.	עֵד	305.	רֹאשִׁית
222.	דַּעַת	250.	כָּתָף	278.	עֲדוֹת	306.	רָחֵק
223.	הִיכָל	251.	מִגְדָּל	279.	עוֹר	307.	רֵיב
224.	הֶמוֹן	252.	מִגֵּן	280.	עֹז	308.	רֵיחַ
225.	זָכָר	253.	מִדָּה	281.	עֹז	309.	רִצּוֹן
226.	זָרוּעַ	254.	מִדְּיָנָה	282.	עֲלִיוֹן	310.	שְׂמָאל
227.	חָבֵל	255.	מוֹסֵר	283.	עָמַל	311.	שְׂמֵחָה
228.	חָג	256.	מִזְמוֹר	284.	עָמַק	312.	שְׁעִיר
229.	חֲדָשׁ	257.	מִזְרַח	285.	עָנִי	313.	שְׂאוּל
230.	חֲטָה	258.	מִחָר	286.	עָנָן	314.	שְׂאֲרִית
231.	חֶלֶב	259.	מַחְשַׁבֶּת	287.	עֶצָה	315.	שְׁבִיעִי
232.	חֶלּוֹם	260.	מַלְכוּת	288.	עֶרְבָה	316.	שְׁבָעִים
233.	חֶלֶק	261.	מַעַט	289.	עֶרְוָה	317.	שׁוֹפָר

---

318.	שׁוֹר <sup>✓</sup>	322.	שְׂמֶמֶה	326.	שִׁשִּׁים	330.	תְּפִלָּה
319.	שִׁיר	323.	יֶשֶׁן	327.	תָּמִים	331.	תְּרוּמָה
320.	שְׁלַחַן	324.	שְׂפָחָה <sup>✓</sup>	328.	תְּפִאָּרָה	332.	תִּשְׁעָה
321.	שְׁלָם	325.	שֶׁקֶל	329.	תְּפִאָּרֶת <sup>✓</sup>		

## WORD LISTS—TRANSLATION.

### LIST I.

**Verbs occurring 500–5000 times.**

- |                |                |                 |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. Eat         | 10. Sit, dwell | 19. Command     |
| 2. Say         | 11. Take       | 20. Rise, stand |
| 3. Go in       | 12. Die        | 21. Call, meet  |
| 4. Speak       | 13. Lift up    | 22. See         |
| 5. Be          | 14. Give       | 23. Put         |
| 6. Go          | 15. Pass over  | 24. Turn        |
| 7. Know        | 16. Go up      | 25. Send        |
| 8. Bring forth | 17. Stand      | 26. Hear        |
| 9. Go out      | 18. Do, make   |                 |

### LIST II.

**Verbs occurring 200–500 times.**

- |               |                   |                       |
|---------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| 27. Love      | 40. Possess       | 52. Fall              |
| 28. Gather    | 41. Deliver       | ✓ 53. Snatch, deliver |
| 29. Build     | 42. Prepare       | 54. Turn aside        |
| 30. Seek      | 43. Complete      | 55. Serve             |
| 31. Bless     | 44. Cut           | ✓ 56. Answer          |
| 32. Remember  | 45. Write         | ✓ 57. Visit           |
| 33. Be strong | 46. Be full       | 58. Multiply          |
| 34. Sin       | ✓ 47. Be king     | 59. Be high           |
| 35. Live      | 48. Find          | ✓ 60. Lie down        |
| 36. Be able   | 49. Make known    | 61. Keep              |
| 37. Add       | ✓ 50. Stretch out | ✓ 62. Judge           |
| 38. Be afraid | ✓ 51. Smite       | ✓ 63. Drink           |
| 39. Go down   |                   |                       |

### LIST III.

**Verbs occurring 100–200 times.**

- |                |                 |                      |
|----------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| 64. Perish     | 70. Redeem      | ~ 76. Kill           |
| 65. Be firm    | ~ 71. Be great  | ~ 77. Sacrifice      |
| 66. Be ashamed | 72. Sojourn     | ~ 78. Pollute, begin |
| 67. Trust      | 73. Reveal      | 79. Encamp           |
| 68. Perceive   | 74. Tread, seek | 80. Impute, think    |
| 69. Weep       | 75. Praise      | 81. Be unclean       |



82. Thank *	93. Depart	104. Hate
83. Be good	~ 94. Surround	105. Burn
84. Be left	~ 95. Number	106. Ask
85. Be heavy	~ 96. Abandon	107. Swear
86. Conceal	~ 97. Turn about	108. Break in pieces
87. Cover	98. Bury	109. Do obeisance
- 88. Put on	~ 99. Be holy	~ 110. Corrupt
89. Fight	100. Draw near	111. Dwell
90. Capture	101. Pursue	~ 112. Cast
~ 91. Touch	102. Run	113. Be whole
92. Approach	~ 103. Feed	114. Minister

## LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50--100 times.

115. Be willing	× 141. Reprove	~ 167. Shut
~ 116. Seize	142. Give counsel	168. Conceal
117. Bind	143. Pour out	169. Awake
118. Curse	- 144. Form	~ 170. Assist
119. Choose	× 145. Cast, instruct	× 171. Be afflicted
120. Swallow	146. Wash	× 172. Arrange
121. Consume	147. Be provoked	× 173. Redeem
122. Cleave, split	148. Stumble	174. Scatter
123. Create	149. Lodge	175. Separate, be won-
124. Flee	150. Learn	176. Pray [derful
125. Cleave, cling	151. Measure	177. Do, make
126. Turn, overthrow	152. Hasten	× 178. Break, fail
127. Sojourn [tion	153. Sell	× 179. Spread out
128. Commit fornication	154. Escape	180. Cry out
129. Sow	155. Anoint	× 181. Watch, cover
~ 130. Cease [forth, wait	~ 156. Rule	× 182. Distress
131. Be pained, bring	157. Look, regard	183. Be light
132. Be sick	× 158. Drive away	~ 184. Get, obtain
- 133. Distribute	~ 159. Rest	× 185. Rend
~ 134. Be gracious	~ 160. Inherit	186. Have mercy
× 135. Delight	~ 161. Plant	× 187. Wash
~ 136. Be angry [silent	162. Know, be ignorant	188. Be far off ×
137. Plow, engrave, be	163. Set ×	189. Strive ×
× 138. Be dismayed	× 164. Be pre-eminent	190. Ride
- 139. Be clean	× 165. Keep, watch	191. Sing, cry aloud
- 140. Be dry	× 166. Reach	192. Be evil

193. Heal	199. Kill	/205. Drink
194. Be pleased	200. Sing	206. Finish
195. Suffice	/201. Put	207. Catch, seize
196. Act wisely, pros-/	202. Rise early	208. Strike, blow (a
/197. Cease, rest [per	203. Destroy [tonished	[trumpet]
198. Destroy	204. Be desolate, as-	

## LIST V.

**Nouns occurring 500—5000 times.**

1. Father	14. Way	26. Servant
2. Man, mankind	15. Mountain	27. Eye, fountain
3. LORD	16. Living, life	28. City
4. Brother	17. Good	29. People
5. One	18. Hand	30. Face
6. After	19. Day	31. Voice
7. Man	20. Priest	32. Holiness
8. God	21. Heart	33. Head
9. Man, mankind	22. Hundred	34. Seven
10. Earth	23. Water	35. Name
11. House	24. King	36. Two
12. Son	25. Soul	37. Year
13. Word, thing		

## LIST VI.

**Nouns occurring 300—500 times.**

38. Master	44. Daughter	50. Five
39. Tent	45. Great	51. Sword
40. Ox, thousand	46. Nation	52. Sea
41. Four	47. Blood	53. Article, vessel
42. Woman	48. Gold	54. Silver
43. Cattle	49. New, month	55. Bread

56. Altar	63. Age, eternity	70. Spirit
57. War	64. Tree	71. Field
58. Place	65. (Ten)-teen	72. Prince
59. Judgment	66. Twenty	73. Three
60. Prophet	67. Time	74. Heavens
61. Around	68. Mouth	75. Gate
62. Burnt-offering	69. Many	76. Midst

**LIST VII.****Nouns occurring 200-300 times.**

77. Stone	90. Sin	103. Work
78. Ground	91. Strength	104. Family
79. Ram	92. Kindness	105. Inheritance
80. Mighty one, God	93. Honor	106. Boy, servant
81. Cubit	94. Palm of hand	107. Iniquity
82. Nose, anger	95. Heart	108. Flock
83. Ark	96. Night	109. Midst
84. Garment	97. Exceedingly	110. Foot
85. Morning	98. Season	111. Friend, neigh-
86. Covenant	99. Camp	112. Wicked [bor
87. Flesh	100. Rod, tribe	113. Peace
88. Boundary	101. Messenger	114. Six
89. Seed	102. Offering	115. Law

**LIST VIII.****Nouns occurring 100-200 times.**

116. Ear	130. Half	144. Pasture
117. Forty	131. Statute	145. Death
118. First-born	132. Statute	146. Work
119. Herd, cattle	133. Together, alike	147. Kingdom
120. Hero	134. Wine	148. Number
121. Generation	135. Right hand	149. Above
122. Sacrifice	136. There is	150. Commandment
123. Old man, elder	137. Straight, upright	151. Appearance[nacle
124. Wall	138. Lamb	152. Dwelling, taber-
125. Abroad	139. Strength	153. South country
126. Wise	140. Wing	154. Valley, brook
127. Wisdom	141. Throne	155. Bronze, copper
128. Heat, fury	142. Vineyard	156. Prince
129. Fifty	143. Tongue	157. Horse

158. Book	168. Righteousness	177. Rest, sabbath
159. Service	169. Adversary	178. Third
160. Congregation	170. First	179. Oil, fat
161. Dust	171. Abundance	180. Eight
162. Bone	172. Breadth	181. Sun
163. Evening	173. Chariot	182. Second
164. Bullock	174. Famine	183. Falsehood
165. Fruit	175. Lip, shore	184. Abomination
166. Door	176. Rod, tribe	185. Continuity
167. Righteousness		

## LIST IX.

## Nouns occurring 50-100 times.

186. Needy	213. Mighty one, man	240. Clean
187. Socket	214. Lot	241. Unclean
188. Iniquity	215. Valley	242. River, Nile
189. Treasury	216. Camel	243. Daily
190. Sign	217. Vine	244. Child, youth
191. Possession	218. Stranger	245. Forest
192. Last	219. Pestilence	246. Curtain
193. Latter end	220. Honey	247. Deliverance
194. God	221. Door	248. Fool
195. Leader, ox	222. Knowledge	249. Cherub
196. Widow	223. Temple	250. Shoulder
197. Faithfulness	224. Multitude	251. Tower
198. Saying	225. Male	252. Shield
199. Ephod	226. Arm, strength	253. Measure
200. Cedar	227. Line, destruction	254. Province
201. Way, path	228. Festival	255. Chastisement,
202. Lion	229. Fresh, new	256. Psalm [warning
203. Lion	230. Wheat	257. East
204. Length	231. Fat	258. To-morrow
205. Fire-offering	232. Dream	259. Thought
206. Belly	233. Portion	260. Kingdom
207. High-place	234. He-ass	261. A little
208. Master, Baal	235. Violence	262. Unleavened food
209. Iron	236. Favor, grace	263. Sanctuary
210. Blessing	237. Arrow, handle	264. Property
211. Pride	238. Reproach	265. High place
212. Might	239. Darkness	266. Burden, tribute

- 
- |                    |                   |                        |
|--------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| 267. Anointed one  | 289. Nakedness    | 311. Rejoicing         |
| 268. Observance    | 290. Side         | 312. Hairy, goat       |
| 269. Weight        | 291. Rock         | 313. Underworld        |
| 270. Vow           | 292. Adversity    | 314. Remnant           |
| 271. Libation      | 293. Before, east | 315. Seventh           |
| 272. Maiden        | 294. Small        | 316. Seventy           |
| 273. Pause         | 295. Incense      | 317. Trumpet           |
| 274. Rock          | 296. Wall         | 318. Ox                |
| 275. Fine flour    | 297. Stalk        | 319. Song              |
| 276. Over, beyond  | 298. End          | 320. Table             |
| 277. Witness       | 299. End          | 321. Peace-offering    |
| 278. Testimony     | 300. Harvest      | 322. Desolation, waste |
| 279. Skin, leather | 301. Offering     | 323. Tooth             |
| 280. Goat          | 302. Near         | 324. Maid-servant      |
| 281. Strength      | 303. Horn         | 325. Shekel            |
| 282. High          | 304. Bow          | 326. Sixty             |
| 283. Labor, misery | 305. Beginning    | 327. Perfect           |
| 284. Valley        | 306. Distant      | 328. Glory             |
| 285. Affliction    | 307. Strife       | 329. Glory             |
| 286. Cloud         | 308. Savor        | 330. Prayer            |
| 287. Counsel       | 309. Desire       | 331. Heave-offering    |
| 288. Plain         | 310. Left hand    | 332. Nine              |



# HEBREW AND SEMITIC TEXT-BOOKS

PUBLISHED BY

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS,

743 & 745 Broadway, New York.

*\*\* Application for examination copies and correspondence in regard to terms for introduction are requested.*

---

*"The happy result of a thoroughly scientific study of the language, and years of experience with the needs of the class-room.—N. Y. INDEPENDENT.*

## ELEMENTS OF HEBREW

By WM. R. HARPER, Ph.D.

*Professor of Semitic Languages in Yale College; Principal of Schools of the American Institute of Hebrew.*

**Seventh Edition. 8vo. \$2.00, net.**

*An Elementary Grammar of the Hebrew Language,*

BY AN INDUCTIVE METHOD.

Comprising systematic statements of the principles of Hebrew Orthography and Etymology, according to the latest and most scientific authorities, deduced from examples quoted in the work; with a practically exhaustive discussion and classification of the Hebrew Vowel-Sounds.

---

*"It comes nearer to being a satisfactory text-book for teaching Hebrew to beginners than probably any other that has ever been published."—BAPTIST QUARTERLY REVIEW.*

INTRODUCTORY

## HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL

By WM. R. HARPER, Ph.D.

*Professor of Semitic Languages in Yale College; Principal of Schools of the American Institute of Hebrew.*

**Third Edition. 12mo. \$2.00, net.**

*A Text-Book for Beginners in Hebrew,*

BY AN INDUCTIVE METHOD.

Containing the Text of Genesis I-VIII; with Notes referring to the author's "ELEMENT OF HEBREW," Exercises for Translation, Grammar Lessons covering the Principles of Orthography and Etymology, and Lists of the most frequently occurring Hebrew words.

---

## HEBREW WORD LISTS

By WM. R. HARPER, Ph.D.

**16mo. Limp Cloth. 50 cts., net.**

Thirty-five Lists, in Hebrew and English, of the most frequently occurring words. An exercise book, for private and class use.



# ELEMENTS OF HEBREW.

---

## INTRODUCTORY HEBREW METHOD.

---

The testimony of teachers and pupils who have made practical use of these text-books is uniformly and enthusiastically in praise of both the books themselves and of the system embodied in them.

*In the acquisition of the Hebrew language, more rapid and satisfactory progress can be made by means of these books than by the use of any others in existence.*

The publishers invite attention to the following testimony :

### FROM PROFESSORS OF HEBREW.

"I like them very much. No better books, introductory to Hebrew exist."  
—Prof. T. K. CHEYNE, *Oxford University*, Oxford, England.

"The 'Elements' is a book above praise. I shall be glad to recommend it to my pupils; it would save them a world of trouble."—Prof. ARTHUR WRIGHT, *Queen's College*, Cambridge, Eng.

"\* \* \* An expression of the latest Hebrew scholarship, and the work of a practical teacher, who knows the wants of beginners."—Prof. R. V. FOSTER, *Cumberland University*, Lebanon, Tenn.

"I have used Professor Harper's 'Method' and 'Elements' two years in the class-room with most gratifying results. I regard them the best text-books for beginners in Hebrew."—Prof. EDWARD L. CURTIS, *McCormick Theological Seminary*, Chicago.

"I have used Dr. Harper's text-books in the class-room during the last year with the most gratifying results. They are stimulating to teacher and to pupil. I know of no better books for elementary drill, both for thoroughness and rapidity of progress."—Prof. R. F. WEIDNER, *Augustana Theological Seminary*, Rock Island, Ill.

"Dr. W. R. Harper's 'Elements of Hebrew' and 'Method' have been used in Garrett Biblical Institute during the last year, and have given very great satisfaction. They will continue in use as the elementary text-books for Hebrew study in this institution."—Prof. M. S. TERRY, *Garrett Biblical Institute*, Evanston, Ill.

"I have used Professor Harper's books for the beginning of the study of Hebrew during the past three years. The system is decidedly the best I have been able to find, for it tides the beginner over the initial difficulties of the language more quickly than the ordinary method."—Prof. F. B. DENIO, *Bangor Theological Seminary*, Bangor, Me.

"Success is the best argument. What the Hebrew Summer Schools under Dr. Harper have succeeded in doing, in giving the average minister and student a real grasp of Hebrew, that exactly the 'Method' and 'Elements' effect in the class room. They are invaluable. What other books give a treatment so full and scientific, and yet so clearly put, of Hebrew nouns, *e. g.* and of the vowel-system? It is Davidson and Bickell and Gesenius combined. The debt instructors owe the Principal of the Institute of Hebrew has not yet been fully recognized."—Prof. W. W. LOVEJOY, *Ref'd Episcopal Divinity School*, Philadelphia, Pa.

"I have used Professor Harper's 'Elements' and 'Method' with the Junior Classes of this Seminary during the past year. The practical test has only confirmed the favorable opinion with which the books were introduced. I have no doubt that, for their purpose, they are the best works now before the public."—Prof. W. G. BALLANTINE, *Oberlin Theological Seminary*, Oberlin, O.

"I take pleasure in commending the Hebrew text-books of Professor W. R. Harper. They are in my judgment practical, convenient and adequate to introduce one to a good working acquaintance with the Hebrew language. We are using them in this Seminary in the Junior Class, and propose to continue to do so."—Prof. BASIL MANLY, *Southern Baptist Theological Seminary*, Louisville, Ky.

"\* \* I have found them both to stand the test of the class-room. The 'Elements' treats all principles thoroughly and exhaustively. The 'Method' is unique and in all respects *sui generis*. It seems to me to leave nothing undone in helping a student to a knowledge of the Hebrew. It is a vast improvement on the old methods. The typography of both books cannot be excelled."—Prof CHAS. H. COREY, *Richmond Theological Seminary*, Richmond, Va.

"I have used Dr. Harper's Hebrew 'Elements' and 'Method' for one year. The results in the class-room have been not only exceedingly gratifying, but more satisfactory both as to amount and thoroughness than in preceding years. I not only expect to continue the use of the 'Elements' and 'Method,' but hope for them that which they richly deserve—a constantly increasing demand and usefulness."—Prof J. G. LANSING, *Theological Seminary*, New Brunswick, N.J.

"\* \* They are clearly written, so that no one can misunderstand what the author means to say. They are beautifully printed, so as to be in themselves attractive as mere works of art. The 'Method' is full, easy and progressive; and, above all, is liked and enjoyed by the students; while the matter of the 'Elements' is well chosen both as to quantity and quality, and is paragraphed and arranged in such matchless order as to make it most ready of acquisition and convenient for reference."—Prof. R. D. WILSON, *Western Theological Seminary*, Allegheny, Pa.

"\* \* Actual trial of these exponents of the inductive method has convinced me that they are the best text-books of elementary Hebrew that have yet appeared. The author has not only adopted the surest method of mastering the phenomena of the language, but he has also done for beginners what Bickell and others had done for more advanced students: he has led them back of the mere surface facts to the controlling principles, and encouraged that kind of analytical study which makes Hebrew a permanent acquisition. These two books are simply indispensable in my class room."—Prof. W. W. MOORE, *Union Theological Seminary*, Hampden Sidney, Va.

"It affords me pleasure to say, after a year's trial of Dr. Harper's Hebrew text-books in the class-room, that they have given entire satisfaction. Of the fifteen years during which I have taught Hebrew, this has been in all respects the most pleasant and satisfactory, and I cannot but attribute the fact to the use of Harper's method of teaching the language. As a consequence of its introduction, the students have exhibited unwonted enthusiasm, and found great delight in the pursuit of what is commonly regarded as a very dreary study."—Prof. F. A. GAST, *Theol. Sem'y of the Reformed Church*, Lancaster, Pa.

"I have used Professor Harper's books with my classes for the past three years, and am convinced that, for thoroughness and perspicuity of statement, for simplicity of analysis, and for economy of time, both in and out of the class room, they afford just the aid which a teacher desires from the use of text-books. By systematic arrangement and appropriate reiteration they facilitate an accurate and rapid acquaintance with the Hebrew language, while, in the hands of an independent teacher, they may be so used as constantly to stimulate the pupil's curiosity and power of discovery, and thus greatly to promote his interest, in the introductory stages of his study."—Prof. CHAS. RUFUS BROWN, *Newton Theol. Institution*, Newton Centre, Mass.

## FROM THE PRESS.

"\* \* A peculiar merit of the 'Elements' is that, although elementary, the book is not superficial but philosophical."—*The Congregationalist*, Boston.

"The whole grammar aims to lead the student not only into a practical knowledge of the language, but also into a rational explanation of its phenomena."—*New York Independent*.

"\* \* Remarkably full and precise, and appears well designed to train the learner in a sound philological method, and to lead him on gradually until he acquires a firm grasp of the principles of the language."—Prof. S. R. DRIVER, in *Contemporary Review*.

"\* \* So logically and self-consistently arranged that the student who goes faithfully through the lessons will, by a very natural process, come into possession of all the fundamental facts and principles of the Hebrew language. We are of opinion that for the beginner in the study of Hebrew no better textbooks can be had."—*Northwestern Christian Advocate*.

"\* \* In this way the labor of acquiring the language becomes comparatively light and is always pleasant. \* \* Any one of moderate capacity can acquire from Dr. Harper's books a good working knowledge of Hebrew without a teacher. \* \* The arrangement throughout is clear, and the statement of principles concise and accurate. \* \* Will contribute much to the advancement of Hebrew learning."—*Reformed Quarterly Review*.

"The plan of the book ('Method') is admirable. In arrangement it is natural, simple and scientific. It comes nearer to being a satisfactory text-book for teaching Hebrew to beginners than probably any other that has ever been published. \* \* Every teacher must welcome this book ('Elements') as the best published aid to his teaching. There is certainly no other grammar of Hebrew so well adapted to the work of the class room as is this."—Prof. BERNARD C. TAYLOR, in *Baptist Quarterly Review*.

"\* \* The 'Method' puts the learner at once face to face with the language in concrete and connected form, and teaches him to derive its facts and principles from actual observation. \* \* The 'Notes,' 'Observations,' 'Grammar-Lessons,' etc., are distributed with great judgment and clear understanding, born of experience, of what students need. \* \* His plan for historical explanations of linguistic facts, as not only not foreign to an elementary treatment, but essential to its intelligent pursuit, is thoroughly sound, and the convenience, as well as accuracy of this course is amply illustrated in the 'Elements.'"—Prof. FRANCIS BROWN, in *Presbyterian Review*.

"\* \* Two works which seem destined to supersede all the other introductory manuals now in use in our theological seminaries. \* \* A rigidly scientific and consecutive presentation of the elements of Hebrew grammar. \* \* A unique contrivance of lessons, exercises, vocabularies and explanations, designed to introduce the learner to the grammar and to the Bible. \* \* The combination of an unprecedented amount of help to the beginner with the scientific rigor of a Bickell. Everything is made as lucid as skillful explanation can make it, but nothing is passed over superficially. \* \* Works which show upon every page the evidence of conscientious use of the latest authorities upon the Hebrew language, directed by a natural genius for teaching."—*Bibliotheca Sacra*.

# AN ARAMAIC METHOD.

By CHARLES RUFUS BROWN,

Associate Prof. of Hebrew in Newton Theological Institution.

---

## PART I. TEXT, NOTES AND VOCABULARY.

A Text-book for the study of the Aramaic, by a method at once comparative and inductive. Commended by eminent scholars and teachers. CONTENTS: I—Genesis 1-10, The Hebrew Text and Targum of Onkelos on parallel pages. II—Note of References to the Biblical Aramaic. III—Targum Pseudo-Jonathan, Genesis, ch. 8. IV—Targum of Jonathan Ben Uzziel, Joshua, ch. 20, Isaiah ch. 6. V—Targum on the Psalms, Psalm xxiv., Psalm cl. VI—Targum on the Megilloth, Ruth, ch. 2. VII—Notes on the Text: Onkelos, Genesis 1-10. Biblical Aramaic. Other Targums. VIII—Vocabulary.

**12mo. Cloth. Pp. 132. Price, \$1.75, net.**

---

## PART II. GRAMMAR.

The second part of this work includes brief statements of the principles of Aramaic Orthography, Etymology and Syntax. The method pursued is comparative and inductive. As in Part I, a knowledge of Hebrew is presupposed, and the agreements or disagreements of Aramaic therewith are carefully noted. Instead of bringing the principles for all the dialects under one head, the grammar of Onkelos is carefully distinguished from that of the Biblical Aramaic, and, to some extent, from that of the more corrupt Targums, and all dialectical variations from Onkelos are printed in special type. For the convenience of those using Harper's *Elements of Hebrew*, the arrangement has been adapted, as far as possible, from that work.

**12mo. Cloth. Pp. 96. Price, \$1.00, net.**

---

"The result of my examination is altogether favorable. We shall use it in our Seminary."—Prof. WILLIS J. BEECHER, D.D., *Auburn Theological Seminary*.

"It is well adapted to the purpose which the author had in view."—Prof. HENRY P. SMITH, D.D., *Lane Theological Seminary, Cincinnati*.

"I have decided to use it in my classes."—Prof. BASIL MANLY, D.D., *So. Bapt. Theological Seminary, Louisville*.

"A real and valuable contribution to the study of the so-called Chaldee."—Prof S. BURNHAM, D.D., in "*Hebraica*."

"The 'Method' is a manual of exceptional merit, and richly deserves recognition and success. It is just the kind of a book we need for our Seminaries, our Summer Schools and for private study."—Prof. GEO. H. SCHODDE, Ph.D., in "*Hebraica*."

"Excellently adapted for purposes of instruction. A text-book of this character is very useful."—*The Independent*, New York.



# AN ASSYRIAN MANUAL

FOR THE USE OF

*Beginners in the Study of the Assyrian Language.*

By D. G. LYON, Ph.D.,

Professor in Harvard University.

---

**Octavo. Cloth. Pp. XLV, 138. Price, \$4.00.**

This work is designed not only as a text-book for those who are teaching the rudiments of Assyrian, but also, and in particular, for the use of those who have no teacher and yet wish to make the acquaintance of this important Semitic language. Its essential feature is the large collection of transliterated inscriptions given in English letters, which are the basis for the glossary, commentary and grammar. Every principle in the outline of grammar is illustrated by reference to these inscriptions. By this method of beginning the study with transliterations, the acquisition of the language is very greatly simplified. In its large collection of syllabic signs, ideograms, and inscriptions in the cuneiform, the book contains at the same time a full apparatus for learning to read Assyrian in the original character. The student who has mastered the contents of this volume will be prepared to do independent work in Assyrian.

---

The following testimony, from well-known Assyriologists, is worthy of notice:

"I like it very much indeed. It will wonderfully smooth the way of teacher and scholar in acquiring the Assyrian language. I used advanced sheets of the *Manual* with the Assyrian class in the Philadelphia Summer School, and have never seen such a rapid advance made toward the acquisition of any language as was made by that class."—Prof. JOHN P. PETERS, *University of Pennsylvania*, Philadelphia, Pa.

"The book is one . . . . which all who are trying to teach or study Assyrian in America, and England, too, I doubt not, will be deeply grateful for. Indeed, I do not see why a German edition might not be in demand."—Prof. FRANCIS BROWN, *Union Theological Seminary*, New York.

"A book of the kind was greatly needed, and the want is one reason for the backward state of Assyriology among the younger generation of Englishmen. \* \* Your selections seem to me to be excellent. \* \* Your glossary will be very agreeable to the student."—Prof. A. H. SAYCE, *Queen's College*, Oxford.

"Your most valuable *Assyrian Manual*. \* \* Will undoubtedly find a ready sale in all English-speaking countries. I wish your book every success."—T. G. PINCHES, *Dept of Egyptian and Assyrian Antiquities, British Museum, London*.

"An extremely useful and practical book, just as complete as is needed for beginners, and sufficiently clear, however succinct it be. \* \* You have rendered a great service to the study of Assyrian."—Prof. C. P. TIELE, *University of Leyden*.

"Your *Assyrian Manual* supplies a felt need, and will be most thankfully greeted on all sides. \* \* Your outline of grammar is carefully wrought out and gives all that is important in clear, synoptical form. The glossary satisfies in its form all reasonable demands."—Prof. EBERHARD SCHRADER, *University of Berlin*.

"Not a few will welcome this admirable manual, which has long been sought in vain from a cuneiform expert. \* \* It is at once modest and masterly. We will not say that it is unapproached as an introduction to Assyrian. Were its price one half of what it is, it would be unapproachable."—Prof. J. P. TAYLOR, Andover, in *Andover Review*.

"The best Assyrian text-book for beginners (it is indeed the *first* really practical *introductory* book). For advanced classes the book of Prof. Delitzsch will still be needed, even in this country: but for elementary instruction, it will doubtless be displaced here, and Dr. Lyon's book might very well be brought out abroad in German and French."—Prof. C. R. BROWN, *Newton Theological Institution, in Hebraica*.

"It is altogether the most convenient and intelligible introduction that I have ever seen to the Assyrian language. \* \* I have no doubt it will not only smooth the path of those who attempt the study; but allure many to undertake it who might otherwise be deterred."—Prof. BASIL MANLY, Louisville, in the *Religious Herald*.

"Prof. Lyon's *Manual* supplies a want very keenly felt heretofore by many students in Assyriology. \* \* A very useful volume in every respect, and exactness in philological research is noticeable upon every page of it."—*Sunday School Times*.

"We rejoice in it as a most skillful piece of work. \* \* We hope that our more cultivated and enterprising young ministers, as well as some in other professions, may be encouraged to undertake some elementary acquaintance, at least, with the language and literature toward the acquisition of which the book affords such well managed help."—*The Standard, Chicago*.

"The preface contains instructions for the use of the book by those who have no teacher. To such persons, and to many others, this manual, the first of the kind that has appeared in Assyrian, will be of very great service. \* \* Prof. Lyon has performed his task with conscientiousness and skill."—*The Nation*.

"In this *Manual*, the author has given us, in clear and precise manner, the most complete and correct grammar of the Assyrian yet published. \* \* The author has done his work well. Every page shows signs of critical and scholarly work. He has also shown good judgment in his selection and arrangement of the material, and in its adaptation to the wants of beginners in this language. \* \* The notes are very full and critical, explaining most of the difficult grammatical forms met with in the transliterations. \* The book is singularly free from typographical errors and can be recommended as the best—and in fact the only practical—guide to beginners in the study of Assyrian."—ROBERT F. HARPER, Ph.D., in *New Englander*.

# AN ARABIC MANUAL.

By J. G. LANSING, D.D.,

Professor of Old Testament Languages in Theological Seminary of Reformed (Dutch) Church, New Brunswick, N. J.

This is an *Elementary Arabic Grammar*, the need of which was made evident by actual work in the class room. Various reasons, which will be apparent, made the larger and more exhaustive grammars of Wright and Palmer impracticable for such class room work, while they continue still to be the authorities. On the other hand, other elementary grammars were found impracticable on account of their many deficiencies, the instructor being under the necessity of constantly supplying that which belongs essentially to the very rudiments of the language. To supply many of these deficiencies has been one of the chief designs of the author.

It has been also a chief object with him to secure not only a more thorough *Elementary Arabic Grammar*, but one *more clear, logical and systematic* in its treatment. The Arabic language is unique as to the logical character of its structure; and should be studied logically. The three short vowels, constituting as they do the first and most important key to the language, receive especial treatment both in a separate preface and in connection with the various parts of speech. Orderly arrangement and conciseness of statement have been sought throughout; while ample examples follow each section, illustrating the rules contained therein.

While the *MANUAL* is an elementary treatise, it is intended to be more complete in every part than other elementary grammars heretofore published, and to meet as far as possible the demands that have called it forth. While essential points are noted, the more special treatment of Arabic Syntax proper has been left for a future work.

*Full Paradigms* follow in regular order. The *Chrestomathy* following the *Paradigms* is composed of three parts; the first contains selections of Arabic text from Genesis and the Koran; the second contains specimen translations, transliterations and analyses of portions of the selected text; the third contains a vocabulary of all the words to be found in the texts selected, besides a few other words.

**8vo. Cloth. Pp. 200. Price, \$2.00, net.**

"It is a noteworthy fact that Dr. Lansing's Manual is the first Arabic grammar printed in America. It is an important fact that it is a book which bids fair to be of invaluable service to teachers and students, and particularly in view of the growing interest in the study of comparative Semitic philology. The book is of a strictly elementary character, specially adapted for beginners."—*The Churchman*, New York.

"Prof. Lansing has the important qualification for his work as a grammarian of this fascinating language. It has been a labor of love. \* \* Besides this he has a thorough practical knowledge of the language. He was born in Damascus, and lived many years in Cairo, so that equally with English, Arabic is his vernacular. Indeed, I well remember him as a boy speaking Arabic rather more fluently than English. But he is now an accomplished writer of English, and this gives his Manual an advantage in clearness and conciseness over any work that I have seen translated or adapted from French or German. \* \* The type used is exceedingly clear and less trying to the eyes than most others."—Rev. D. STRANG, (for many years a missionary in Egypt,) in *United Presbyterian*.

"We cordially welcome Dr. Lansing's book. Heretofore English speaking students have shrunk from entering upon the study of the Arabic language, because there were no grammars suitable for beginners. Some have been too extensive, others too meagre. Dr. Lansing has succeeded in observing the happy mean. \* \* Speaking modern Arabic as fluently as English, he is an earnest student, and an enthusiastic teacher of the language, which Arabia's admiring sons call *the language of the angels*. From such an author we might justly expect an excellent manual; nor are we disappointed. The definitions are concise, yet clear, and illustrated by examples. \* \* The typographical work is admirably done and reflects great credit on the publishers."—*Reformed Quarterly Review*, Philadelphia.

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS, PUBLISHERS,

743 & 745 Broadway, New York.





When from 1.5 ft. above  
 and a depth of 1.5 ft. below;  
 70 P

$$\left. \begin{array}{c} 70 \\ 70 \\ 70 \end{array} \right\} 70 P \quad \left| \begin{array}{c} 70 \\ 70 \\ 70 \end{array} \right\} 70 P$$

Shall be done and done, I may  
 go on to the country, and, if  
 we - we - we -

70 P

70 P 100 - 11. 1 - 1 -

70 P 100 - 100 - 11. 1 - 1 -

70 P 100 - 100 - 11. 1 - 1 -

CLZ.

CLZ







